



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 2044 010 563 005

Educ 4004.155



OXFORD
UNIVERSITY STATUTES.

VOLUME I.





Mackenzie del et lith

Printed by Baldwin & Co. J. Walter.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY SCHOOLS TOWER

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY. STATUTES.

TRANSLATED BY

G. R. M. WARD, Esq., M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, OXFORD, AND DEPUTY HIGH
STEWARD OF THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

VOLUME I.

CONTAINING

THE CAROLINE CODE,

OR

LAUDIAN STATUTES,

PROMULGATED A.D. 1636.

LONDON:
WILLIAM PICKERING, 177, PICCADILLY.

1845.

Educ 4004.155

~~Educ 4005.20~~

✓



Charles William Eliot fund B
(2 vols)

LONDON:

Printed by W. Clowes and Sons,
Stamford Street.

6452-1
12

P R E F A C E.

FOR many centuries the laws and regulations of the University of Oxford have been promulgated in the Latin language, but as University instruction is now given in English, and the native tongue is generally preferred in other Universities, as well as in the ordinary transactions of life, the period appears to have arrived when it is desirable that the Oxford University Statutes should appear before the public in our own language.

Great care has been taken with the translation to render faithfully the sense of the original Latin into English, and the hope is entertained that additional facility may thus be afforded for the calm and thoughtful consideration of the University system existing in Oxford, with a view to its improvement.

It is well known that a large proportion of the most influential of the clergy and laity of England receive their academical education in the various Colleges and Halls included under the general name of the University of Oxford ; and it is equally certain that the Heads of these Colleges and Halls exercise authority over the whole University, in

addition to their executive and administrative power in their own institutions. Indeed, so great is their influence in the University, that no motion whatever can be propounded to the ostensible legislature—denominated the House of Convocation—till it has first been thoroughly canvassed and approved of by the Hebdomadal Meeting, or Board of Heads of Houses—a deliberative oligarchy, constituted of the Governors of Colleges and Halls, together with the two Proctors; these last officers being supposed, however untruly, to represent all the other academical classes who enjoy the right of suffrage in the general assembly. With the members of the Board of Heads of Houses, and with them alone, is reposed the initiative of all measures afterwards submitted to the House of Convocation, both as regards the matter and the wording of every proposition; and not even a verbal amendment can, conformably to the existing practice of the University, be suggested at the meeting of the popular body appointed for the final disposal of a question, the House of Convocation being only empowered, under Laud's Statutes, to accept a proposition of the Board in the strictest verbal and literal accuracy of its terms, or to reject it altogether. With the Board of Heads of Houses, therefore, fairly rests the principal share of the responsibility of the University of Oxford to the country for the promotion of religion and learning; and on that Board and on their proceedings should the public attention be concentrated, in order that they may be led judiciously to exercise their power in

softening the religious bigotry, and in enlarging the exclusive principles, of Oxford.

Colleges in Oxford may be defined to be monastic institutions, which afford board, lodging, and education to a number of independent students, as well as to their foundation members; and similar advantages are furnished in the Halls, only the Halls of Oxford do not possess the peculiar College attractions of scholarships and fellowships. The University includes both the Colleges and Halls, and the aggregate body of the students is governed by the enactments now presented to the public in the Caroline or Laudian code, with the modern additions; but a more distinct consideration of the integrant parts of the Hebdomadal Board is required for the full comprehension of the existing system of academical government.

This Board, as created or remodelled by Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, and Archbishop Laud, and invested with the ancient powers of the meeting called Congregation, is composed of twenty-six members, of whom nineteen are Heads of Colleges, five Principals of Halls, and two Proctors changed annually. But before we proceed to treat more particularly of the classes which enter into its composition, let us refer for a moment to the Professors. What has become of the five and thirty Professors, the breathing representatives of all the liberal arts and sciences? will be here an obvious question with those persons who know Oxford only by name, and could never dream of the fact that, with the excep-

tion of some formalities in Medicine and Theology, attendance at their lectures is not required of any member of the University, not even of those said to be in a state of pupilage. The short answer is, that not one of the Professors owns a seat at the Board, unless he happens also to be a Head of a House. Neither Law, Physic, or Divinity; Hebrew, Greek, or Latin; History, Ancient or Modern, Civil or Ecclesiastical; Philosophy, Natural or Moral, Speculative or Experimental; Economy, Political or Rural, has a single voice in originating the legislation or conducting the government of a polity, of which the primitive destination was, as all antiquaries are agreed, to cultivate and confer degrees in the liberal arts and sciences; the insidious and all-engrossing usurper Theology being of subsequent introduction. In place of this educational staff of the Professors—of which the individuals have either been elected by the joint voice of the Convocation from the academical body or from the world at large, have been nominated by the Crown for distinguished merits, or been chosen under the stringent provisions of Founders and Benefactors—are substituted in practice the College Tutors, persons unsanctioned by the University, who must be taken from the small number of the Fellows belonging to each particular College, and who are usually at the time of their appointment its junior members, and so necessarily without experience, and are often forced into the service for the convenience of a senior, under no more critical rule than that of “juniores ad labores.”

But to pass from those officers of the University who are not members of the Board, to its real occupants,—we will first take the case of the Proctors, which may be briefly stated. These are still by the theory supposed to be, and may at one time have been in truth, the representatives of the whole body of Masters of Arts; but the very penning of the Laudian Statutes has extinguished that character, by transferring the right of electing them from the University at large to the Heads and Fellows of the several Colleges in a certain cycle, so that, in fact, they only represent at any given time the foundation members of two out of nineteen Colleges, and are probably, in most instances, only an accession to the influence of their own particular Heads at the Hebdomadal Board.

Of the three elements of the Board, that of the Principals of the Halls seems at first sight the least liable to objection, as in best accordance with the just and constitutional theory of a University. They are not, however, chosen popularly, or by the academical body, but are appointed by the Chancellor of the University for the time being, who is an eminent person elected into office by the University, and the Principals of the Halls necessarily have his guarantee for their competency; they are besides supposed to be, and are frequently, in fact, not only the governors but the actual instructors of the junior members of their respective societies, and may be deemed in consequence adequate judges of the requirements of education. The Halls, how-

ever, unhappily do not the less on this account belie the very purposes of their institution ; and they are frequently in practice, and under their present subjugation to the collegiate principle, a disgrace even to the existing discipline of the University.

But far different is the position of the Heads of Colleges. Three-fourths of these societies in Oxford were founded in Popish times, and their objects were almost entirely confined to the narrow ecclesiastical purposes of the Roman Catholic religion—keeping up masses for the souls of deceased kings and founders, furnishing a few ministers to the priesthood, or giving an occasional preacher to Paul's Cross. To confer on the objects of their bounty any sway or direct influence in the University was usually beyond the contemplation and out of the power of the founders, who in several instances forbade all interference by their members in the University elections of Proctors and other officers. The Headships were ordinarily made elective within the Colleges, the right of suffrage being vested in the Fellows, without any reference to the general University community, much less to the independent members of the particular society. The qualifications of a Head of a House were, of course, in agreement with the purposes of the foundation ; and the narrowness of their scope in general may be judged of by the instance of Bishop Fox's Statutes, which, it should be recollected, were given so late as A.D. 1517, after the Reformation had made

great progress on the Continent, and the classics and the new Greek learning had been admitted into Oxford. "The President shall be a man of reputable morals, holy life, unsullied character, already in priest's orders, neither a Bishop nor a monk, but learned, and a Graduate in Divinity, a Bachelor (of Divinity) at least, or at all events so well instructed therein, that within four months after his preferment he may actually take the afore-said degree, and do all things by way of disputing and preaching which usually appertain to the said degree: he must be thirty years of age, devoted to divine worship and the study of Holy Writ; of forethought in household affairs, regarding income, rents, buildings, taking and letting to hire, and other similar matters; a man of skill and experience, that, like a vigilant pilot, he may readily discern between what hath been well and ill done." More ancient codes are, as might be expected, still less exacting in their conditions for the Headship.

There is nothing, therefore, in the original destination of a Head of a College, or in the statutory terms of his elevation, which involves his aptitude for a governor of the universal academical body. But is he at all better qualified for the purpose under the alterations of the old collegiate constitutions, which a change of the national religion, and no less of the national manners, has effected in the long course of four or five hundred years? The maintenance of the Roman Catholic Faith being the groundwork of collegiate foundations, the founders

have, in almost all cases, insisted on their establishments being governed by an ecclesiastical person ; and even where the statutes are not imperative on this point, the natural course of things leads to the same result. Of all the nineteen Colleges, only one at this time is governed by a layman. The Heads of Colleges are, as has been said before, elective ; and it will readily appear, that if the founders themselves left the general advantage of the University quite out of view, while considering the qualifications of their principal College officer, the interests and position of the statutory electors are nearly concerned not to supply the defective ingredient. On the avoidance of the Headship, one place is of course gained by every Fellow who has a vested interest in the foundation, but an adroit exercise of the franchise may convert the single vacancy into two or more steps of advancement to the junior members ; and the election, in consequence, usually falls on the incumbent of the best living, or other office or preferment belonging to the society, and his promotion creates a fresh vacancy, perhaps a series of vacancies. But it may be said that the motive of interest would only attach to a portion of the electors ; another remains, which must equally affect the whole body, or at least the residents. All the College Codes give most extensive powers to the Head of the society ; he must be constantly in residence, too, within the same precincts as the Fellows ; it stands to reason, therefore, that a much more effective and natural consideration in the choice of a

future next-door neighbour, who should be a censor, and must be a superior, will be his character for complaisance or inoffensiveness, rather than any overstrained anxiety for the honour or advantage which will accrue to the University. A good, easy, Head of a clerical club will be in much greater demand among its thirty or forty Fellows and incumbents, than a gifted sage, if any such the society possesses, who will exert himself to improve the system of instruction pursued in the University.

If, therefore, the disposition to acquiesce in the existing state of things within the walls of his own College, constitutes, in all likelihood, the most operative recommendation for the Head of a House, what hopes can be fairly entertained that he will be more energetic in his accessory character of a Governor of the general academical corporation? But it is only necessary to look to their own volume of the Caroline Statutes, to form a judgment of the legislative capacity of the Board; for they have there put it on record, under the name of Additions to Laud's Code. The staple of these additions is the substitution of one form of words for another, equally untrue or inapplicable to the present times; fresh incense offered to mere rank and wealth, and new sumptuary enactments, which must be illusory, so long as Laud's Statute (Tit. iii. sect. 1, p. 14) is suffered to remain unrepealed, and to drive all the Undergraduates of the University into some twenty Colleges and Halls, never calculated by their founders for the superintendence of a fifth of their existing

numbers. It may be sufficient here to state, generally, that at about the commencement of the present century it became apparent to the University itself, that, either from the natural working of the Caroline Code, or from its formalities only having been kept up, whilst its spirit had been allowed to expire, Oxford had virtually abdicated instruction, and was converted into a mere market of degrees for those persons who could throw away the time and afford the pecuniary means, which had become the chief conditions for acquiring them. An effort was therefore indispensable, and the University was saved from extinction as a nursery of learning, by the New Examination Statute—a vast improvement, no doubt, upon the previous method, but still confessedly, at the present day, after forty years' experience, and a multitude of amendments, liable to very great and striking objections.

From a legislative body, composed like that which has been described, it is hopeless to expect any comprehensive scheme of reformation proceeding from itself: perhaps it is also unreasonable, for it never has legislated independently on a great scale. All its most important changes have been usually effected by the State Executive, either directly by Commissioners appointed by the Crown, or mediately through the authority of the Chancellor of the University. It appears, from the Preface to the Caroline Code, that Henry VIII. commenced a revision of the University Statutes, by means of its Chancellor Wolsey; Edward VI. sent members of

the Privy Council to Oxford as his Commissioners; and Mary gave a new code by the hands of Cardinal Pole. Queen Elizabeth also visited the University by her Commissioners; and the Commonwealth promulgated statutes of its own.

To the Crown, therefore, or to a Royal Commission, must the public look for the reformation of the University; and principle and precedent alike forbid it to be supposed that any opposition should be offered to such a beneficial measure on the part of the University itself. Nor need we look beyond the suggestions of this Laudian Code to find reason and occasion for recommending a material change. Either necessity, or a variation in the manners of the age, is, according to the language of its Preface, a good cause for departure from the ancient statutes. Is the spirit of 1845 the same with that of the twelfth year of Charles the First, under an almost absolute monarch, with the feudal system existing by law? Can there be any doubt, with a University already divided against itself by religious factions, and regarded by the whole country with alarm as the future centre of bigotry and superstition, that the day is come for the Crown or Parliament to intervene?

The other great cardinal fault in the University system, and which is in close connexion with the exclusive domination of the Heads of Houses, is the custom of insisting upon religious tests. These tests have brought upon the University, through the ascendancy of the Colleges, a party system of legis-

lation, and the partisan legislature thus created rests its fancied power on the enforcement of the tests.

A young man of sixteen or seventeen years of age, fresh from a public or private school, is elected scholar or exhibitor of a College of Roman Catholic foundation. The first act required of him is to fall on his knees before the Head of the society, and swear to keep all the regulations in the College Statute-book, no one of which has he ever seen in his life. Five minutes afterwards he accompanies the College tutor to the Vice-Chancellor, in order to be matriculated, or entered as a member of the University, and he is instantly called upon to subscribe the Thirty-nine Articles, which denounce the principal ends of all that he has just sworn to, as "blasphemous fables and dangerous deceits." If the newly elected youth was previously a member of the University, the process is merely reversed: he first denounces the Roman Catholic system by his signature to the Articles, and then, by the College oath, swears to observe its most pernicious requirements.

True it is, that he cannot, at this day, be compelled to any superstitious observances; still this introduction to University moralities is not a favourable one; and who is to guarantee him against the mental conflict of opposite obligations? or who, with the present University experiences before him, can venture to say that the ill seed will bring forth no corrupt fruits? Is it any wonder, if those who, in early life, have unwittingly been led to commit themselves to such contradictions, in after years, when they are

aware of their position and reflection comes, either openly take the side of the superseded communion, whose daily bread they are eating, or do violence to truth, by struggling to reconcile antagonist systems through means of forced constructions? What less is this conduct than a modern substitute for the old antidote against uncertain or contradictory statutes?—the Chancellor's gracious licence "to all the Regents to choose themselves proper Confessors to absolve them from all their delinquencies," of which the chief was perjury, as Anthony Wood informs us.

The first notice of any thing like a religious test among the University regulations, is found in Wood's 'Annals,' under the year 1533; but this form was only applicable to one class of the University, and to that only on particular occasions. According to a command to the University, from Henry VIII., who had lately been acknowledged spiritually supreme, every theologian who was to preach at St. Mary's church, or elsewhere, publicly to the University, was to declare that the Pope was not the Head of the Church. "Whereupon," says Wood, "some did it very boldly, others faintly, and a third party not at all."

In the year 1539 passed the Act of Parliament called that of the Six Articles, of which it is said, that, "being published in the University, it became a noted touchstone of the consciences of men." Still, it does not seem to have been adopted in the University system, but rather to have been used as

an engine of party ; for we are told, that there were “but few scholars entrapped by it for the present, but more of the Town party,”—a result occasioned by malicious informations laid against the townsmen.

The next appearance of a test is in the commission to John Dudley, Earl of Warwick, and others, bearing date May 8th, 1548, of which it constitutes the ninth article. The Commissioners are empowered: To exact and require of “all persons instructed within the places aforesaid” (the University precincts), “the oath of obedience and fealty due to the King and his heirs ; and that for rejecting, renouncing, and utterly disaffirming, the pretended, usurped, and fictitious authority of the Bishop of Rome ; as well as all other oaths required to be taken by the statutes of the realm.”

Then came an abrogation of such tests with the first year of Mary’s reign, 1553. Wood tells us, “All these observations and oaths, that were put on each society by the King and his council, in the admission of every Head and Fellow, especially that of renouncing the Pope, were now commanded to be taken away, and all things to be as anciently before any Reformation began. This, in particular, was given in command to Magdalen College, there having been more affronts lately committed against the Roman Catholics (in that College) than in any other society.”

From this period to the twenty-third year of Queen Elizabeth, though there was, in the interval, no lack of persecution on religious grounds at

Oxford, many of its sincerest and worthiest members—always the special victims of bigotry of all denominations—being driven from its bosom, either on the charge of Puritanism or Popery, into foreign lands, which they honoured by their virtues and learning; yet no subscription test of orthodoxy, either at matriculation or on taking a degree, seems to have been imposed within the University. But in this year (A.D. 1581), the Earl of Leicester, then University Chancellor, sent letters recommending, among other things, a religious test at matriculation, a suggestion which was immediately framed into a decree in these terms:—

“Imprimis, it is decreed, that no student, being of the age of sixteen or upwards, and immatriculated, being already admitted into any college or hall of this University, shall there any longer abide, than the Friday sevensnight after the publication hereof, unless he have, under the Vice-Chancellor’s hand for the time being, a certificate of his subscription, both to the articles of religion, her Majesty’s supremacy, and also to observe the orders and statutes of this University, and have his name registered in the matriculation-book.*

“Item; that no student hereafter to be admitted, ut supra, shall longer stay than till the next Friday sevensnight after his admission, unless he perform all things in such sort as are above specified,”—with an exception of students under sixteen years of age.

* See Wood’s *Annals of the University of Oxford*, Vol. II., p. 207.

Such was the ecclesiastical test introduced by the Earl of Leicester; but it will be observed that it was applicable only to young men seeking matriculation, or who had covertly introduced themselves into the University without matriculation.

In January, 1589, a few months after Leicester's death, it was ordered, by Delegates acting under the appointment of the House of Convocation,

“ 1. That no scholar should be promoted to the degree of bachelor, nor bachelor to master, unless he can memoriter repeat the Articles of Faith and Religion, and give a sufficient reason of them according to the sense of the Scriptures, before the Vice-Chancellor for the time being, or proctors, or regent masters.

“ 2. That no grace shall be desired by any person, unless he for whom it is supplicated do personally appear in St. Mary's church, straight after the ringing of the bell for congregation, and expect there the coming of the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and regent masters, to be ready and submit himself, from that time till the congregation ends, to the examination and opposition of the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and regent masters, not only in the articles of Faith and Religion, but also in humane disciplines; viz., if he be an under graduate, to be examined ‘in grammaticalibus et logicalibus,’ as the old statutes speak; and if a bachelor, ‘in questionibus philosophicis moralibus et naturalibus.’

“ 3. That no scholar, or bachelaur in law or medicine, shall proceed, unless he do and undergo the same examination, and submit themselves to be opposed in their own faculties, &c.”

Thus the test of the Articles was also established for degrees.

A few months later, on the 19th August, 1589,

Sir Christopher Hatton, Lord Chancellor of England, and then lately elected Chancellor of the University, sent down the following injunctions, which have had the effect of settling both the matriculation and degree tests in substance as they stand at this day.

“ First, therefore, as your Chancellor, I do require at your hands, that your statutes or decrees for matriculation and subscription by those who are matriculated to the Articles of Religion agreed upon anno 1562, and to her Majesty’s supremacy, be carefully observed, and henceforth put in execution with all the other branches thereof.

“ 2ndly. Item ; that all your statutes and decrees, made 1576, for subscription unto the book of Articles of Religion, authorised 1562, by all that shall take any degree in that University, with the other points concerning the presenter, and proctors, and the Vice-Chancellor, &c., be carefully observed, and henceforth put in execution.”

In his fifth article the Chancellor proceeds :

“ Here, forasmuch as by your statutes and orders subscription is so oft required, as hath been touched, I have thought it convenient, for the avoiding of all exceptions, doubts or quarrels, which herein might be made, to commend unto you one direct and plain form, to be used and observed by every one according to your several statutes (saving that I leave you to your own course for subscriptions used in your matriculations), without either addition, subtraction, or qualification of any thing therein contained, in manner and form as here ensueth :—

“ ‘ I do confess that the book of Common Prayer contains in it nothing contrary to the word of God, and that the form, in the said book, prescribed for publick prayer and administration of sacraments may lawfully be used.

“‘I do allow the book of Articles of Religion agreed upon by the Archbishops and Bishops of both provinces, and the whole Clergy, in the Convocation holden at London, in the year of our Lord God 1562, and set forth by her Majesty’s authority, and do believe that all the articles therein contained are agreeable to the Word of God. In witness whereof I have here, with mine own hand, subscribed my name.’ ”

The existing requisitions as to subscription are as follows :—

First, in reference to matriculation, the statute, which remains nearly as Laud left it, enacts, that,

All those of sixteen years of age who come to be matriculated, shall subscribe the Articles of Faith and Religion, and shall take their corporal oath to acknowledge the supremacy of the King. But if they are under sixteen and above twelve years of age, they shall be admitted to matriculation on subscription to the Articles of Faith and Religion alone.

And if they are not above twelve, they shall simply be matriculated. But in both cases, when they come to the full age, in which they can perform the other requisites, they shall be bound to take the above oath, under the same penalty which is laid on those who do not present themselves for matriculation. (Vol. II., Tit. II., Sect. 2, Of the Time and Terms of Matriculation.)

The degree-test is still in the precise terms of Laud’s code. The statute enacts, that,

When the person or persons to be presented have arrived at the robing-room, adjoining the House of Congregation, they are severally to subscribe the

Articles of Faith and Religion, that were published and confirmed at the Synod of London, anno Dom. 1562 (which they have previously read themselves, or listened to while another reads, in the presence of the presenter), and also the three Articles contained in the Thirty-sixth Canon, which have been first read in the same place, and aloud, before their presenter, in the presence of the proctors ; the three Articles being those described in the Thirty-sixth Canon of the book of Ecclesiastical Constitutions and Canons, passed in the Synod begun at London in the year of our Lord 1603.

The contents of these three articles are a recognition of the supremacy of the Crown in spiritual and ecclesiastical as well as in temporal affairs, a declaration that the book of Common Prayer, and of ordering of bishops, priests, and deacons, contains in it nothing contrary to the word of God ; that this book may be used for common prayer, &c. ; and that the subscriber himself will use the form in the said book prescribed, in public prayer, and administration of the Sacraments, and none other ; and, lastly, it includes an acknowledgment, that the Thirty-nine Articles, agreed upon in 1562, are agreeable to the Word of God.

Such was the progress of tests in the University of Oxford. The regulations at Cambridge are far less stringent, for there is no religious test at the latter University on matriculation ; and the subscription on taking the Bachelor's degree is limited to a declaration of *bonâ fide* membership with the Church

of England, while a knowledge of the Thirty-nine Articles is not required at all from the Cambridge Under-graduates. How ineffectual with us have been the tests of the University for ensuring the chimæra of orthodoxy, it is quite superfluous at this day to demonstrate, with the Professors of Hebrew and Divinity still seated at their respective tripods of the Old and New Dispensations, though under the academical ban for heretical pravity, while a large proportion of the earnestness, worth, and learning, of the educational body, the teachers and the taught, is more than suspected of Roman Catholic principles and observances.

But what is the end of this exclusive policy, attempted to be wrought out by dint of these tests, which, be it remembered, are not restricted to candidates for Holy Orders, and instructors in Divinity, as was proposed by the ecclesiastical canons, but are applied indiscriminately to persons intended for all the professions and avocations of life? At this period of the nineteenth century, when all the other monopolies, religious and commercial, are condemned and breaking up around us, can any body of educated men be so visionary as to hope that the country may still be recovered to a single religious communion? With the Test and Corporation Acts repealed, both Houses of Parliament thrown open alike to the ancient faith and the thousand forms of Protestantism, and the highest offices of state rendered accessible to the professors of every religious creed, to insist further on a universal uniformity

when religious liberty has been solemnly granted by the united voice of the Imperial Legislature, and to exclude a third of the population of the three kingdoms from the benefits of the ancient University education, and its literary distinctions, argues an anti-national and ungracious temper not more unworthy of an institution of religion and learning than singular and absurd in itself. Yet the only answer to such an imputation must be to assign insurmountable difficulties of practice in a reconstruction of the existing University economy. But none such, in fact, exist. So far from it, the easiest, simplest, and yet most decided improvement would be effected by the mere recurrence to ancient academical principles, coeval with the very foundation of the University of Oxford, and as it would seem of all others—principles which have never been explicitly disaffirmed even in Oxford, nay, which are apparent at this very hour, although enshrined in lifeless forms. The tests abandoned, and the masters of arts restored to their ancient rights, the mere exercise of an undoubted and parliamentary authority resident in the Chancellor of the University would suffice to enlarge the existing five halls of Oxford to a still larger number, adapted to the intellectual wants of the country, the pecuniary means of its various classes, and the demands of all its shades of religious belief. Thus, also, would those other great desiderata of domestic restraint and control over the conduct and expenditure of the young and inexperienced be most

effectively secured, while they must ever be looked for in vain from colleges under the ancient constitution; for these latter bodies were never calculated by their founders for the purpose of general education, to which they have been wrested by a long course of usurpations, and consequently were never provided by them with the requisite moral and educational appliances. The renunciation or abridgement of the college tutorial system—a gradual excrescence on the University which has already robbed it of half its vitality—and the transformation of the numerous inaugural lecturers, and sinecure professors, into an effective corps of teachers, really employed in diffusing a knowledge of the liberal arts and sciences through all orders and degrees of young men, would be additional happy consequences of such an improvement.

The history of the Caroline code (as detailed by Anthony Wood) is as follows:—On the receipt of letters from the Earl of Pembroke, Chancellor of the University, bearing date June 23, 1629, and authorising a revision of the old statutes, a committee of delegates, consisting of nine doctors and seven masters, with bachelors of divinity, was appointed by the University Convocation for that purpose. These were—

Dr. BANCROFT, of University College.

„ PRIDEAUX, of Exeter College.

„ THOMAS JAMES, of New College.

„ ROBERT PINCK, of New College.

„ SMYTH, of Wadham College.

- Dr. DUFFA, of Christ Church.
Mr. THOMAS CLAYTON, of Pembroke College.
Dr. RICHARD ZOUCHE, of St. Alban's Hall.
Mr. WILLIAM JUXON, of St. John's College.
„ BRYAN TWYNE, Bachelor of Divinity.
„ PETER TURNER, of Merton College.
„ NICHOLAS BROOKS, of Oriel College.
„ THOMAS HARRISON, of St. John's College.
„ ROBT. WILLIAMSON, of Magdalen College.
„ WM. NICHOLSON, of Magdalen College.
„ WILLIAM TARRENT, of Christ Church.

This committee, after several meetings, agreed to select a sub-committee, who were to contrive and prepare all that was to be done in the matter, and then to present it to the whole body of delegates, for them to approve or reject, amend or correct, as they thought right, and to present the result as a University statute. The following persons were thereupon chosen sub-delegates :—

Robert Pinck, D.D., Warden of New College;
Thomas James, D.D., late Fellow of New College,
and Bodleian Librarian, then resident in Holywell;
Richard Zouch, L.L.D., late Fellow of New College,
then principal of St. Alban's Hall, and living
in the parish of St. Peter's in the East; Bryan
Twyne, B.D., late Fellow of Corpus Christi College,
living in St. Alban's Parish, in Pennyverthing
Street.

Dr. James tendered to the sub-committee a draft of his own collections from the old statutes; but this not being received as the doctor hoped, he withdrew

the draft, never again returned to the sub-committee, and died soon after. In his room was chosen, by the advice of the whole body of delegates, Mr. Peter Turner, of Merton College. The sub-committee failing to find Dr. James's draft, after his death, had recourse to those of several others who had been officers of the University; but they soon lost the aid of two of their members, Dr. Zouch, who was called away by his employments at Doctors Commons, and Mr. Turner, by his geometry lecture at Gresham college. Dr. Pinck's Collegiate duties made him but an inconstant attendant; so that the whole burden sometimes lay upon Twyne. He and Zouch, however, came to an agreement to continue the work in each other's absence, and never to give it up till it was completed. As to the title concerning the University courts of law, *De Judiciis*, they had the aid of Sir Henry Marten and other members of Doctors' Commons, who were well versed in the civil law, and made constant references to the University statutes; and most of the delegates joined, on King Charles's special command, in advising upon and drawing up some of the statutes concerning appeals. The whole work was in Twyne's hand-writing, but no second copy was taken. On the 20th of August, 1633, soon after it was finished, and during Dr. Duppa's Vice-Chancellorship, a Convocation was called, and a decree made that the "*ultima manus*" should be committed to the Chancellor. He required Twyne's copy from him, who never saw it afterwards, for another

person, Mr. Turner, of Merton College, was employed to refine, arrange, and make it ready for the press ; and Twyne admitted, in a private letter, that “ there were divers matters added which would not be found in his copy.” The Vice-Chancellor next called upon Twyne to write the Preface ; but he, apparently indignant at the treatment which he had met with at the hands of Bishop Laud, shewed great reluctance, till the Vice-Chancellor enforced his request by some obscure hints at preferment held out to him in the Chancellor’s name. The rest of the history of the Preface is too remarkable, not to say suspicious, to be given in any other than Wood’s exact words. “ Whereupon he (Twyne) undertook the matter, and performed it as well as he could at that time, having much occasion to make great search after records, books, and registers, whereby to be informed of such passages that might furnish him the better with that which formerly had been, or attempted to be, done in the University in that kind. And having brought it to Queen Mary’s reign, and going about to discourse what was done, or at least attempted, in the beginning of Queen Elizabeth, by her Visitors appointed for both the Universities, he was so called upon for it, that he was fain to deliver it up, as it was, to the Vice-Chancellor, having not so much respite given him as to keep a copy of it by him.” The whole compilation would indeed, after all, appear to be the work of partisans ; for Wood informs us that the Puritans, whom he describes as “ not small for

number" thirty years before, and who had doubtless been constantly on the increase, were utterly excluded from any hand in it.

The Statute-book having been thus completed, and many printed copies of it made, it was decreed, at the Chancellor's suggestion, by a Convocation held on the 22d July of the following year, 1634, that "the New Code should be put in practice and execution for the space of one whole year, to the end that it might appear if any necessary thing had slipt the care of the Chancellor, or those whom the University trusted with the matter."

When the probationary year was ended, a solemn publication of the code, in the original manuscript, took place. To this end the King sent it to Oxford sealed with the Great Seal of England, that of the Archbishop of Canterbury, as archbishop, and that of the office of the Chancellorship of the University of Oxford, by Dr. John Bancroft, Bishop of Oxford, Sir John Coke, knight, principal Secretary of State; Sir Henry Marten, Judge of the High Court of Admiralty and of the Prerogative; Sir Edward Littleton, knight, Solicitor-General; and Sir Thomas Ryve, Doctor of Civil Law, his Majesty's Advocate. The day after their arrival at Oxford, which was June 21st, 1636, a Convocation was held in the chancel of the University church; the King's letters, bearing date the 12th of the same month, with others from the Archbishop and Chancellor, were read, and a pageant of great pomp and ceremony was closed by the Vice-Chancellor re-

ceiving and embracing the book in the name of the University.

The plan of the present publication is to furnish a translation, as strictly literal as the different genius of the Latin and English languages will admit, of the Caroline or Laudian Code of Oxford University Statutes, as well as the Appendix to those laws, and the new Statutes down to the present time. The Statutes of King Edward VI., Cardinal Pole, and the Commonwealth, together with extracts from the enactments anterior to the Reformation, will follow, and the ordinances of some of the older colleges will be included in the series.

The Caroline Code may be strictly called Laud's Statutes, having been framed during Archbishop Laud's Chancellorship of the University, and subjected to his own personal and careful supervision, as appears in his letters to the University, which will be found immediately preceding the Royal Charter.

The whole work has been undertaken at the entire cost of James Heywood, Esq., of Acresfield, Lancashire, a gentleman already favourably known to the public for his liberality and exertions in the cause of Academical Reform.

PREFACE TO THE READER.

BY BRYAN TWYNE.

**[TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN PREFACE TO THE
OXFORD UNIVERSITY STATUTES.]**

As it usually happens in the progress of time that customs insensibly differ from the laws which regulate them, and that at last the remedies applied become themselves injurious, the University deems the cure of the vices of its laws and of its members to be objects which equally demand its deliberation and its best exertions.

The Code of Academical Constitutions with which you are now presented, and which is arranged under its several Titles, and divided into paragraphs, was previously nothing but a number of separate portions, scattered here and there, and a mass of Decrees of great antiquity, and perplexed with contradictions, so that their object, and their prohibitions and commands must have been alike a mystery to posterity. In order, therefore, that morality might not be endangered by so ambiguous and obscure an oracle, the University, very soon after the invention of printing, for the first time prepared itself for the review of its Statutes ; yet still the prepara-

tion was all that was done, for the attempt failed of success, and all the honour acquired from so fair a commencement was that which is due to good intentions. And, probably, no great exertion was requisite on the part of men of that age to disembarass themselves of the nets and toils of statutes, inasmuch as they had at hand a cheap and easy remedy, and the sanctuary of innocence would open at their bidding; seeing that, in those days, the Pope* superseded innocence, by the courtesy and kindness with which he indulged impunity to sin—the Tiber having succeeded to the Jordan for the cleansing from all the leprous guilt contracted by the constant obligation to commit perjury.

Under the auspices of Henry the Eighth, the University again renewed its exertions; and all other means having been tried and found inefficient, the difficulties were deemed of sufficient importance to call in Wolsey's aid, when letters were sent to the University, and some of its distinguished members summoned to him, and kept near his person engaged on this single object, as he declared his purpose of sending to Rome for advice upon the matter. Still what progress was made has never been ascertained, and it must be left in doubt whether the vastness and constant change of the Cardinal's projects, caused any obstacle to a work of such importance, or whether it was in some measure accomplished, but suppressed when all his

* Bull of Sixtus IV., A. D. 1479.

other achievements were thrown into the shade upon his fall. At all events, on the loss of a patron of such eminence, the anxiety of the University received a new direction, and was turned from the improvement of their statutes to the maintenance of existence, finding that their attention was required for self-preservation far more than for distinction.

When Edward the Sixth took his seat at the helm of state, a fresh effort was made, and new persons were appointed to revise the Statutes; but they were members of the Council of State, and not of the governing body of the University, and they put forth a common model of Statutes for both Universities, so that each eye of the country might be set in motion by similar muscles. Their work, authorized as it was by the King, and seductive from its intrinsic novelty, seemed in the first instance likely to be adopted; but on the royal demise it began to be decried as too narrow and confined, and it just became sufficiently known to be numbered among the past events of the University.

Soon afterwards, when Mary came to the throne, the same undertaking was commenced afresh under the auspices of Cardinal Pole, and delegates were appointed to take note of the excesses and defects of the general academical government. Upon this, new laws were passed, but of the same limited extent as the former, and almost the same yoke was imposed, only by different hands. In the meantime, however, the University, whilst it was wavering among uncertain statutes, still retained its

vigour; its schools were well frequented, and its discipline was excellent; and while it looked for happier times, it made amends for the want of positive enactments, by its innate integrity, and so by its morality supplied the deficiencies of its code.

As time advanced, it became alike overborne by corruption and bad laws; and as the mischief was increasing every day, recourse was had to the old remedies. Committees were appointed from time to time, and information collected on all sides; but every thing was done with such bad success, that it grew notorious how incompetent we were to an undertaking of such extent. At last, late as it was, the University began again to exert its powers under the illustrious Earl of Pembroke, and the hope was renewed of bringing the revision to an end under his guidance: but the work was felicitously reserved for the Most Reverend the Archbishop of Canterbury, as if there had been a tendency of events towards this result, that all lofty achievements should owe their origin to so consummate a personage. An august hand also was not wanting in this sacred toil: Charles, himself, was much employed in it; he gave encouragement to it, expedited it, enforced its execution, and, in a truly heroical spirit, would not brook in the established laws of Academicians those errors which he benignly overlooked in the Academicians themselves. Indeed, he was not satisfied with stimulating by rebukes of almost daily recurrence our most honoured Chancellor, who was himself the strictest of taskmasters, but he

impugned the delays of the work, which were rendered with good reason suspicious, from the frequent obstructions previously occurring and the slowness of its progress, and he condescended to aid the work with his own advice ; indeed, he proffered the readiest remedy against the headstrong passion for innovation, whose licence of aggression grows with indulgence, in order thereby to prevent us from any greater departure from the ancient Statutes than was necessary, and the genius of the age required. This caution has been industriously and religiously observed, and antiquity has been treated with such a high degree of reverence, that (with the exception of expunging some statutes which were repugnant, and almost diametrically opposed to one another, or had been long ago abrogated in effect by a continuous desuetude and a tacit consent, or could not be attempered to the genius of the present age, or were the same as others, and therefore superfluous, or were temporary) the fondest lover of antiquity will find all its other ordinances and decrees retained ; unless, as may well be the case with a piece of chequer-work of this sort, composed as it is of a collection of separate portions brought together from various quarters, a few of the bits may have escaped our notice and have been lost.

But, be our success what it may in satisfying others of the scrupulousness and good faith which we have brought to this undertaking, some persons will doubtless arraign us of a punctiliousness which

approaches superstition, for the pains which we have bestowed in exhibiting, almost without exception, a literal representation of the exact penning of the ancient Statutes, as is apparent enough from the phraseology itself, so quaint, so unclassical, so rife with barbarous words and bad grammar. Still, even this overstrained deference to antiquity will find favour with some persons, and be deemed meritorious by others; for even in these days, under such a blaze of literature, there are some men left among us of so debased a taste as to go on championing acorns by preference, instead of availing themselves of the invention of bread.

To conclude; in tenderness to those who would rather trust to their own eyes than rely on the good faith of others, we have given references in the margin to the public books and registers of the University, from which the present Code of Statutes was compiled.*

* These references, which apply to the books of the Vice-Chancellor, Senior Proctor, Junior Proctor, and that of the Statutes in the Archives of the Bodleian Library, have not been repeated in the translation, because the Books themselves are not accessible to the public in general, and are, besides, in a very dilapidated state, (as the translator was informed by the best authority,) from the erasures, interpolations, &c. of Laud's Commissioners, and the wear and tear incidental to the compilation. They are, however, all contained in the published Latin volume of the Oxford University Statutes, from which this translation has been made, and which is perfectly accessible to all who wish to purchase or to consult it.

NOTICE TO THE READER OF THE OMISSION OF THE ANCIENT CALENDAR.

IN the old Calendar which was formerly prefixed to the Vice-Chancellor's and Proctors' books respectively, the inauspicious days of the University, if the phrase is allowable, meaning those on which lectures and disputations were not usually held, were, according to a practice of long standing, marked with "Le; Le, Fe; Non Le; Dis; Non Dis" (contracted from *legibiles; legibiles festinanter; non legibiles; disputabiles; non disputabiles*, with dies understood, and meaning, days when lectures in general ought to be given; when cursory lectures might proceed; when no lectures were given; when disputations might go on; and when not.) But when the University considered it necessary, in order to a more convenient arrangement of the modern lectures, to abolish the distinction between lecture and non-lecture days, the difference between disputation and non-disputation days having long before that time ceased in practice, excepting only as to the Quodlibet Disputations, it seemed idle to

incumber a number of pages with the Calendar at length. It has, therefore, been deemed sufficient to exhibit the non-disputation days occurring in the several Terms at one view in the following table:—

In the Term of	Michaelmas,	{ Oct. 12, 17, 27, 31. Nov. 5, 7, 10, 15, 19. Dec. 5.
	Hilary,	{ Jan. 19, 24. Feb. 1, 11, 21, 23, 27. March 6, 11, 16, 19, 24. April 3.
	Easter,	{ April 3, 22, 24, 28, 30. May 2, 5, 14, 18, 23. June 7.
	Trinity,	{ May 23. June 7, 10, 15, 23, 28. July 1.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME I.

	PAGE
Preface by the Translator	iii
Preface to the Reader by Bryan Twyne	xxx
Notice to the Reader of the Omission of the Ancient Calendar	xxxvi

TITLE I.

CONCERNING THE TERMS AND VACATIONS.

SECT. 1. Of the Number, Beginning, and End of the Terms	7
2. Concerning the Customary Prayers and the Latin Sermons which are to take place at the beginning of each Term	8

TIT. II.

OF THE MATRICULATION BOOK OF THE UNIVERSITY.

SECT. 1. Of the Custody of the University Matriculation Book	9
2. The Division of the Matriculation Book into Chapters	10
3. Of the Time and Conditions of Matriculation	10
4. Of the Duty of the Bedells at the Matriculation of Scholars	11
5. Of the Duty of the Heads of Houses with respect to the Matriculation of Scholars	11
6. Of the Admission of Laymen to the privileges of the University	12
7. Concerning the Matriculation of the Servants of Students and privileged persons	12
8. Of admitting Townsmen to the privileges of the University	13
9. That the privileges of the University and City are not to be enjoyed at one and the same time	13
10. Of the Fees of persons applying for Matriculation	14
11. Of the Distribution of the Income arising from the Fees for Matriculation	14

TIT. III.

OF OBLIGING THE SCHOLARS TO RESIDE IN COLLEGES AND HALLS.

SECT. 1. Of the admission of Scholars to Colleges and Halls. That no person shall take his meals or lodge in private houses	14
2. How the Tutors who are to be set over the Scholars must be qualified	15
3. Against migrating without leave from one College or Hall to another	16

TIT. IV.

OF THE PUBLIC LECTURERS.

	PAGE
SECT. 1. Special Statutes appertaining to the Lecturers	17
Chap. 1. Of the Lecturers to be appointed to Lectureships at present unendowed	17
2. Of the Lecturer in Grammar	19
3. Of the Lecturer in Rhetoric	20
4. Of the Lecturer in Logic	20
5. Of the Lecturer in Moral Philosophy	20
6. Of the Lecturer in Geometry	21
7. Of the Lecturer in Astronomy	21
8. Of Dr. Heather's Lecturer in Music	21
9. Of the Lecturer in Natural Philosophy instituted by that distinguished person Mr. William Sedley	22
10. Of the Lecturer in Metaphysics	22
11. Of the Lecturer in History instituted by the celebrated William Camden	23
12. Of the Regius Professor of the Greek Language	23
13. Of the Regius Professor of the Hebrew Language	24
14. Of the Regius Professor of Civil Law	24
15. Of the Lecturer in Anatomy	25
16. Of the Regius Professor of Medicine	25
17. Of the Lecturer in Divinity of the Lady Margaret, Countess of Richmond, the mother of King Henry the Seventh	25
18. Of the Regius Professor of Divinity	26
SECT. 2. The Statutes regarding Lecturers in general	26
Chap. 1. That the Lecturers are to read in their own persons. Of the substitution of others in their places when ill or absent. Of the Fines	26
2. That no Lecturer shall teach anything repugnant to the Catholic Faith or good morals	27
3. Of moulding and attempering Philosophical Learning to Divine Truth	28
4. That the Lecturers are not to hurry their delivery at Lec- ture: but when the lecture is done, they are to satisfy the doubts of their hearers, should any arise	28
5. Of the Election of the Public Lecturers	28

TIT. V.

OF THE AUDITORS OF THE PUBLIC LECTURES.

Chap. 1. That the Scholars shall be assigned respectively to peculiar Schools	29
2. That the respective Scholars are to escort their Lecturers (if there are any of the same house) to the schools	30
3. Of the proper behaviour of Scholars while attending Lectures	30

	PAGE
Chap. 4. Of the Fines of the Hearers who absent themselves from the Public Lectures	30

TIT. VI.

OF THE TIME REQUIRED FOR TAKING DEGREES AND OF THE FORMAL EXERCISES TO BE PERFORMED.

Sect. 1. Of the Time and Exercises requisite for the degree of Bachelor of Arts	31
Chap. 1. Of the Number of Years required to be employed in attendance on the Public Lectures in order to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts	31
2. Of the Exercises to be done for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts	32
3. Concerning the holding and attending the Disputations at the Parvis	32
4. Of the time within which they are to be created General Sophists—The Form of creating the Generals.	34
5. Of choosing the Schools and publishing the Questions	35
6. Of the Responsions of the Questionists under the Determining Bachelors	36
7. The Rules for Responding under the Determining Bachelor	37
Sect. 2. Of the Time and Exercises required for the Degree of Master of Arts	37
Chap. 1. Of the Number of Years which are to be spent in hearing the Public Lecturers, in order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Arts	37
2. Of the Exercises to be done for the Degree of Master of Arts	38
3. Of the Determination in Lent	38
4. Of the appointment of the Lent Collectors	38
5. Of the Office of Collectors	39
6. Of the Disputations on Ash-Wednesday, or Shrove-tide	40
7. Of the Prayers to be used every Saturday during the Lent Disputations in the choir of St. Mary's Church, and of the Speech which the Junior Proctor is to make to the Determiners	41
8. Of ordering the Classes of the Determiners; also of the Time appointed for the Lent Disputations	42
9. Of the Form to be observed at the Disputations of the Determiners	43
10. Of the Disputations in Augustines	44
11. Of the Office of the Masters of the Schools, in reference to the Disputations at Augustines: also of the Augustine Collectors	45
12. Of the Quodlibet Disputations of the Bachelors	47
13. Of the Six Customary Lectures to be given previously to the Licence in Arts	47

	PAGE
Chap. 14. Of the Government of the Schools in general, in respect to the Exercises in Arts which are to be performed there . . .	48
SECT. 3. Of the Time and Exercises requisite for taking Degrees in Music . . .	49
Chap. 1. Of the Number of Years to be employed in the study or practice of Music for the Degree of Bachelor in Music . . .	49
2. Of the Exercises to be performed for the Degree of Bachelor in Music	49
3. Of the Number of Years to be employed in the study or practice of Music for the Degree of Doctor in Music . . .	49
4. Of the Exercises to be performed by an Inceptor in Music . .	50
SECT. 4. Of the Time and Exercises requisite for taking Degrees in Civil Law	50
Chap. 1. Of the number of Years to be employed in hearing the public Professor of Civil Law, in order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor in Civil Law	50
2. The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Bachelor in Civil Law	51
3. Of the Number of Years to be employed in attendance on the public Professor of Civil Law, in order to qualify for the Degree of Doctor in Civil Law	51
4. The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Doctor in Civil Law	52
SECT. 5. Of the Time and Exercises requisite for taking Degrees in Medicine	52
Chap. 1. Of the Number of Years to be employed in hearing the public Professor of Medicine, in order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor in Medicine	52
2. The Exercises to be performed for the Degree of Bachelor in Medicine	53
3. Of the Number of Years to be employed in hearing the public Professor of Medicine, in order to qualify for the Inception in Medicine	53
4. The Exercises to be performed for the Degree of Doctor in Medicine	53
SECT. 6. Of the Time and Exercises requisite for taking Degrees in Divinity	54
Chap. 1. Of the Number of Years to be employed in hearing the Lectures of the public Professor in Divinity, in order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor in Divinity	54
2. The Exercises to be performed for the Degree of Bachelor in Divinity	54
3. Of the Number of Years to be employed in attendance at the Lectures of the public Professor of Divinity, in order to qualify for Inception in Divinity	55

CONTENTS.

xliii

PAGE

Chap. 4. The Exercises to be performed for the Degree of Doctor of Divinity	55
SECT. 7. Concerning the manner and commencement of the computation of the Time appointed for taking the several Degrees	56

TIT. VII.

OF THE GENERAL INCEPTION IN THE SEVERAL FACULTIES, OR OF VESPERIES AND THE ACT.

SECT. 1. Special Statutes appertaining to Vespries and the Act	57
Chap. 1. Of the Time of the Act	57
2. Of the Lectures at Vespries, and that the Inceptors are to go round the several Schools	58
3. Of the Vesperial Disputations	59
4. Of the Vesperial Disputations in Philosophy	59
5. Of the closing of the Philosophical Vespries, also of the Oath of the Inceptors.	59
6. Of the Vesperial Disputations of the Jurists	60
7. Of the Vesperial Disputations of the Medical Students	61
8. Of the Vesperial Disputations of the Theologians	62
9. Of the Vesperial Supper	62
10. Of the Sermons to be preached on the Sunday between Vespries and the Act	63
11. Of the solemn Prayers and Offerings on the day of the Act	63
12. What place each of the Faculties is to have at the Act	64
13. Of the Philosophical Disputations at the Act	64
14. Of the Musical Act	65
15. Of the Disputations in Medicine at the Act	65
16. Of the Disputations in Law at the Act	66
17. Of the Disputations in Divinity at the Act	67
18. Of the closing of the Act	67
19. Of holding the Congregation on the completion of the Act	68
20. Of the Latin Sermon which is to be preached on the day next following the Act	68
SECT. 2. The General Statutes regarding the Vespries and Act	68
Chap. 1. The appointment of the Actors at the Vespries and Act is to rest with the Proctors	68
2. The Questions in the several Faculties to be discussed at the Vespries and Act, and which must be approved by decree of Congregation	69
3. Of checking Slander in the Exercises at the Vespries and Act	70
4. The Vesperial and Act Dresses of the Inceptors in Arts	70
5. The Dresses of the Inceptors in the other Faculties	71
6. Of the Seniority of the Inceptors in each Faculty	71
7. That the Seats of the Inceptors and Strangers are not to be pre-occupied	72

- Chap. 8. Concerning the transfer of the Vesperies and Act from the Church of St. Mary the Virgin to the public edifice or Theatre built at the cost and by the munificence of the most Reverend Father in Christ, Gilbert, Archbishop of Canterbury, and of other particulars concerning that business 72

TIT. VIII.

OF THE ORDINARY DISPUTATIONS.

- Chap. 1. Of the ordinary Disputations in Divinity 75
 2. Of the ordinary Disputations in Medicine 76
 3. Of the ordinary Disputations in Law 77
 4. Of the Disputations in Quodlibet to be held instead of the ordinary ones in Arts 77
 5. Of the Notice which the Bedells must give of the Disputations 78
 6. The Dresses of the Disputants—The Laws of their Exordiums 79
 7. Of the duty of the Vice-Chancellor and Proctors in respect to these Disputations 80
 8. Of Fining those who offend in reference to these Disputations 80

TIT. IX.

OF THE CONGREGATIONS OF THE REGENT MASTERS.

- SECT. 1. Of the Time and Business of Congregations, and of the Persons belonging to them 81
 Chap. 1. Of the Time of holding Congregations 81
 2. Of the Business to be transacted in the House of Congregation 82
 3. Of the Persons composing Congregation, and with whom rests the power of negating proposed measures 82
 4. Of the Masters necessarily Regent 83
 5. The form of admitting Masters to Regency 83
 6. Who are optional Regent Masters 84
 SECT. 2. Of the Examination of Candidates for Degrees by the Masters necessarily Regent 85
 Chap. 1. Of the Examination of those who take degrees in Arts, or in Law, before they become Inceptors in Arts 85
 2. Of the appointment of Examiners, and of their being charged with an Oath by the Senior Proctor 87
 3. Of fining Delinquents in matters regarding the Examinations, and of the duty and care of the Vice-Chancellor and Proctors therein 89
 4. Of the Examination of Candidates for Degrees in the other Faculties 90
 SECT. 3. Of petitioning for Graces 91
 Chap. 1. Conditions precedent on the part of the Supplicant to petitioning for a Grace 91
 2. The Conditions for proposing Graces 92

CONTENTS.

xlv

	PAGE
Chap. 3. The General Form of petitioning for Graces	93
4. The Special Forms of Graces belonging to the several Degrees	94
For a Bachelor of Arts	94
For the Degree of Inceptor in Arts	95
For the Degree of Bachelor of Music	95
For the Degree of Inceptor in Music	95
For the Degree of Bachelor in Medicine	96
For the Degree of Inceptor in Medicine	96
For the Degree of Bachelor in Civil Law	96
If he is not an Inceptor in Arts, and has not been ap- pointed by the Statutes of his College to the study of Law	96
If he is not an Inceptor in Arts, and has been ap- pointed by the Statutes of his College to the study of Law, immediately on his first arrival in the Uni- versity	97
For the Degree of Inceptor in Civil Law	97
If he has not been an Inceptor in Arts before he was a Bachelor in Law	97
For the Degree of Bachelor in Divinity	97
For the Degree of Inceptor in Divinity	98
If any one wishes to accumulate the Degree of Bache- lor and Doctor in the same Faculty	98
5. Of simply granting or refusing Graces	98
6. Of not revealing the Votes when Graces are granted or refused	99
7. Of showing cause for thrice refusing a Grace immediately after the end of the third Congregation	99
8. The Form of pronouncing that Graces are granted	100
SECT. 4. Of Dispensations	101
Chap. 1. Of proposing Dispensations in the Venerable House of Con- gregation—The Form of Supplication	101
2. Of Dispensable matter, in which Congregation may grant Dispensations	101
SECT. 5. Of the Presentation of persons intending to Graduate	104
Chap. 1. Of the Rounds to be performed by parties who are to be presented	104
2. Of the solemn Procession to the House of Congregation by persons who are to be Presented	106
3. Of exacting Subscription before Presentation	106
4. The Ceremonies or Rites of Presentations	107
5. The peculiar Forms of Presentation to the several Degrees	107
To the Bachelorship in Arts	107
To determine	108
To Inception in Arts	108
To the Bachelorship in Music	108
To Inception in Music	108

	PAGE
To the Bachelorship in Medicine	108
To Inception in Medicine	108
To the Bachelorship in Civil Law	109
To Inception in Civil Law	109
To the Bachelorship in Divinity	109
To Inception in Divinity	109
SECT. 6. Of the Oaths of the persons presented	110
Chap. 1. The Statutes to which the Junior Proctor is to bind by oath the several persons who are presented. Also the Admo- nition regarding the Dress suitable to the Degree	110
The Form of Oath of Admission to the Public Library	111
The Admonition in regard to a dress suitable to the Degree	111
2. The Statutes to which the Senior Proctor is to swear the several Presentees	112
For a Bachelorship in Arts	112
For an Inceptor in the Faculty of Arts	113
For a Bachelor in Music	114
For an Inceptor in Music	114
For a Bachelor in Civil Law	115
For an Inceptor in Civil Law	116
For a Bachelor in Medicine	117
For an Inceptor in Medicine	117
For a Bachelor in Divinity	118
For an Inceptor in Divinity	119
For an accumulator of Degrees in Divinity	119
3. The Common Form of Binding every Presentee by oath, and of exacting from all persons the Oath of Royal Sa- premacv and Allegiance	119
SECT. 7. Of the Creation and Licensing of a Presentee which must be gone through by the Vice-Chancellor	120
SECT. 8. Of Incorporation	123
Chap. 1. Concerning the incorporation of Students who come hither from other Universities	123
2. The Terms of Incorporating Pupils of the University of Oxford or Cambridge who have taken Degrees in foreign Universities	125
3. In what position and state persons incorporated ought to stand	125
SECT. 9. Of granting Licences	125
Chap. 1. Of the Qualifications of Persons who are to be licensed to preach throughout England	125
2. The Form of Petitioning for a Licence to Preach through- out England	126
3. The Form of Letters Testimonial	127
4. Of the Qualifications of Persons licensed to practice in Medicine	128

CONTENTS.

xlvii

	PAGE
Chap. 5. The Form of Supplicating for a Licence to practice Medicine	128
6. The Form of Letters Testimonial	129
7. Of the Qualifications and Condition of a Party licensed to practise Surgery	129
The Form of Supplication	129
8. The Form of Letters Testimonial	130

TIT. X.

OF THE GREAT CONGREGATION.

Sect. 1. Concerning the Persons of whom the great Congregation or the Convocation of Masters regent and non-regent consists	131
---	-----

Chap. 1.

2. Concerning the manner of giving notice of the great Con- vocation, and of meeting there	134
---	-----

Sect. 2. Of the business to be transacted in the House of Convocation	135
---	-----

Chap. 1. Enumeration of the matters which concern the House of Convocation

2. Of the framing and construction of Statutes and Decrees in the House of Convocation	135
3. Of transcribing and keeping the University Statutes	137
4. Of Dispensable Matter, wherein a Dispensing Power is given to Convocation	138
5. Of matter indispensable, wherein Convocation is not al- lowed to grant Dispensation	139
6. Of the Elections which are to be holden in the House of Convocation	141
The Oath of the Proctors	142
7. Of the Nomination and Office of the Delegates	144
8. Of Privation of Degrees	146

TIT. XI.

GENERAL STATUTES CONCERNING CONGREGATIONS AND CONVOCATIONS.

Chap. 1. At Congregations some persons are present of necessity, others at will; at Convocations all are bound by their fealty to be present if duly warned	147
2. Of the Order of Sitting in Convocation and Congregation	148
3. The Latin language is to be used in the Houses of Congre- gation and Convocation. Moderation and Order are to be observed in speaking. Reproaches are to be abstained from	148

TIT. XII.

OF THE LITTLE ASSIMULATIONS, OR SIMILE PRIMO.

Chap. 1. The Business intrusted to this Meeting, and that forbidden to it	149
--	-----

TIT. XIII.

Of the Weekly and Ordinary Meeting of the Heads of Colleges and Halls	150
---	-----

TIT. XIV.

OF THE SCHOLASTIC DRESS AND COSTUME.

Chap. 1. Of the Dress of the Heads, Fellows, and Scholars of Colleges, and of the Observance of Moderation in Dress by the rest	151
2. Concerning the Repression and Punishment of Persons who introduce new and unwonted Dresses	152
3. The Academical Dresses suited to each Degree and Faculty	152

TIT. XV.

OF FORMING MANNERS.

Chap. 1. Of the respect of Juniors for their Seniors	155
2. Of putting a Check on unemployed and idle Scholars who saunter in the City	156
3. That Scholars are not to be present at the Law Meetings called Sessions and Assizes	156
4. That the Houses of Townsmen must not be frequented	157
5. Against haunting Wine-shops or Wine-taverns, Cook-shops, and Inns	158
6. Of checking Night-walking	159
7. Of forbidden Games	160
8. Of putting a stop to Libels	162
9. Of putting a restraint upon Evil-speaking	162
10. Of prohibiting Violence and Wrong	163
11. Against carrying Arms	164
12. Of putting down Unlawful Conventicles	164
13. Of Punishing the Authors and Abettors of Dissension	165
14. Of Coercing those who impugn or violate Public Authority, and their Abettors	165
15. Of Vehicles	165

TIT. XVI.

OF THE SERMONS.

Chap. 1. Of the Sermons to be preached in the Forenoon on Sundays during Term	167
2. Of the Morning Sermons on Sundays out of Term, and of the Morning Sermons on Feast-days, and of the Sunday Evening Sermons throughout the year	168
3. Of the Lent Sermons at the Church of St. Peter in the East	169
4. Of certain extraordinary Sermons at St. Mary's Church	169

CONTENTS.

xlix

PAGE

Chap. 5. Of the Anniversary Sermons which are to be preached out of St. Mary's Church	170
6. Of Approving the Preachers	171
7. Of giving Notice to the Parties who are to preach, and the Punishment of Defaulters	171
8. Of the Commemoration of the public Benefactors of the University before preaching the usual Sermons within the University	172
9. Of avoiding Matter of Offence and Defence in Sermons	173
10. Of attending Divine Service or the Common Prayers according to the Liturgy of the Church of England, and the Public Sermons	174

TIT. XVII.

OF THE UNIVERSITY OFFICERS.

SECT. 1. Of the Chancellor	175
Chap. 1. Of the Election and Admission of the Chancellor	175
2. Of the Office, Power, and Authority of the Chancellor	176
SECT. 2. Of the High Steward and Deputy High Steward of the University	178
Chap. 1. Of their Election and Office	178
SECT. 3. Of the Vice-Chancellor	180
Chap. 1. Of the Chancellor's Commissary-General, or Vice-Chancellor, his Nomination and Admission: also of his Deputies	180
2. Of the Authority and Office of the Vice-Chancellor	181
3. Of the Vice-Chancellor's Accounts and Salary	184
SECT. 4. Of the Proctors of the University	184
Chap. 1. Concerning the Abrogation of the old Form of Electing Proctors, and the new one brought in by the Most Serene King Charles	184
2. Of the Admission of the New Proctors to their Offices	184
3. Of the Office and Authority of the Proctors	186
4. Of the Proctor's Menials	188
5. Of the Proctor's Accounts	188
SECT. 5. Of the Election and Office of the Masters of the Schools	189
6. Of Appointing the Masters of the Streets, and their Office	190
7. Of the Public Orator of the University	191
8. Of the Clerks of the Market	192
9. Of the appointment of the Public Keeper of the Archives of the University	194

TIT. XVIII.

OF THE MINISTERS AND SERVANTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

SECT. 1. Of the Registrar of the University	195
---	-----

	PAGE
SECT. 2. Of the Bedells	197
Chap. 1. Of the Election of the Bedells	197
2. Of the Offices of the Bedells	198
3. Of the Bedells laying down or resigning their Wands or Maces every year	201
SECT. 3. Of the University Stationer or Verger	202
4. Of the Clerk of the University and its Ringer, commonly called Le Bellman'	203
5. Of the University Printers	205
6. Of the University Bailiff	206

TIT. XIX.

Of the Fees which belong to the University Officers and Servants	208
---	-----

TIT. XX.

OF THE PUBLIC GOODS AND PLACES OF THE UNIVERSITY.

Chap. 1. Of the common Treasury, and the Safe Custody of the Goods of the University	209
2. Of the Custody of the Charters and Muniments of the Uni- versity	210
3. Of the University Seals	210
4. Of the Public Schools	211
5. Of the Library	212
6. Of the Government of the Streets	215

TIT. XXI.

OF THE COURTS OF JUSTICE.

Chap. 1. Of Preserving the Jurisdiction of the University	217
2. Of the Court of the Commissary or Vice-Chancellor of the University	218
3. Of the Assessor or Deputy of the Vice-Chancellor	219
4. Of the Registrar of the Vice-Chancellor's Court	220
5. Of the Proctors for Causes	220
6. Of Restraining Contumacy	221
7. What is to be done when the Defendant has appeared in Court	222
8. Of the Mode of Proceeding in the less important Causes : also, in Causes which cannot be estimated in Money	222
9. Of the Mode of Proceeding in Causes of greater importance	223
10. Of the Mode of Proceeding in Criminal Cases	224
11. Of Imprisonment for Safe Custody	224
12. Of Parties suspected of the greater Offences	225
13. Concerning Defendants convicted of the Greater Offences	225

Chap. 14. Of Persons who will not suffer Justice to be done on them	226
15. Of Discommoning or Disprivileging Persons who oppose the Rights and Privileges of the University	227
16. Of Disturbers of the Peace, or Persons whose Appeals are not to be received	227
17. Of Causes wherein it is doubtful whether an Appeal should be allowed or not	229
18. Of Admitting Appeals in Civil Causes connected with Disturbance of the Peace	230
19. Of the Order of Appealing	230
20. Of the Judges Delegate in Causes of Appeals	230
21. Of the Cautions to be put in by Appellants with the Proc- tors of the University, before Parties are to obtain an Inhibition	232
22. Of the Mode of Proceeding in Causes of Appeals	233
AN APPENDIX of Statutes, wherein are contained the Special Ordinances published by various Founders and Benefactors, the Caroline Statutes concerning the Proctor's Cycle, the Statutes of the Halls; and also the Ordinance of the Lady Margaret, Countess of Rich- mond, touching the Reader of Divinity, instituted by her A.D. 1502, September 8th, taken from her Foundation	
THE STATUTES OF THE PUBLIC BODLEIAN LIBRARY, Promulgated and confirmed in the House of Convocation, ANNO DOM. 1610, June 20th	240
The Preface	240
Chap. 1. Of the Election of the Librarian, and the accomplishments with which he ought to be gifted and adorned	241
2. Of the Form of Election	242
3. Of the Causes for which he ought to retire at his own in- stance, or be removed	243
4. Of his Office and Duty	244
5. Of the Time of Opening and Closing the Library	246
6. Of the Mode of Studying: also of the Books in quarto and octavo	247
7. Of the Sub-Librarian, his qualifications and duty	249
8. That the Books are not to be taken out of the Library, nor to be lent by any means	249
9. Of the Time when, and the Causes for which, the Chief Librarian may be lawfully absent. Of the substitution of some proper Person in his room when absent	250
10. Of the Yearly Salary assigned to remunerate the Librarian, Sub-Librarian, and Porter. The Duty of the Porter. With whom the power of choosing the inferior Officers is to rest	251
11. Concerning an Iron Chest for the safer Custody of the Income of the Library	253
12. Of Persons allowed Admission to the Library for the pur- poses of Study	253

	PAGE
Chap. 13. Of the Curators of the Library, and of the Annual View of the Library	256
Certain Statutes and Ordinances made by the Curators of the Library, and publicly read and published in the House of Convocation and approved of by the same on the Thirteenth day of November, in the year of our Lord 1613	263
Certain Ordinances made by the Curators of the Library, and published in the House of Convocation and approved of by the same on the twenty-seventh day of July, in the year of our Lord 1615	268
Ordinances published by those Venerable Persons the Curators of the Library, and confirmed in the Venerable House of Convocation on the first day of August, in the year of our Lord 1621	271
THE FOUNDATION OF TWO LECTURESHIPS IN THE MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES, by Henry Savile, Warden of Merton College, published and confirmed in the Venerable House of Convocation in the year of our Lord 1619, August the Eleventh	272
Chap. 2. Of the Functions and Office of each Professor	272
3. Of Vacation Times: how often in a Week the Professors must Lecture, and under what Forfeitures	275
4. Of the Auditors in each Professorship	275
5. What Persons, and of what qualifications, ought to be elected Mathematical Professors	277
6. Of the Electors and the Election. Of the Admission and the Oath of the Party elected	277
7. Of the Stipend of each Professor	279
8. Of the Letting of Farms	280
9. Of the Causes for which either Professor may lose his whole right in his Professorship	281
10. Of the Causes for expelling the Professors	281
11. Of the Annual Account to be furnished by the Vice-Chancellor, and of the Establishment of a Mathematical Chest	282
12. Of giving the Professors Leave of Absence from the Public Meetings	283
The End and Conclusion of the Statutes	283
Provision for the Foundation of a Lecture in Natural Philosophy, by Sir William Sedley, Knt.	284
The Ordinances of Thomas White, D.D., touching a Lecture in Moral Philosophy instituted by him, which were published and confirmed in the Venerable House of Convocation in the year of our Lord 1621, August 1st	285
The Statutes and Ordinances made and established by the Chancellor, Masters, and Scholars of the University of Oxford, with the assent of Richard Tomlins, Esquire, of the City of Westminster, for the Foundation and Institution of an Anatomical Lecture, by the said Richard Tomlins, in the same University, January 15th, A.D. 1623	288

CONTENTS.

liii

PAGE

The Statutes of Dr. Heather, regarding the Weekly Practice of Music, published and confirmed in the Venerable House of Convocation Anno. Dom. 1626, November 16th	293
The Statutes regarding the Arabic Lecture, founded by the most Reverend William, Archbishop of Canterbury, Chancellor of the University of Oxford	295
The Statutes and Ordinances made and established by the Chancellor, Masters, and Scholars of the University of Oxford, on the occasion of the Foundation and Institution, in the University, of a Poetical Lectureship, by Henry Birkhead, some time Fellow of All Souls College	298
The Form of the Statutes concerning the disposal of the Moneys and Proceeds arising out of the Benefaction of that most approved Person, Charles Viner, Esq., for a Lectureship in English Law	300
Chap. 1. Of Keeping the Accounts and holding a Yearly Audit	300
2. Of the Election, Qualifications, and Stipend of the Reader	301
3. Of the Reader's Office	301
4. Of the Reasons for removing the Reader	303
5. Of the Stipend and Number of the Fellows and Scholars	303
6. Of the Election and Qualifications of the Fellows	304
7. Of the Election and Qualifications of the Scholars	304
8. Of the Causes for removing Fellows and Scholars	305
9. Of the Time of the Elections, and of the due distribution of the Stipends of the vacant offices	306
THE CAROLINE STATUTES, CONCERNING THE PROCURATORIAL CYCLE, published by the authority of the Most Serene King Charles the First, and confirmed in the House of Convocation in the year of our Lord 1628	308
ADDITION to Title the Second, Section the Ninth, of the Statutes, against the enjoyment of the Privileges of the University and City at the same time	311
Addition to Title the Sixth of the Statutes, Section the Second, Chapter the First. Of the Indulgence to be allowed to the Sons of Barons of the Scotch or Irish Peerage, &c.	313
Addition to Title the Sixth, Section the Second, Chapter the Thirteenth, of the Statutes, of the delivery of two Declamations previously to the Inception in Arts	313
Addition to Title the Seventh, Section the First, Chapter the Ninth, of the Statutes, concerning a further explanation of the Statute regarding the Supper at Vespers	317
Addition to Title the Tenth, Section the Second, Chapter the Seventh, of the Statutes, concerning the Nomination and Duty of the Delegates of the Press	318

THE STATUTES OF THE HALLS.

SECT. 1. Of the Scholars who are admissible to the Halls	320
--	-----

	PAGE
Sect. 2. Of the Divine Offices to be observed by the Members of Halls	321
3. Of the Scholastic Exercises which are to be performed by the Members of Halls	323
4. Of the reputable Conduct and Morals of the Members of Halls	326
5. Of the Principals of Halls and their Substitutes	332
6. Of the Impositor and the Steward	333
7. Of the Manciple, Butler, Cook, and other Servants . . .	335
8. Of the Common Goods and Places	337
9. Of the Chambers and the disposal of them	338
10. Of the Commons and the Distribution of them	339
11. Of the Payment of Debts	340
12. Of the Custody of the Statutes, and of the punishment of Of- fenders	341
THE PROCURATORIAL CYCLE	343
EPINOMIS, or Additional Interpretation Clause	345
COMPENDIOUS INDEX	349

THE STATUTES
OF
ARCHBISHOP LAUD

FOR THE
UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,

A.D. 1636;

CALLED ALSO THE CAROLINE STATUTES, HAVING BEEN GIVEN TO THE
UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD BY THE AUTHORITY OF KING CHARLES I.

INTRODUCTION.

WILLIAM, by Divine Providence, Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate and Metropolitan of all England, and Chancellor of the University of Oxford. To all and each both of lay and clerical persons we send everlasting greeting in the Lord.

At the command of our most serene and powerful lord, King Charles, we have of late applied our utmost exertions, to hasten and bring to a conclusion a reformation of the statutes of the University, which has long been a favourite object with us, and in which we have been desirous, to the best of our abilities, to comply with the wishes of that most wise and excellent prince, and to act in accordance with his peculiar and truly royal love for the studies and discipline of the University: we have also undertaken the work of reformation, because, in the lapse of ages, the statutes themselves had become incumbered with many difficulties, and they stood in need of restoration, explanation, and even of additions.

This arduous work of the reformation of the statutes,

which had been proved to be arduous by the numerous failures of former ages, was committed, in the first instance, by the authority and decree of a convocation of the University, to distinguished men especially appointed for the purpose, who were to collect into a single code both the old and the recent statutes, and also such new and additional regulations as should seem to be best adapted for the present government of the University: and this task they diligently accomplished. Next, the body of statutes which they compiled was submitted to the scrutiny of the heads of colleges and halls of the University, and was faithfully and strictly examined at their weekly meeting; and then the Vice-Chancellor of the University reported to the University convocation, held on the 20th of August, 1633, the whole course which had been pursued, and he stated that the code was only waiting for a last revision and confirmation from myself.

Hereupon, the same convocation declared its pleasure, that I should be requested, in the name of the University, to revise it, and to put my seal upon it; and being thus called upon, I applied my mature deliberation to the task of revision, and having altered some statutes and added others, in the strictest conformity as it appeared to me with the present government of the University, I ordered the whole code of laws to be printed, and copies to be distributed throughout all the colleges and halls of the University, and I caused every individual statute therein contained to be enforced, by way of preliminary trial, so that I might the better ascertain whether there still remained any errors or defects in the code of laws, my object being to learn their defects from the parties concerned, not only by the temporary use of the code, and the practical application of its regulations in the government of the University, but also by the review and examination and unbiassed opinion of all the members of that body to whom the volume had been exhibited.

More than a year was then devoted to the use and application of this new code of statutes in the government of the University, and after the necessary corrections and additions it was rendered as far as possible, or as could be expected in a work of the kind, accurate and free from fault, and appropriate, finished, and complete for its objects ; and I have caused it in its present state of perfection to be transcribed into a parchment volume, that it may be an authentic model and original, and may be deemed the perpetual standard and resource in case of any various readings that may occur in other copies ; and the title or inscription of this authentic volume, which is always to be kept in the archives of the University, is this, "The Body of Statutes of the University of Oxford, or Pandect of Academical Constitutions collected from the public Books and Registers of the University ;" the number of the particular titles contained in the volume is 21*, to which is added an appendix of additional statutes ; and, lastly, there is subjoined an explanation how far the oath to observe the statutes of the University usually taken by every one ought to be considered obligatory on those who swear ; the number of leaves in the volume and appendix together is 199, exclusive of the title-page errata preface and list of the titles prefixed to the work, as well as some blank leaves at the end of the book. In order, then, that this volume or body of statutes of the University and all the separate statutes contained in it may possess a lawful power and strength henceforth, for every legitimate purpose ; we, by the authority belonging to us in virtue of our office of chancellor, as well as that acquired from a decree of a convocation of the University holden for that purpose, do of our certain knowledge and according to our power, by these our letters, sealed with our seals, both as Archbishop and Chancellor, approve, confirm, and for ever ratify this volume and body of University statutes and all the

* See Index.

statutes contained in it. In testimony of which our seals have been attached to these presents. Given 2nd June, A.D. 1636.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom the present letters shall come, greeting. Since in consequence of the multiplied variety of statutes in the most celebrated University of Oxford and their vast accumulation which was the growth of former ages, difficulties of no slight importance nor infrequency, both in reference to their observance and interpretation, arose in times past, and the laws were not all suited or agreeable to present manners. In order that the seasonable remedy of a reformation might be applied to this evil, and that new enactments also, of the first utility in the government of the University, might be made where the case required them: we ourselves, induced by our very great love for the University, its sciences, faculties, and pursuits; and in order that posterity may there have, as far as possible, the happiness and advantage of statutes and laws free and exempt from all confusion, contrariety, and difficulty, both urgently exhorted and commanded our well-beloved and most faithful counsellor the Most Reverend Father in Christ, William Archbishop of Canterbury, the Chancellor of that University, that he should diligently proceed in what he had so happily begun in this matter, yet in such a manner that there should be no greater departure from the ancient statutes than necessity or the different genius of the age should require; and since the chancellor (among the other excellent and felicitous endeavours, by which he daily strives with great efforts to benefit the University, not only by the restoration of discipline and morals, but also by his remarkable munificence) hath alike with great deliberation and prudence, provided that statutes proper for the present government of the University should

be collected into a single parchment volume ; and hath ascertained that the new code, and the respective statutes which it contains, were found, upon more than a year's trial of them in the government of the University, to be accordant with and beneficial to the well-being of the morals and discipline of the masters and scholars, and hath confirmed them by his letters sealed with his archiepiscopal and chancellor's seal ; which letters we have inspected in these words, " William, by Divine Providence," &c. : and as besides he hath most humbly entreated us graciously to accept and ratify all that has been done with respect to the compilation and reformation of those statutes, conformably with the contents of his letters of confirmation, and to attach to them the royal sanction ; know ye, therefore, that we, of our special favour, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have accepted, approved, ratified, and confirmed, and by these our letters patent, do accept, approve, ratify, and confirm, for ourselves, our heirs, and successors, this book and body of statutes so confirmed, and all the statutes of the University contained in it ; and have graciously accepted and ratified, and by these our letters patent, do graciously accept and ratify all that has been done by the most reverend Chancellor, the convocation, the delegates, and the heads of houses, as it stands recorded in the Chancellor's letters of confirmation ; giving and granting for ourselves, our heirs, and successors, to the Chancellor, masters, and scholars of the University, and to their successors for ever, not only that all the statutes of the University shall acquire and retain all force and effect in the University, in the manner and form in which they are described, constructed, reformed, restored, ordained, supplied, and accommodated to the government of the University, and agreeably to the intention expressed or entertained in the code, but also that all the statutes of the University of former times, which are in any respect repugnant or contrary to the statutes in the said volume or to any one of them, or by the intention of

that volume or of any of its clauses are considered superfluous abrogated or liable to retrenchment, shall be and shall be deemed for ever abolished, retrenched, abrogated, and rescinded. And we further will, enjoin, and command that all the heads of the colleges and halls of the University, on the day on which these our letters patent shall be opened and published in the convocation of the University, shall write down their assent to the said volume and body of statutes and to all the statutes contained in it, and the authority thereof at the end of the said volume or elsewhere, in the place and manner and form assigned at the discretion of the Chancellor; and shall respectively declare and confirm that assent by the subscription of their names in the place, manner, and form appointed for that subscription by the Chancellor in the same way. And for the better and more constant observance of these statutes hereafter, we furthermore will, enjoin, and command that all and each of the said heads on the same day, and all the masters and scholars of the University, of whatever condition, degree, or denomination, (provided they are of that age at which the oath to observe the statutes of the University is customarily taken,) shall again respectively bind themselves by oath, within six months from the said day, to observe and fulfil all the statutes contained in the said volume, after the same manner and in the same form of words in which the oath for the observance of the statutes of the University has in past times been usually taken; notwithstanding any act, statute, ordinance, or any other thing whatsoever existing or in use contrary to the premises or to any one of them. In testimony of which we have caused these our letters to be made patent, witness myself at Westminster, June 3rd, in the 12th year of our reign.

By the King himself.

WOLSELEY.

TITLE I.

CONCERNING THE TERMS AND VACATIONS.

SECTION 1.

Of the Number, Beginning, and End of the Terms.

It is enacted that the Academical year shall, according to the custom of latter times, consist of four terms (in which all scholastic acts are to be performed) and four vacations.

Of these the first term shall begin on the morrow of St. Denys, *i. e.* the 10th of October, (on which day the masters were formerly in the habit of resuming lectures,) and shall terminate on the 8th day before Christmas day, *i. e.* December 17th, on the morrow of the day which is usually called O Sapientia.

The second shall commence on the morrow of St. Hilary, *i. e.* January 14th, and shall end on Palm-Sunday eve: yet it shall be so arranged that the lecturers, or professors, shall not be obliged to lecture during Lent.

The third shall begin on the Wednesday after White-Sunday, *i. e.* the 10th day after Easter Sunday, and shall end on the fifth day of the week, *i. e.* the Thursday before Whitsunday.

The fourth shall begin on the fourth day of the week, or the Wednesday after Trinity Sunday, and be continued by prorogation in virtue of the present statute, to the Saturday next following the act (without prejudice or inconvenience to the statutes or customs of any college or hall), and further, according to the pleasure of the Vice-Chancellor, Proctors, and Regent Masters.

But if the beginning or end of any term happen to fall on a feast-day, they shall be deferred respectively to the day next following.

But full term (so far as concerns the exercises which must necessarily by statute be performed in full term) must be understood to begin on the first day of the week following the first Congregation; so that for instance, if the first Congregation is on a Monday, the Sunday following shall be deemed the first day in full term.

SECTION 2.

Concerning the Customary prayers and the Latin Sermons which are to take place at the beginning of each Term.

IN order that every Term may commence very auspiciously and solemnly, it is enacted that after public prayers according to the Church of England Liturgy have been read in St. Mary's Church, a Latin sermon to the clergy shall be preached. And the Professors of Divinity and other graduates in Divinity who are in holy orders shall preach this sermon in turn, or their substitutes shall do so, who must be approved of by the Vice-Chancellor. Always provided that no one shall be allowed to perform the duty in another's place, unless he be in orders and a graduate in Divinity, or at least a Master of Arts of four years' standing, from the taking of the Master's degree, and shall besides have given in his name for the faculty of Divinity. And the Chancellor himself or his Vice-Chancellor or Deputy, or some other of the public readers in Divinity, or (if any one of the above preaches) any other Doctor of Divinity, who is the head of some College or Hall, and who has been appointed as a substitute by the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, or his Deputy, shall read the public prayers then and also on any other occasion, and go through and perform the remaining duty.

Two of the Masters necessarily regent, or even non-regent, who are present and specially appointed by the Proctors and summoned by the Bedell, shall solemnly and devoutly chant the Litany, and the choir shall respond. And if any one on being called upon shall refuse [to chant

the Litany], he shall be fined 5*s.* for the use of the University; and the Proctors shall be bound to select others from those present until some of them undertake it. But if the Proctors do not choose to appoint any one, they themselves shall be bound to chant.

And after the Prayers have been read and the sermon ended, they shall with all decency and reverence commence the celebration of the holy sacrament, which the more distinguished members of the University should frequently attend, not only as a matter of conscience, but for public example; since it is of advantage to Ecclesiastical Discipline that every one should conform to the ceremonies and Canons of the Church; and the Vice-Chancellor must take good care that that discipline is kept inviolate.

TITLE II.

OF THE MATRICULATION BOOK OF THE UNIVERSITY.

SECTION 1.

Of the Custody of the University Matriculation Book.

SINCE for many and weighty reasons it has been thought necessary as well as convenient for our most sacred University that some certain course should be adopted by which both the number and condition of all those whom at any time she hath received into her bosom and cherished may always be understood and ascertained with the greatest ease; therefore she has thought proper that it be enacted in express words and sanctioned by a new law, that for the future there should be a Register or book of the Matriculation of all persons, as well students, as their servants, and officers, and of all other privileged persons enjoying the rights or liberties of the University under any title or pretence, and that this book should be kept by the Chancellor, or his commissary for the time being.

SECTION 2.

The Division of the Matriculation Book into Chapters.

It is our will that this Register, or Matriculation book, shall be divided into as many Chapters as there are Colleges and Halls; and that a separate Chapter shall be added, containing the names of all the other privileged persons dwelling and staying within the precincts of the University.

SECTION 3.

Of the Time and Conditions of Matriculation.

ALL students or scholars of whatever condition shall present themselves for matriculation, before the Chancellor or his commissary within a fortnight after their arrival at the University; nor shall they enjoy any privilege or benefit of the University before their names have been entered in the Matriculation book. And if, on due notice from the Head of their College or his deputy, they do not present themselves for matriculation, they shall be fined for every fortnight of their delay 6s. 8d. for the use of the University.

And all those of 16 years of age who come to be matriculated shall subscribe the Articles of Faith and Religion, and shall take their corporal oath to acknowledge the supremacy of the King, to be faithful to the University, and to observe its statutes, privileges, and customs, according to the form hitherto in use.

But if they are under 16 and above 12 years of age, they shall be admitted to matriculation on subscription alone to the Articles of Faith and Religion.

And if they are not above 12 they shall simply be matriculated. But in both cases when they come to the full age in which they can perform the other requisites, they shall be bound to take the above oath under the same penalty which is laid on those who do not present themselves for matriculation.

SECTION 4.

Of the Duty of the Bedells at the Matriculation of Scholars.

AND in order that the ordinances concerning the matriculation of Scholars and others may be duly executed, it is enacted that the two superior Bedells of Divinity and Law for the time being shall make an equal division of all the chapters of the Colleges and Halls ; and at the end of every month visit in person each College or Hall separately allotted to them, and after a strict examination of the book of Battels, and that of the clerk of the kitchen of each College or Hall, shall enter on lists the names of all those admitted into the College or Hall in the same month, and not yet matriculated, and show them to the Head of the College or Hall. And if they shall find any who have not within the proper time presented themselves for matriculation, they shall report them to the Chancellor or his Deputy within a fortnight, under the penalty, for every one not so reported, of losing the pence which are to be subtracted from the profits which they would otherwise derive from the matriculation fees.

SECTION 5.

Of the Duty of the Heads of Houses with respect to the Matriculation of Scholars.

It is enacted that all the Heads or Masters of Colleges or Halls (or under whatever other title or name they are known or recognised), or in their absence their deputies, shall be bound, within a fortnight from the admission of any scholar or student into their College or Hall, to take care that such scholar or student is personally presented before the Chancellor or his commissary for the time being, for Matriculation.

His [the scholar's] tutor shall go with him to Matriculation, and shall be bound on his allegiance to the University, to give a faithful account to the Vice-Chancellor of

the party's rank (whether he be the son of a Nobleman, Knight, Doctor, Esquire, Gentleman, or Plebeian); and if the tutor refuse to do so he shall be deprived of his office of tutor.

But if any Head or Master or his deputy (after notice given him by the superior Bedell of Theology or Civil Law, that his scholar or student has not been Matriculated within the time above stated) does not compel him to appear, and to perform the other requisites (he, the Master, having the power of compelling him by virtue of this statute), then he shall pay a fine to the University of 3s. 4d. for every fortnight of such delay, after notice given him by the Bedell.

SECTION 6.

Of the Admission of Laymen to the privileges of the University.

It is enacted that every layman who is to be admitted to the privileges of the University shall take care that he is Matriculated; and that at the time of admission he takes the same oath as that of the students and scholars; and that he further swears not to institute any action of his own before the Mayor or Bailiffs, nor to answer any one of them as his Judge, so long as he remains in the service of the University.

SECTION 7.

Concerning the Matriculation of the Servants of Students and privileged Persons.

AND since it would be unworthy of us that any one should abuse to the deception or injury of any party the privileges of the University given and granted to us by the highest favour of princes; we strictly forbid permission to be granted to any College or Hall, or to any scholar or student dwelling in any College or Hall, or to any other privileged person, wherever he may live, fraudulently to take into his service or to retain any servant, whom he does not provide for in his ordinary or necessary household, and remunerate without collusion by a yearly stipend; for we enact that

if any person shall be hired otherwise, he shall not enjoy any privileges of the University; and the party hiring him shall on every such occasion incur a penalty of 20s., to be paid to the University.

SECTION 8.

Of admitting Townsmen to the privileges of the University.

It is decreed, that henceforth it shall not be allowable for any citizen to be admitted to the privileges of the University, or to enjoy them in any way: unless the Vice-Chancellor and Proctors for the time being shall be first satisfied, by competent witnesses, or some public document, that such citizen has in the presence of the Mayor and Bailiffs plainly and clearly renounced all the franchises of the City of Oxford. Also, that if any person shall hereafter be admitted in any other way, that his admission shall be held to be null and void.

SECTION 9.

That the Privileges of the University and City are not to be enjoyed at one and the same time.

It is enacted that no officer of the University, or other person, whoever he may be, shall enjoy, or have the advantages of the franchises and privileges of the University and City at one and the same time. Also, that as soon as it becomes known that such officer or any other person has acquired the franchises and privileges of the City of Oxford, or made a serious application for them, the officer shall be forthwith deprived of his office, and any other person shall be for ever excluded from all the franchises [of the University].

SECTION 10.

Of the Fees of Persons applying for Matriculation.

It is ordered, that every scholar or student, and every other person, of whatever age or condition he may be, shall pay at the time of Matriculation according to the quality of

his blood and condition, as it is expressed in the table which is to be hung up and openly and publicly exposed to view in the robing-room adjoining the House of Congregation.

SECTION 11.

Of the Distribution of the Income arising from the Fees for Matriculation.

It is enacted, that the profits and emoluments arising from the Matriculation of scholars, and other persons, whoever they may be, shall be divided into four equal parts : of these, the Upper Bedell in the faculty of Divinity shall take two parts ; and the Upper Bedell in the faculty of Law, the third part ; and the Chancellor the fourth part, for his certificate of Matriculation, and for keeping the book of Matriculation.

TITLE III.

OF OBLIGING THE SCHOLARS TO RESIDE IN COLLEGES AND HALLS.

SECTION 1.

Of the Admission of Scholars to Colleges and Halls. That no person shall take his meals or lodge in private houses.

FORASMUCH as it mainly conduces to the furtherance of learning and liberal discipline that scholars should be restrained not only by public, but also by private rule ; it is enacted, that all scholars, be they of what condition they may, shall, within a week from their first arrival at the University, be admitted into some college or hall, wherein they shall be bound constantly to take their meals and to lodge at night, and shall by no means be lodged or take their meals in the private house of any person (whether privileged or otherwise) for longer than the time above mentioned (except for some reason to be approved of by the Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor), under pain to any person offending in this particular

of not enjoying the privileges of the University during the period of the offence ; and in case of the continuance of his contumacy, of being imprisoned or banished at the discretion of the Chancellor, or Vice-Chancellor.

But any other person (whether privileged or otherwise) who shall allow a scholar to sojourn, take his meals, or pass the night in his house, for longer than the time above-mentioned, shall (on previous warning) be bound to pay to the Vice-Chancellor, for the use of the University, ten shillings for each week ; but if any person shall allow a scholar to lodge in his house or take his meals there for three months, he shall, if a privileged person, be deprived of the privileges of the University ; if a citizen, be interdicted from dealing with privileged persons.

Provided, notwithstanding, that it shall be allowable for scholars to lodge in any houses or tenements annexed or to be annexed to colleges or halls in which citizens are not keeping house ; so that, in the case of annexing houses, this caution be observed, that they be situated so as to have no entrance except through the common gate of the college or hall ; and that the discretion and care in this particular are to rest with the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.

SECTION 2.

How the Tutors, who are to be set over the Scholars, must be qualified.

It is enacted, that the scholars in every college or hall shall, immediately upon their first arrival at the University, have their respective tutors until they are advanced to some degree, or, at least, have completed four years in the University (like the students in civil Law.)

Also, that no one shall act as tutor, but a graduate in some faculty, a man of tried virtue and learning, sincere in religion, and approved by the judgment of the head of the college or hall in which he lives ; or, should a question arise on the subject, one who is approved of by the judgment of the Vice-Chancellor.

has blood and condition, as it is expressed in the table which is to be hung up and openly and publicly exposed to view in the robing-room adjoining the House of Congregation.

SECTION 11.

Of the Distribution of the Income arising from the Fees for Matriculation.

It is enacted, that the profits and emoluments arising from the Matriculation of scholars, and other persons, whoever they may be, shall be divided into four equal parts: of these, the Upper Bedell in the faculty of Divinity shall take two parts: and the Upper Bedell in the faculty of Law, the third part: and the Chancellor the fourth part, for the certificate of Matriculation, and for keeping the book of Matriculation.

TITLE III.

OF PERMITTING THE SCHOLARS TO RESIDE IN COLLEGES AND HALLS.

SECTION 1.

Of the Admission of Scholars to Colleges and Halls. That no person shall take his meals or lodge in private houses.

FORASMUCH as it mainly conduces to the furtherance of learning and liberal discipline that scholars should be restrained not only by public, but also by private rule; it is enacted, that all scholars, be they of what condition they may, shall within a week from their first arrival at the University, be admitted into some college or hall, wherein they shall be bound constantly to take their meals and to lodge at night, and shall by no means be lodged or take their meals in the house of any person (whether private or public) longer than the time above mentioned, unless they shall be approved of by the Chancellor, under pain to any person

RESIDENCE OF SCHOLARS.

17

[136]

of not enjoying
period of the
continuity, of
of the Chancellor.

But any other
who shall allow
the right in his
house, shall not
be liable to
the Chancellor.

lodge in his house.

he shall, if a privileged person, be deprived of the privilege of the University; if a citizen, be interdicted from dealing with privileged persons.

Provided, notwithstanding, that it shall be allowable for scholars to lodge in any houses or tenements annexed to be annexed to colleges or halls in which citizens are keeping house; so that, in the case of annexing houses, due caution be observed, that they be situated so as to have entrance except through the common gate of the college hall; and that the discretion and care in this particular are to rest with the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.

SECTION 2.

How the Tutors, who are to be set over the Scholars, shall be appointed.

It is enacted, that the scholars in every college shall, immediately upon their first arrival at the college, have their respective tutors until they are advanced to a degree, or, at least, have completed four years of study (like the students in civil Law.)

Also, that no one shall act as tutor, but such as shall be recommended by the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor.

nendowed.
abolished, it
lecturers,
or sciences
he master-
those who
gh, through
lic lecturers
ome of the
ances,

1 of

or
cer-
on),
the
the
dis-
ible;
forty
or his
scholar
d also
on the
have
under-
ncellor)
all.

the University during
case of the continuance of
or banished at the discretion
of the Chancellor.

whether privileged or otherwise
sojourn, take his meals, or per-
son (warning) be bound to pay to
of the University, ten shillings
any person shall allow a scholar
to take his meals there for three months

Provided moreover, that if the Vice-Chancellor be satisfied upon lawful evidence, that the office has been intrusted to an incompetent person, the Vice-Chancellor may interdict him peremptorily from the office of tutor. Now, the tutor is to imbue the scholars committed to his tuition and rule with virtuous morals, and to instruct them in approved authors, and most of all in the rudiments of religion, and the articles of doctrine that were published in the Synod at London in the year 1562; and to the utmost of his power he is to make them conform to the discipline publicly received in the Church of England; but if any person shall offend in any one of the particulars above mentioned, he shall be punished at the discretion of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.

It is also a part of the tutor's duty, in regard to such particulars as must every day fall under his own observation (as, for instance, the dress, the boots, the wearing of the hair, &c.,) to keep his pupils within the bounds prescribed by the statutes; and should the pupils transgress them, the tutor shall be fined six shillings and eight-pence for the first, second, and third instance in which the pupil shall be caught offending; but in the fourth instance, the Vice-Chancellor shall interdict him from his office of tutor.

SECTION 3.

Against migrating without leave from one College or Hall to another.

It is enacted, that no head of a college or hall shall be allowed to admit into his own college or hall any scholar who departs of his own accord from any college or hall, without obtaining leave under the hand-writing of its head, or who otherwise retires with the consent of the head but without obtaining any testimonial under his hand to his reputable and praiseworthy life, unless the reason for his retirement and migration be first approved of by the Chancellor of the University for the time being (after summoning and hearing the head of the house from which he is desirous of withdrawing); and this, under the penalty of forty shillings, to be

levied on the head of the college or hall for the admission of each person thus admitted.

But if any person shall be expelled from any college or hall (a fact which the heads of houses are bound to ascertain under the same penalty before they admit any person), no one shall admit him into his college or hall, until the Vice-Chancellor (after examining into the reason of the expulsion, and having first exacted a penalty at his discretion from the same person) adjudges him admissible; and this rule must be observed, under the penalty of forty shillings, to be paid to the University by the head or his deputy, who is the offender in the case, for every scholar admitted contrary to the intention of this statute; and also under the penalty of banishment to be inflicted on the scholar whom the Vice-Chancellor shall adjudge to have been lawfully expelled; or who (previously to his undergoing the punishment imposed upon him by the Chancellor) has procured his own admission into any college or hall.

TITLE IV.

OF THE PUBLIC LECTURERS.

SECTION 1.

SPECIAL STATUTES APPERTAINING TO THE LECTURERS.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Lecturers to be appointed to Lectureships at present unendowed.

SINCE, conformably with ancient custom still unabolished, it is the duty of the regent masters ordinarily to be lecturers, and teach in the public schools all the faculties or sciences in which they enjoy the distinguished honour of the mastership, according to the form to be observed by those who seek degrees in them, it is enacted, that although, through the special munificence of certain benefactors, public lecturers with liberal salaries have been appointed in some of the sciences and faculties, according to particular ordinances,

approved of long ago by the University, still in the other faculties and sciences (until lectureships in these also shall be endowed through a similar munificence of benefactors), that is to say, in grammar, rhetoric, logic, and metaphysics, competent lecturers shall be elected every two years from among the masters regent or non-regent, immediately after the Act next following the publication of the Statutes. And lest the election of these officers, if left to the venerable House of Congregation, should kindle and again arouse hereafter the factions which have been long since set at rest, and the intemperate zeal of partizans; and in order that the power of election, though not allowed in public, may nevertheless rest with individuals in their respective houses, it seems more advisable that it should belong to four colleges; that is to say, those two of which the proctors in any given year are members, and the two others from which the proctors of the next year will be taken. The result will be, that under this new power of election the two colleges of which the proctors of the current year are members will respectively choose or designate one lecturer, according to the seniority of the proctors, and the two others according to the order of seniority in which they are summoned to preach. But should it so happen that any one of the lecturers dies, or leaves the University, or vacates any lectureship in any other manner, the election to the lectureship so becoming vacant is to rest with the principals and masters of the halls. But in the respective houses, that person is to be deemed elected upon whom the head of the house and the majority of the voters are agreed; and the voters must be qualified as the statutes regarding the procuratorial cycle require. But if the head, or in his absence or in case of a vacancy of the headship his vicegerent and a majority of all the voters, shall not, in the course of the week next following the Act, agree upon some individual, and the election for that reason shall not be completed and

reported to the Vice-Chancellor on the Saturday next after the Act, before nine o'clock in the evening, the college shall lose its right of electing a lecturer for that turn, and the nomination shall belong to the Vice-Chancellor, who shall within the space of three days choose a fit and proper person for lecturer, who must be taken from some one of the halls. The persons thus elected are bound diligently to lecture in the schools appropriated to the several faculties and sciences, and at the times to be hereafter assigned.

Also, in order that the masters in the faculties and sciences in question may acquit themselves of their obligation to lecture with more zeal, it is ordered, that the superior bedell in arts shall (over and above the payment accustomedly made by the proctors, and that part of the fines which is imposable on absentees) receive of each of the inceptors (on whom of old the burden of lecturing was ordinarily laid) at the period of the Act two shillings: in like manner the bedells shall, at the end of each term, demand of each of the hearers (except servitors or poor scholars), instead of the collection which was the old customary payment, the sum of sixpence, which is to be charged against each name in the buttery book; and which is to be paid without delay by the heads or other officers of every college or hall, on the demand of the above-mentioned officers. The sums thus collected are immediately to be delivered by the bedells into the hands of the Vice-Chancellor, and by him equally divided among the lecturers at the end of each term, unless the Vice-Chancellor has to deduct anything by way of fine from any of them.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Lecturer in Grammar.

THE lecturer in grammar is, twice a week, that is, on Tuesdays and Fridays, at eight o'clock in the morning, to lecture in the Latin tongue on grammar; either on its

technicalities, out of Priscian, Linacre, or some other approved author on grammar, or in reference to criticism or philology, he must explain some selected heads out of the Greek or Roman antiquities.

All scholars of every condition are bound to be present at and to hear the lectures of this officer for a whole year from their first arrival at the University.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Lecturer in Rhetoric.

THE lecturer in rhetoric is, in like manner, twice every week, that is to say, on Mondays and Thursdays, and also at eight o'clock in the morning, publicly to explain the rhetoric of Aristotle, Cicero, Quintilian, or Hermogenes, and to raise such comparisons among them, as out of them to reduce the precepts of the art to a single body.

The scholars of every condition are, in like manner, bound to hear his lectures for a whole year from their first arrival at the University.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Lecturer in Logic.

THE lecturer in logic is, on Mondays and Thursdays, at eight o'clock in the morning, publicly to expound either the Introduction of Porphyry, or some part of Aristotle's Logic, by clearly and tersely explaining the text; and he is not to dwell long on questions about the method or analysis of the book or text, but in the usual way to raise questions pertinent to the subject of the book, and to resolve them with brevity and force.

The auditors of this lecturer are to be all scholars from the end of their first year till they are presented for the degree of bachelor of arts.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Lecturer in Moral Philosophy.

THE lecturer in moral philosophy is, on Tuesdays and Fridays, at eight o'clock in the morning, publicly to lecture

in the *Ethics* of Aristotle to Nicomachus, the *Politics* and *Economics*, expounding the text, and tersely resolving the questions as they arise out of Aristotle's text.

The hearers of this lecture are to be all scholars from the end of their first year until they are presented for the degree of bachelor of arts.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Lecturer in Geometry.

THE lecturer in geometry is, conformably to the 'Savillian statutes, to lecture twice a week, that is, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, at eight o'clock in the morning; and the persons bound by the above-mentioned statutes are to form his audience.

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Lecturer in Astronomy.

THE lecturer in astronomy is, in like manner, to observe the Savillian statutes. He is to lecture on Mondays and Thursdays, at the hour of eight in the morning, in like manner. His auditors are to be the persons appointed by those statutes.

CHAPTER 8.

Of Dr. Heyther's Lecturer in Music.

THE lecturer in music, appointed by William 'Heyther, doctor of music, is once or oftener in every term of the year to lecture in the music-school, upon the theory of the art, between the hours of eight and nine in the morning. But during the Vesperies of the Act every year he is also to give a solemn lecture in English at the same place between the hours of nine and ten in the morning, with intervals of instrumental music. The annual appointment of this lecturer is to rest with the proctors, if they agree on the individual before the commencement of Michaelmas term, otherwise with the Vice-Chancellor.

By way of augmentation of the yearly stipend (of three

¹ See Append. ² See the Heather Statutes in the Append. at the end of the book.

pounds) allowed to this lecturer by the founder, he is to receive forty-five shillings (which were formerly paid to the lecturer in moral philosophy) from the proctors, in addition to the three pounds.

CHAPTER 9.

Of the Lecturer in Natural Philosophy, instituted by that distinguished person Mr. William Sedley.

THE lecturer in natural philosophy is to lecture in Aristotle's Physics, or the books concerning the heavens and the world, or concerning meteoric bodies, or the small Natural Phenomena of the same author, or the books which treat of the soul, and also those on generation and corruption; and he is to give these lectures twice every week in full term, that is, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, at eight o'clock in the morning. His audience is to be composed of the bachelors of arts, who are also to be the auditors in astronomy. The lecturer's fine, in case of his omitting to lecture, is to be ten shillings; that of an hearer who absents himself, fourpence. But, because it is probable that that distinguished person, Mr. William Sedley, would have wished to entrust the power of electing the lecturer with the same individuals to whom he committed the regulation of this lecture of his own foundation, it is enacted, that the Vice-Chancellor, the President of Magdalen College, and the Warden of All Souls' College, all for the time being, shall, as often as it happens that this lectureship is void, immediately substitute as lecturer some person on whom they, or two of them, are agreed.

CHAPTER 10.

Of the Lecturer in Metaphysics.

THE lecturer in metaphysics is, twice a week, that is, on Tuesdays and Fridays, at eight o'clock in the morning, to lecture on Aristotle's Metaphysics, and as far as possible clearly to explain the text, and shortly to canvass the questions debated by ancient and modern writers, as they

arise out of Aristotle's text. He is to have for auditors of his lectures, all the bachelors until they are presented or licensed to the master's degree.

CHAPTER 11.

Of the Lecturer in History, instituted by the celebrated William Camden.

THE lecturer in history is to lecture in Lucius Florus, or any other historians of ancient date and repute, twice every week, that is, on Mondays and Fridays, between the hours of one and two in the afternoon, in the school appropriated to history. And all bachelors of arts are bound to attend his lecture from the Easter next following the day of their first presentation till they are promoted to the master's degree; and in like manner, the civil law students until they are presented as bachelors of law. But, inasmuch as no provision has any where been made by the learned William Camden, Clarenceux, the munificent founder of this lectureship, for the election of a lecturer, but he has left the whole matter to the discretion of the University, so much the more strict and deliberate should be the judgment of the University in electing the lecturer, conformably to statute X. sect. ii. § 6, in order that the honour and character, not only of the University, but that of the benefactor himself may be maintained, more especially as he thought so honorably of the faith and good judgment of the University as to be averse from imposing restrictions upon it.

CHAPTER 12.

Of the Regius Professor of the Greek Language.

THE royal professor of the Greek tongue is, twice every week, that is, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, between the hours of one and two in the afternoon, to explain in the school appropriated to this lecture, Homer, Demosthenes, Isocrates, Euripides, or any other ancient and classic author; and to develop all the points which have reference

to the grammar of the language, and the propriety of the diction. His auditors are to be all the scholars who have completed two years from their arrival at the University ; and besides, all the bachelors, until their promotion to the master's degree.

CHAPTER 13.

Of the Regius Professor of the Hebrew Language.

THE royal professor of the Hebrew tongue is, twice every week, on Tuesdays and Thursdays, between the hours of one and two in the afternoon, to explain in the school assigned to this lecture, from the fountains of Holy Writ, all points which have reference to the grammar of the language, and the propriety of the diction.

His lectures are to be attended by all bachelors of arts, directly after the Easter next following the day of their first presentation until they have completed a year from the taking of their master's degree, unless a party within the first year from taking the master's degree enters his name formally, according to the statutes, among the auditors of law or medicine. This year which is employed in hearing lectures in the Hebrew language, shall be reckoned in their favour as one of the seven which, according to the statutes, are to be disposed of in attendance on the professor of divinity.

CHAPTER 14.

Of the Regius Professor of Civil Law.

THE royal professor of civil law is, in like manner, twice a week, that is, on Tuesdays and Thursdays, at ten o'clock, to explain in the school assigned to this lecture, some portion of the civil law code, and especially those titles which have a bearing on the custom and practice within the realm. He is to have for his audience all those persons who are bound, by college statutes, to devote their attention to law, or who have properly entered their names for the

study of law, until they are promoted to the doctor's degree, or have completed in the University the period which qualifies for that degree.

CHAPTER 15.

Of the Lecturer in Anatomy.

THE reader in anatomy is to lecture in a manner and form agreeable to the ordinances published in reference to this lecture, and approved of by the University, on peril of the penalties expressed in those ordinances; and the hearers of this lecture are to be present at, and attend to it, under the penalties in like manner appointed in the same ordinances.

CHAPTER 16.

Of the Regius Professor of Medicine.

THE royal professor of medicine is, twice every week, that is, on Tuesdays and Fridays, at eight o'clock in the forenoon, to lecture in Hippocrates or Galen, in the school assigned to this lecture; and his hearers are to be all the students in medicine and bachelors, until they are promoted to the doctor's degree in that faculty, or have completed in the University the time which qualifies for promotion to the doctor's degree.

CHAPTER 17.

Of the Lecturer in Divinity of the Lady Margaret, Countess of Richmond, the mother of King Henry the Seventh.

ALTHOUGH the reader in divinity, instituted by the Lady Margaret, Countess of Richmond, is bound to explain from seven o'clock till eight, some portion of Holy Writ in the great divinity school, from the first day of every term, on every reading day, exclusive of Easter, to the end of the term; and in the long vacation also, till the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary; yet since, for the more convenient arrangement of the other lectures (that is, in order that distinct days might be assigned to the various lectures which have claims on the same hearers), the University was

obliged to abolish the distinction of reading days, and lest the Lady Margaret's reader should, in consequence, be charged contrary to the practice, with the toil of lecturing every day (inasmuch as every day during term, saving Sundays and holidays, is now to be deemed a reading day), it is ordered, that the Lady Margaret's reader shall, like the other readers, twice a week, that is, on Tuesdays and Thursdays, at nine o'clock in the forenoon, explain some portion of Scripture in the divinity school. His hearers are to be all the bachelors in divinity, until they have completed the time qualifying for promotion to the doctor's degree in that faculty; and also all the other scholars of every college or hall, whether fellows or chaplains, who have taken holy orders, until they have passed the appointed period.

CHAPTER 18.

Of the Regius Professor of Divinity.

THE royal professor of divinity is, in like manner, twice a week, that is, on Mondays and Fridays, at nine o'clock, to explain in the divinity school, some portions of Holy Writ. His hearers are to be all the masters of arts after a year from the time of their inception (excepting those who with the due formalities and in good faith have given in their names for the study of law or medicine), until they are promoted to the degree of doctor in the same faculty, or have completed in the University the period qualifying for promotion to the doctor's degree.

SECTION 2.

THE STATUTES REGARDING LECTURERS IN GENERAL.

CHAPTER 1.

That the Lecturers are to read in their own persons. Of the substitution of others in their places when ill or absent. Of the fines.

IN like manner it is enacted, that every lecturer or professor shall, in the school assigned to his lectureship, and at the day and hour appointed (unless some festival should fall on

the day appointed for his lecture), lecture for full three-quarters of an hour, in his own person, and not by another, except in case of illness, or for some other indispensable reason, which must have the approval of the Chancellor, or Vice-Chancellor, and proctors; in which event, a person qualified both by learning and degree is to be admitted by the Chancellor, or Vice-Chancellor and proctors, and to be remunerated at their discretion with a competent salary for his pains. And in case any one of the lecturers or professors shall fail to lecture as above-mentioned, he shall be fined five shillings on every occasion, if he is a lecturer whose yearly stipend is under forty pounds; but, if he is one whose stipend has been fixed at forty pounds or above, ten shillings for the use of the University; and the professor of the Lady Margaret, Countess of Richmond, shall be fined six shillings and eightpence for the use of the University.

CHAPTER 2.

That no Lecturer shall teach any thing repugnant to the Catholic faith or good morals.

IN like manner it is enacted, that no public professor or lecturer shall directly or indirectly teach, or dogmatically assert any thing, which in any degree is opposed to the Catholic faith or to good morals; but so far from it, every one of them shall, as often as a fitting occasion presents itself during his lecture, exhort his hearers to embrace and hold fast sound doctrine, and to lead reputable and godly lives. And should any one of them know or suspect that his scholars or hearers have any unsound and corrupt notions about the faith, he shall admonish them, and earnestly recall them from their wanderings to the truth. But if any one shall obstinately persist in any error, the lecturer is bound to report the fact to the Vice-Chancellor.

CHAPTER 3.

Of moulding and attempering philosophical learning to Divine Truth.

IN like manner it is enacted, that the lecturers in philosophy shall, as often as they happen to treat of questions regarding God, the eternity of the world, the immortality of the soul, and others of the same kind, always follow the opinion of those persons who, on such points, dissent the least from Christian truth. But if the opinions of the philosophers are in any other respects altogether contrary to godliness, the lecturers shall earnestly remind their scholars or hearers of the feebleness of human sense to comprehend those things, the truth of which we know for certain by divine revelation ; and they shall do their best to withdraw the minds of the young men as far as possible from impiety on all occasions, and to imbue them with true godliness.

CHAPTER 4.

That the Lecturers are not to hurry their delivery at lecture ; but when the lecture is done, they are to satisfy the doubts of their hearers, should any arise.

SINCE the labour spent on listening to lectures is usually thrown away and fruitless unless the pen be called in aid of the memory, it is enacted that the lecturers shall not be hurried in their delivery at their lectures, but shall enunciate every thing in such a manner that their hearers may, without inconvenience, take it down in writing ; and if they do not, they are to be punished at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion.

Also, when the lectures are ended, the professors shall wait for a time in the schools, and if any scholar or hearer wishes to argue against what they have said at lecture, or entertains doubts on any point, they shall listen to him with kindness, and answer the difficulties and doubts proposed to them.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Election of the Public Lecturers.

It is enacted, so far as concerns the public lecturers or pro-

fessors, the right and power of electing whom rests with the House of Convocation and Congregation, or (in consequence of the particular ordinance of the founder of any lecture) with any other persons in the University, that the successor to the place of any professor or lecturer which becomes void in any way whatever, shall not be substituted immediately from the same house as the preceding lecturer or professor was chosen from, if there are no difficulties in putting in some other person from a different house to supply the office. It will form an exception if a particular provision has been made by the founder of any lecture, or a practice has obtained that after the completion of the period of years appointed for the lectureship in question, the electors are to be allowed to appoint the same person again to the same lectureship ; in which case they may elect the same person, but not substitute any other from the same house.

TITLE V.

OF THE AUDITORS OF THE PUBLIC LECTURES.

CHAPTER 1.

That the Scholars shall be assigned respectively to peculiar Schools.

SINCE it is fair that they who are desirous of the repute of University degrees should give public evidence of their diligence in improving their natural talents, it is enacted, that the several classes of scholars, of whatever condition they may be, shall, from their first arrival at the University, belong to certain definite schools assigned (as it is enacted in the ordinances concerning the public lecturers) in reference to their standing or degree in the University. These schools they are bound to attend when lectures are held in them, at which they must be present from the beginning to the end, or incur the same penalty as is imposable on those who are wholly absent.

CHAPTER 2.

That the respective Scholars are to escort their Lecturers (if there are any of the same house) to the Schools.

It is enacted, that when any lecturer or professor is going to lecture in public, all his hearers who live in the same college or hall as himself shall escort him (as was the practice of old) to the school appointed for his lecture; and in like manner, when the lecture is done, they shall see him home to his college or hall. Any person failing so to do is to be fined twopence for the use of the University.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the proper behaviour of Scholars while attending Lectures.

EVERY one, as soon as he enters the school, is to take a seat as far as the seats go, and the rest who have no sitting room, are to stay in the same spot which they occupied at first; and no one is to leave his seat, or standing place, or to run, or walk to and fro, but all in modesty and silence are to compose themselves for attentive listening to the lecturer; and all below the degree of master are to take the lecture down in writing.

Moreover, every one is in private diligently to peruse the author whom the public professor in each faculty has undertaken to explain.

The lecturer is to take notice of all who offend in the above particulars, and to have power to exact a fine of twopence through the agency of the bedell of the faculty.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Fines of the Hearers who absent themselves from the public Lectures.

IN like manner, it is enacted, that those who absent themselves from the lectures which they are bound to attend, except for a reasonable cause to be attested under the hand of the head of some college or hall, or his deputy, and to be

approved of by the Vice-Chancellor and one of the proctors, are to be sconced in the manner following :

The fine of the hearers who absent themselves from the lectures of the royal professors in divinity, medicine, and civil law, and also from the Lady Margaret's lecture, is to be sixpence.

The fine of the hearers who absent themselves from the lecture of the royal professors of Hebrew or Greek, is to be fourpence.

The fine of the hearers in arts (saving the hearers of the Savillian lectures, who are to be fined according to the Savillian statutes) who absent themselves from lectures, is to be in the case of a bachelor fourpence, in that of a scholar twopence.

TITLE VI.

OF THE TIME REQUIRED FOR TAKING DEGREES, AND OF THE FORMAL EXERCISES TO BE PERFORMED.

SECTION 1.

OF THE TIME AND EXERCISES REQUISITE FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the number of years required to be employed in attendance on the Public Lectures in order to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

It is enacted that the scholars in the faculty of arts shall be bound, before they assume the degree of bachelor, to spend four years complete, or sixteen terms, to be counted from the day of Matriculation, in the study of Arts, and in diligent attendance, according to the exigence of the statutes, upon the public lecturers, within the University (that is, without lodging or taking their meals in any one's private house, but living without evasion in some college or hall), excepting the sons of barons who have the right of voting in the Upper House of Parliament, and the eldest sons of baronets and knights, to whom the University grants the indulgence

(provided only they are not fellows or scholars, or on the foundation of any college, and on the further condition that they are entered on the University Matriculation book under the above title), after completing the space of full three years in the studies of the University (or to the sons of barons within a shorter space of time if the Chancellor thinks right), of being allowed to canvass for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, upon making good the exercises requisite for that degree.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Exercises to be done for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

It is enacted, that before any one is admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, he shall once be formal opponent at the disputations in the Parvises; once, in like manner, respondent from one o'clock till three; and he shall be twice respondent under a bachelor at the Easter determinations for a full hour and a half, unless the congregation of regents shall think right, before the performance of the exercises, to commute the second occasion of responding under the bachelor for a second time of responding at the Parvises.

CHAPTER 3.

Concerning the holding and attending the Disputations at the Parvia.

SINCE not only reading and thought, but practice also, is of the greatest avail towards proficiency in learning, it is enacted that thrice every week in full term (that is, on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and on no other days), the disputations in the Parvis (which it is clear were anciently called by another name, Variations) shall be held in the public schools of arts, which the respondents shall have the right of occupying in preference to those persons who are going to read the usual lectures for the Master's degree.

At these disputations, those who are going to be the formal respondents are bound, a week before their disputation, on the penalty of the respension of all defaulters

being unavailable as the form, to exhibit their names and the questions in which they intend to be the respondents, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, immediately after the end of the disputations in Augustines, to the master of the schools, and to obtain his approbation of them under his handwriting; and he is to receive sixpence from each of them on that account. But those who intend to become respondents in the first week of every term, shall, eight days previously, exhibit in like manner their names and questions for approbation to the master of the schools, who is for that week to be the Moderator in Augustines; but if no persons shall, during the week preceding the Wednesday, declare their names to the master of the schools, or on the Monday and Wednesday in the following week make known their intention of formally responding, and shall not, on the Saturday in the preceding week, undertake to be the formal respondents on the Friday in the week following, the master of the schools shall direct any one of the under-bedells (in order that the disputations to be holden on days previously appointed may not be dropped) to summon to the disputations which are to be performed on any previously appointed day of the following week three scholars of the fourth year, being the absolute seniors; and so in order (as often as a case arises), the three next seniors, according to the order of seniority in the University Matriculation book, going down as far as the juniors of the third year, under which year no one is allowed to be opponent at the Parvises.

Of the disputants, the senior is to be respondent, and the other two opponents; but all scholars are bound to attend the disputations from the end of the first year after their arrival at the University, until they have completed the time qualifying them for promotion to the degree of the Bachelorship in Arts. At these disputations debates shall be held from one o'clock in the afternoon till three, on three questions or problems in grammar or logic.

Moreover, it is enacted that the proctors shall, every four days (meaning by four days the four consecutive days in which the above disputations are holden), nominate four regent masters, all of whom and at the same time, are every day to be present at the disputations in the dress appropriated to their degree from the beginning to the end, under a penalty of three shillings and fourpence, to be levied, in each instance, on the absentees respectively, and they are to take measures that all things are done in order and decently. And if they shall find any one responding formally without permission in writing from the master of the schools (which it is their business to look to), they shall immediately oblige him to withdraw, in order that the responding may not avail him for the form; and, if necessary, they shall report the offences or insubordination of the scholars to the Vice-Chancellor or proctors.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the time within which they are to be created General Sophists—The form of creating the Generals.

It is enacted that scholars of the Faculty of Arts, after they have completed two years in the University (and not before), may take for their moderator (if they please) some bachelor or general sophist, and so be admitted to oppose and respond for form's sake at the Parvises; and that every one of them shall, for three terms at the least before they supplicate for the bachelor's degree, undertake the duties of respondent and first opponent at these disputations, and be created general sophists.

The form of creating general sophists is to be as follows:—Immediately after the disputations are over, all the scholars who respond on that day for the form are to meet in the Natural Philosophy school, where one of the four regent masters, who are bound to be present at the disputations (each taking his own day according to the order of seniority) under a penalty of ten shillings, is to mount the pulpit, and

after exhorting the candidates in a short speech to the study of polite literature, is to recount the merits and advantages of the Aristotelic and genuine dialectics ; then he is to deliver Aristotle's Logic into the hands of the senior candidate for creation, who is to stand near the pulpit ; and the regent master is afterwards to put over the candidate's neck a simple hood, that has no woollen lining nor fur border. Afterwards he is to create the others in the same way, who are to come up in the order of seniority.

The general sophists are bound, every term afterwards, until they are promoted to the bachelor's degree, to dispute once at least in the Parvises, under pain of the disputation which they have previously held not availing them for the form.

It is moreover enacted, that the Congregation shall not be allowed to grant an *ex post facto* dispensation to any party, and thus to relieve him from being made a General in the manner abovementioned.

CHAPTER 5.

Of choosing the Schools and publishing the Questions.

It is enacted, that the scholars who are going to respond at the Parvises, shall (if any dispute arises about occupying the schools) choose the schools according to the seniority of the bachelors or moderators under whom they respond, or their own if they respond without a president.

Also, that the respective respondents shall, at eight o'clock in the morning of the same day, cause the questions to be discussed at the Parvises to be affixed on the leaves of both gates of the public schools, together with their own names and those of the college or hall of which they are members ; and they shall take good care that the questions are neither changed nor withdrawn, either by themselves personally, or by means of any other person, before the disputations are completed ; but if the masters of the schools, or the regents who are bound to be present at the disputations, find out

that the questions of any respondent have not been affixed during all the time required by the statutes, they are bound themselves, under a penalty of three shillings and fourpence, to oblige him to withdraw, and to report him to the Vice-Chancellor or proctors, in order to his punishment at their discretion.

Also, that some one of the under-bedells, with his staff before him, is every day to escort them from St. Mary's Church to the schools, and on that ground, and not otherwise, to receive two shillings, which are to be equally divided among the bedells, from the persons who are respondents for the form, but not so from those who are respondents for the term.

He is also to enter the names of those who have been created general sophists in a book, which is to be kept by the under-bedells, on the same day, but not before the disputations and the creation are completed, under the penalty of the forfeiture of three shillings and fourpence, to be paid to the University, on every occasion of neglect of duty in this particular.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Responsions of the Questionists under the Determining Bachelors.

BESIDES the disputations which are to be held at the Parvises, it is also enacted, that every scholar, after having spent four terms in the study of logic (and not till then), but before he supplicates for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, shall respond formally twice under some bachelor who determines at Easter on the same questions which the bachelor himself undertook or proposed to defend, and that for one hour and a half on each occasion, unless for some just cause it shall seem fit to congregation to commute one turn of responding under the bachelor for another turn of responding at the Parvises ; in which particular alone, so far as concerns the responsions, the congregation of regent masters is to have a dispensing power.

CHAPTER 7.

The Rules for Responding under the Determining Bachelor.

It is enacted, that one scholar only, and he only once on one and the same day, shall be the respondent at Easter under the bachelor, and that from the beginning of the disputations to the end of the hour and half; and that the scholar who is respondent shall be seated on a seat fixed in front of the pulpit of the party determining; nor is any other person to sit or stand by him in order to suggest an answer to him when at a loss. Also that, in order to the disputations being the better heard, every opponent shall take his seat on the bench diametrically opposite to the respondent, upon pain, in case the scholar respondent fails so to do, of his respon- sion not availing him for the form. Also, that if the opponent is guilty of any offence, he shall be punished at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors.

SECTION 2.

OF THE TIME AND EXERCISES REQUIRED FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the number of years which are to be spent in hearing the Public Lecturers in order to qualify for the degree of Master of Arts.

ALL persons are bound to spend twelve terms from the time of admission till the bachelor's degree in hearing the public lecturers appointed for them, and in holding and attending the disputations required according to the statutes; nor is any one to be allowed, before that period is completed, to petition for his grace. But if any party has performed the exercises required for the master's degree, and spent the remaining period in the study of polite literature at some other university, he shall be allowed to take all that time into account, as if it had been spent in this University; provided only the fact is satisfactorily established and attested under the seal of the University in which he professes to have been a student, or else by some credible testimony.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Exercises to be done for the degree of Master of Arts.

It is enacted that a Bachelor of Arts, after taking the degree, shall solemnly determine in Lent; shall be the respondent at the Quodlibet disputations; shall be the respondent or opponent in Augustines; and shall twice hold declamations, and read six formal lectures, before he is advanced to the degree of master.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Determination in Lent.

SINCE, by the solemn determinations of the bachelors, our University, and especially the faculty of arts, has acquired much honour and advantage, it is enacted that those disputations shall be duly held every year in the public schools.

Also, that every scholar presented for the degree of bachelor, shall, unless an absolute grace has been granted to him, be bound to determine with all the solemnities in the Lent following, under penalty of the grace previously granted to him being deemed null, unless some impediment has happened, which must have the approval of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors; in which case he shall be allowed to delay his determination till another Lent, when he must perform it under a similar penalty.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the appointment of the Lent Collectors.

SINCE great disturbances have frequently, in times past, arisen in the University about the election of the Lent collectors, it has been decreed, in conformity with the royal statutes, transmitted to the University by the most Serene King, Charles I., that the proctors for the time being shall, at the Feast of Eggs, appoint two of the bachelors who are to determine to this office, each proctor appointing at his discretion some individual, who must be resident in a college or hall.

But if any proctor should be convicted of receiving a bribe, or of extortion in reference to his conferring the office of collector, he shall, by virtue of the fact, be removed from office, and shall be bound, by force of the present statute, to refund all fees or sums of money received by him from bachelors of the same year for the use of the University chest.

Also, that the collectors nominated by the proctors shall be admitted to office on the day of appointment; but upon admission, they shall retire to their respective colleges and halls, without noise or making any display of themselves; and they shall not give any entertainments to any persons whatever in their several colleges or halls, or elsewhere, under pain of immediate removal from office by Mr. Vice-Chancellor: so, however, that if anything of the kind occurs, some other person or persons shall be substituted in the room of the collector or collectors removed by the proctor or proctors who respectively named the party or parties removed.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Office of Collectors.

It is enacted that the collectors shall be bound to do and perform all things regarding the office of collectors; that is, to divide as equally as possible the determining bachelors into certain classes, and to assign their schools to the individuals severally, under the penalty of ten shillings, to be levied to the use of the University, as well from the collector who deposes two persons to respond at once in the same school, as from the bachelor who intrudes into a school appropriated to another; the latter offender being further punished by such responsion or lecture being rendered unavailable to him for the term: the result of which will be that every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday (unless a holiday should occur), from the beginning

of Lent to the end of the term, some of the determiners will be the respondents in each of the schools, in their proper turn, and as often as is requisite, according to the class in which they are placed.

Of the collectors, the individual who was first presented and admitted to the degree of bachelor shall have the place of senior, unless the right of seniority shall belong to the other, according to the statutes and customs of the University, in consequence of his promotion.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Disputations on Ash-Wednesday or Shrove-tide.

It is enacted, that on Ash-Wednesday, or Carnival-day, disputations shall, in accordance with ancient and laudable custom, be held in the public schools, so that, directly after the Latin sermon, and on the ringing or striking of the little bell, the dean, or presenting officer of every college and hall, shall, together with his bachelors who are to determine in the same Lent, all in the dress appropriated to their degree, in due order proceed to the schools, which they are to make choice of according to the seniority of each presenting officer or dean; and no one having once occupied a school in his own person, shall give it up to any junior under a penalty of twenty shillings; but if the deans or presenting officers should be more in number than the schools, upon the occupation of all the schools, they are severally to take their seats in the divinity school, unless any one, in consequence of the paucity of his determiners, passes them over to some other dean; and whatever place each individual takes, whether in the schools of arts, or the divinity school, he shall be bound to keep it, and to continue the disputations till five o'clock in the afternoon, under a penalty of forty shillings.

But the dean or party presenting who occupies the pulpit shall, in the first instance, propose the questions, accom-

panied with verses briefly explaining their meaning, to the bachelors who are going to determine, and who are standing on one side; and as soon as a determining bachelor has repeated them, one of the senior bachelors, who are seated on the other side, shall respond as determiner to each question, as long as seems fit to the dean or presenting officer (who supports the character of opponent); and so, in like order, he shall propose questions in the same way to the other persons determining, in whose behalf other seniors shall respond in the same manner.

When the disputations are at an end, the first of the determining bachelors in each school shall, in the name of the others who are standing around him, return thanks on his bended knees both to the dean or officer presenting and to the senior bachelors in this form:—"I return thanks to Mr. Vice-Chancellor and the proctors of this our University, and to my master disputant, and bachelor respondent, by whose aid I have undertaken this duty, which, God willing, I will perform during the present Lent." But should any persons offend, or fail in any of the above-mentioned particulars, they are to be punished at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors.

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Prayers to be used every Saturday during the Lent Disputations in the Choir of St. Mary's Church, and of the Speech which the junior Proctor is to make to the Determiners.

It is enacted, in accordance with the practice which prevailed of old, that on every Saturday, from the eve of the first Palm Sunday inclusive, and at eight o'clock in the forenoon, all the determining bachelors shall meet in the choir of St. Mary's the Virgin, to attend prayers according to the liturgy of the Church of England. All absentees are to be punished by fine, at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors, and the fine is to be applied to the use of the University. But when the prayers are over on

the eve of Palm Sunday, the junior proctor shall make a speech to the determiners, in which he shall inveigh with severity both on the errors in doctrine which have been allowed entrance during Lent and the offences against morals; especially if the determiners have raised any disturbances, quarrels, or fights, he shall expose to their view the atrocity of their offences, and urge them at the same time to behave with greater modesty for the future; but he is to praise, as they deserve, all those who have shown themselves subtle and acute in debate, and generally well-behaved and peaceable.

CHAPTER 8.

Of ordering the classes of the Determiners; also of the time appointed for the Lent Disputations.

It is enacted, that, on the Thursday and Friday next following Ash-Wednesday, the collectors shall be allowed to assign out of their order or class as many determiners to respond for the form as will leave, regard being had to the number of the schools, so many of the principal determiners as to allow of each becoming respondent twice during the course of Lent; except it should so happen that, from the unequal number of the days, any of the classes would, on some occasion, be necessarily respondents thrice. But to the rest, who cannot conveniently be brigaded in classes, there shall be assigned to them, for responding formally, the Thursday and Friday immediately following Ash-Wednesday, and the afternoons of the remaining days, on which the forenoon disputations are held. Upon this, such a distribution of them is to be made that each individual shall respond for form twice in the schools of arts, as far as these go, and the other candidates in the divinity school. Besides, the collectors are to be careful, in ordering the classes, not to enter themselves in different classes, but to place in the same class with themselves, as far as may be, all the gentlemen and bachelors of superior condition, who

are usually indulged with grace-days, lest, from these bachelors being divided among various classes, too frequent occasion should be given for asking for grace-days: if the collectors offend in this particular they are to be punished at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors.

The course of disputation, or the classes, is to begin on the first Monday in Lent, and to be continued to the Friday, inclusive, which immediately precedes Palm Sunday.

The afternoon disputations are ordinarily to be holden on Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays, and the determining bachelors are to enter the schools at one o'clock, immediately upon the ringing of the little bell, and are not to leave before five.

Every Friday, and eve of a holiday, and also on the other days when the congregations of the regent masters are held, the forenoon disputations are to begin at nine o'clock, and to end at twelve, except it is a grace-day, when it is allowable to close the disputations at eleven.

But when the disputations on any day are ended, all without exception are, upon the ringing of the little bells, to leave, and not on any account to loiter longer in the schools, under a penalty of twenty shillings, payable to the University, unless for reasonable cause, which must be approved of by the Vice-Chancellor.

CHAPTER 9.

Of the Form to be observed at the Disputations of the Determiners.

It is enacted that the determining bachelors shall severally be respondents in person, and not by others, in the schools, classes, and days appointed for them, and for the whole time required by the statutes; to the performance of each of which particulars they are to be bound, either by caution-money or suretyship, to the value of twenty shillings, which is to be lodged with the Vice-Chancellor before they are presented for determining.

On Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays,

they are to propound questions in logic for discussion, which they are to defend according to Aristotle, whose authority is paramount.

But on Fridays they are to hold disputations on problems in grammar, rhetoric, politics, or morals, solely; and in grammar they are bound to defend, with all their powers, the ancient and approved authors; in rhetoric, politics, and moral philosophy, Aristotle in like manner, and the entire doctrine of the Peripatetics, under penalty of the respon- sion of any party who does otherwise becoming unavailable to him for the form; and he is, besides, to be fined five shillings for each offence.

CHAPTER 10.

Of the Disputations in Augustines.

EVERY Bachelor of Arts is, after the completion of his determination, bound to respond or oppose once every year at the Augustine disputations (which are to be held every Saturday, in full term, in the natural philosophy school, in the afternoon, from one o'clock to three), if he has been regularly warned and called upon a fortnight before by the collectors who are deputed to this duty; that is, if a fortnight before no persons offer to the collectors to dispute for the form, and all the bachelors, who are seniors to the party called upon, have first taken their turns.

Should any person refuse, who, during the half year immediately preceding, has neither disputed nor responded, in consequence of that very default neither attendance on or delivery of lectures, nor any scholastic act in the same faculty, during the year preceding such refusal, in which he has exercised scholastic acts, nor during the following year in which he intends such acts, shall in any way be available to him for the form.

The senior, that is the person who was presented and admitted first, shall have the option to respond or oppose, unless either of the disputants is the son of a baron, who has

the right of voting in the Upper House of Parliament, or who can spend to the value of forty pounds out of his own income.

But inasmuch as the Saturdays which are allotted to these disputations are not sufficient for all who will have to dispute for the form, the masters of the schools shall be allowed (if they know for certain that every one of the Saturdays in the month next following are pre-occupied by other persons who intend to dispute for the form) to assign the Wednesdays also for these disputations for the form. But should these days too be insufficient for the disputants for the form, and one of the masters of the schools shall, under his hand (by rehearsing it openly in the congregation house), attest that all the days assigned for these disputations, down to the end of the term, have already been pre-occupied by others in order to their disputing for the form, it is allowable by the present statute to propose a dispensation (not otherwise), that it may be lawful on any other day (after the lapse of seven days from the time of petitioning for the dispensation), to respond or oppose in Augustines, at the usual hour and place, under the presidency of the master of the schools (not any other person), after the accustomed previous ringing of the bell.

And in order that the matter of the problem which is to be disputed there may be the better known to all persons, the respondent shall, three days previously, see that his questions are affixed on the leaves of both of the great or outer gates of the schools, and seven days previously shall show them to the master of the schools, who will be the moderator in Augustines; and the responson of any person failing in these particulars is to be unavailing to him for the form.

CHAPTER 11.

Of the office of the Masters of the Schools in reference to the Disputations at Augustines; also of the Augustine Collectors.

THE proctors shall, at their first entrance into office, every

year nominate two Masters of Arts, whose duty it will be to preside alternately over the disputations in Augustines, in their own persons, and not by deputy, unless it be a person allowed as substitute with the consent of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, in case of illness or some extreme necessity; and they are to check and bring to order those who dispute in an improper or inattentive manner, or who wander from the question.

But should any one of the disputants refuse to comply with the masters' admonitions or directions, they shall report his name within two days to the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, and the Vice-Chancellor with the proctors shall see that he is punished according to his offence.

The proctors shall, besides, nominate two Bachelors of Arts, who are to be called the collectors at Augustines, whose business it will be to see that the disputations at Augustines are never prematurely closed for want of disputants; and, to this end, the collectors are bound alternately, if no persons present themselves to dispute for the form, for the space of a fortnight before each disputation, to give notice to two Bachelors of Arts, beginning with the seniors of the third year, and so coming down in order to the juniors, who have completed their determination, to hold themselves in readiness at the usual hour and place to respond and oppose, as they can agree among themselves.

Should any of them refuse or not appear, or fail to publish their questions according to the statutes three days previously, the collectors are forthwith to report their names to the proctors, that they may be punished as their offence deserves; but should the collectors be wanting in their duty (whether it be in admonishing the disputants or in reporting the names of delinquents), the officer who finds them in fault, whether it be the Vice-Chancellor or either proctor, is bound to fine the party ten shillings for the use of the University.

CHAPTER 12.

Of the Quodlibet Disputations of the Bachelors.

It is enacted that, before any person obtains licence for inception and reading in the faculty of arts, he shall once after the completion of the Lent determination put on the dress suitable to his degree, and become respondent in three questions to some regent master at the Quodlibet disputations, and in any other proposed by any person whomsoever who has a mind to dispute; but he is bound to respond to any regent master who has had statutable notice to perform this duty, unless it be made to appear, under the handwriting of the masters, who will have to dispute for the form within the two following weeks, that they are all provided with bachelors under engagement to respond for the form, and who intend to become inceptors at the next Act; in which case (but not otherwise), the house of congregation is allowed to grant dispensations enabling them to respond at Quodlibets for the form on any day for disputations in the current or following week, under any master whom they choose, at the usual hour and place.

But this responsion is to be available to all persons for the form, and is to be reckoned in the form of asking the grace as among the conditions performed and required for the degree of Inceptor in Arts.

CHAPTER 13.

Of the Six customary Lectures to be given previously to the Licence in Arts.

SINCE, previously to the grant of the licence in arts, every person is bound, in accordance with the ancient statutes, to read cursorily certain prescribed books, which lectures have been found, by frequent experience, to have been without profit or advantage to the hearers or the readers, all persons becoming Inceptors are henceforth bound to read for the form six solemn lectures in the public schools, three upon natural and three upon moral philosophy, between the hours

of one and two, in the term, when they have been summoned by the ringing of the little bell. All of them are likewise bound to give lectures for the greater part of an hour, and that of their own composition, without borrowing them from elsewhere, or writing them out from authors. This also is to be accounted among the conditions performed which are annexed to the petition for the grace.

CHAPTER 14.

Of the Government of the Schools in general in respect to the Exercises in Arts which are to be performed there.

ALTHOUGH it is the duty of the proctors themselves to preside, conformably with ancient customs, in the schools and at the exercises of the artists, yet, since their diligence, however great, is insufficient to keep in check the unbridled licence of the young men (who are accustomed to flock to the schools in crowds oftener for the sake of lounging than disputing), it has long since seemed good to the University to call to their assistance the proctors, the masters of the schools, and very lately some of the necessary regents, all of whom are with united exertions to take care that, in the exercises of the artists which are to be made good for the form, all things are done duly, in accordance with the statutes, and with decency and quiet. They are also to see that no persons, while reading or disputation is going on, walk about in the schools themselves or the schools' quadrangle, or interpose between the disputants, or interrupt the disputations by noise or stamping with their feet, or presume singly or after forming themselves into bodies to push others who are on the opposite side, or thrust them to and fro; and that no persons get up fights, quarrels, or disturbances there; and lastly, that no persons (abandoning disputation) waste the time in tales and prating, and much less in drinking. Offenders in the above particulars are to be checked and brought to order by the masters of the schools and the regent masters also. But should any

slight their admonitions or commands, these officers are to take them or their names to the Vice-Chancellor or proctors in order to their being punished or fined at the discretion of the latter.

SECTION 3.

OF THE TIME AND EXERCISES REQUISITE FOR TAKING DEGREES IN MUSIC.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the number of years to be employed in the study or practice of Music for the degree of Bachelor in Music.

It is enacted, that every person applying himself to music shall, before he takes the degree of bachelor in that faculty, spend seven years in the study or practice of music, and produce testimonials to that effect under the hand of men of credit.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Exercises to be performed for the degree of Bachelor in Music.

It is enacted, that every person desirous of promotion to the bachelorship in music shall, before he supplicates for his grace, compose a piece of five parts, which he is to perform publicly in the music school, with voices and instruments (on any other day than that ordinarily appointed for the practice of music); but he must first make known the day and hour of the forthcoming essay by posting a programme, three days previously, on the leaves of both of the great gates of the schools.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the number of years to be employed in the study or practice of Music for the degree of Doctor in Music.

It is enacted, that a bachelor of music shall, before he is advanced to the doctorship, spend five years after taking his degree in the study or practice of music, and shall produce testimonials to that effect under the hand of credible persons.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Exercises to be performed by an Inceptor in Music.

- It is enacted, that a bachelor of music shall, before he is admitted to inception in that faculty, compose a piece of six or eight parts, which he shall perform publicly in the music school, both with voices and instruments (on some different day from that ordinarily appropriated to the practice of music); but, previously, he is to make known the day and hour of the forthcoming essay by posting a programme, three days before, on the leaves of both great gates of the schools. When he has dispatched these exercises, his grace is to be proposed in the venerable house of congregation by the public Heyther lecturer in that faculty, or by some other person assigned by the lecturer, and the grace having been granted, he shall be presented for the degree by one or other of the Savillian professors (who are bound to discharge this duty alternately), or by any other person, being a Master of Arts, who is deputed by them.

SECTION 4.

OF THE TIME AND EXERCISES REQUISITE FOR TAKING DEGREES IN CIVIL LAW.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the number of years to be employed in hearing the public Professor of Civil Law in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor in Civil Law.

It is enacted, that a student in civil law shall, before he attains a degree in that faculty, if he is a Master of Arts, attend the lectures of the public professor in civil law for three whole years (to be counted from the day of his admission to his regency); but if any person, not being a Master of Arts, applies himself to the civil law, he is diligently and attentively to attend the public lecturer in civil law for the full space of five years.

Also, that he must apply himself for the space of two

years within the University to logic, moral philosophy, and politics, and other humane literature, before he begins to spend the five years' term in the study of law, unless he is bound by the statutes of the college in which he lives to apply himself earlier to the study of the law.

CHAPTER 2.

The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Bachelor in Civil Law.

It is enacted, that any person desirous of being promoted to the bachelorship in civil law, shall, before he supplicates for his grace, twice discharge the function of principal opponent (that is, of the party disputing in the first or second place) in the juridical disputations for the form, and he must be once respondent during two hours, that is, from one o'clock in the afternoon till three, in the law school for the form.

But should the person who is opponent for the form, in order to obtain the degree, fail to appear, the public lecturer or his vicegerent shall be allowed to take upon himself the duties of opponent. This disputation is not to avail any person for the form unless his questions, together with the names of the respondent and opponent, are affixed, seven days before the disputation, on the leaves of both outer gates of the schools, and besides on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west walls towards the street meet in angles.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the number of years to be employed in attendance on the public Professor of Civil Law in order to qualify for the degree of Doctor in Civil Law.

It is enacted, that every person desirous of being promoted to the doctorship in civil law shall, if after he has become Master of Arts he has taken the degree of Bachelor in Civil Law, attend the public lecturer in civil law for four entire years (to be counted from the day of his admission to the above-mentioned degree) before he is admitted to inception in the same faculty.

Otherwise, if he is a Bachelor in Civil Law before he

becomes an Inceptor in Arts (whether that course has been pursued by exigence of the statutes of any private college or by his own choice), he must bestow five entire years in attendance on the lectures of the public professor of civil law before he is allowed to become an inceptor.

CHAPTER 4.

The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Doctor in Civil Law.

It is enacted, that a Bachelor in Civil Law shall, before he is admitted as inceptor in that faculty, either publicly read six solemn lectures from one o'clock in the afternoon till two, on as many days (in which he may explain any part at his pleasure of the whole civil law code); or he must cursorily expound, in three lectures at least, some one of the titles concerning trials, proofs, or matter adjudged in the Digests or Code; and before he begins to lecture, either solemnly or cursorily, he must see that a programme, declaring the subject and time of reading, is posted three days previously, on the leaves of both of the outer gates of the schools, and besides on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west walls towards the street meet in angles.

SECTION 5.

OF THE TIME AND EXERCISES REQUISITE FOR TAKING DEGREES IN MEDICINE.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the number of years to be employed in hearing the public Professor of Medicine, in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor in Medicine.

It is enacted, that a student in medicine shall, before he attains the bachelorship in that faculty, take the degree of Master of Arts; and after having become inceptor in that faculty, he is bound diligently and attentively to attend on the public professor of medicine for the space of three full years, counting from the day of his admission to regency.

CHAPTER 2.

The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Bachelor in Medicine.

It is enacted, that a party desirous of being promoted to the bachelorship in medicine shall, before he proposes his grace, solemnly respond once and oppose once in two questions for the form in the medicine school, from one o'clock in the afternoon till three. Also, that the senior shall, if he pleases, have the place of respondent: also, that no more than two shall be permitted to oppose for the form on the same day.

But should there be no one to oppose for the form in order to obtaining the degree, the public lecturer or his vicegerent may undertake the duties of the opponent. This disputation is not to go for the form in favour of any party, unless his questions, together with the names of the respondent and opponent, are affixed, seven days before the disputation, on the leaves of both of the outer gates of the schools; and besides on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces looking towards the street meet in angles.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the number of years to be employed in hearing the public Professor of Medicine in order to qualify for the Inception in Medicine.

It is enacted, that a party desirous of promotion to the doctorship in medicine shall, after taking the degree of bachelor in medicine, attend the lectures of the public reader in medicine for four full years before he is admitted to inception in that faculty.

CHAPTER 4.

The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Doctor in Medicine.

It is enacted, that the bachelor in medicine shall, before he is admitted to inception in that faculty, publicly read either six solemn lectures, on as many days, from one o'clock in the afternoon till two (in which he may explain any portion

of Galen), or he may cursorily explain, in three lectures at fewest, any one of the following books of Galen, that is, one book on the Temperaments, on the Differences of Fevers, on the Uses of the Parts, or on Local Affections.

But before he begins to lecture either solemnly or cursorily, he shall give three days' notice of the time when he will read, and of the subject on which he will read, by a programme affixed on the leaves of both of the outer gates of the schools; and besides on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west walls towards the street meet in angles.

SECTION 6.

OF THE TIME AND EXERCISES REQUISITE FOR TAKING DEGREES IN DIVINITY.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the number of years to be employed in hearing the lectures of the public Professor in Divinity in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor in Divinity.

It is enacted, that a divinity student shall, before he attains the bachelorship in that faculty, take the degree of Master of Arts, and be bound after inception in the latter faculty, to attend the divinity reader for the space of seven years complete, counting from the day of his admission to regency.

CHAPTER 2.

The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Bachelor in Divinity.

It is enacted, that a party desirous of being promoted to the degree of Bachelor in Divinity shall, before he proposes his grace, twice discharge the duty of principal opponent (that is, of the disputant in the first or second place) at the theological disputations for the form, and respond for the form once during two hours in the divinity school.

Also, that antecedently to these disputations, the questions, together with the names of the opponents and respondent,

shall be advertised for seven whole days, by a programme affixed on the leaves of both of the outer gates of the schools ; and besides on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces towards the street meet in angles.

Moreover, it is enacted, that every one who stands for admission to the degree of Bachelor in Divinity, shall be bound before he takes the degree, to preach publicly in his own person, and not by deputy, a Latin sermon in the church of St. Mary the Virgin.

Still, the following caution is to be observed, that no person shall be permitted to preach this sermon before he has completed the space of five years from the taking of the master's degree (and also after initiation into Holy Orders). Provided also, that no Latin sermon, preached in any other person's place, shall go for the form in favour of the preacher.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the number of years to be employed in attendance at the lectures of the public Professor of Divinity in order to qualify for Inception in Divinity.

It is enacted, that an aspirant to the doctorship in divinity shall, after he has taken the degree of Bachelor in Divinity, attend the public reader in divinity for four entire years before he is admitted to inception in that faculty.

CHAPTER 4.

The Exercises to be performed for the degree of Doctor of Divinity.

It is enacted, that a bachelor in divinity shall, before admission to inception in that faculty, solemnly read in public at the divinity school, from one o'clock till two, six Latin lectures, and explain any part of Holy Writ which he pleases ; or he must explain one of the following apostolical epistles, that is to say : the Epistle to the Galatians, or any one of those to Timothy or Titus, or one of St. Peter's, that is to say, in the course of three cursory lectures at

fewest. But, before he begins to read either solemnly or cursorily, he must give three days' notice of the time when he will read, and of the subject on which he will read, by a programme affixed to the leaves of both of the outer gates of the schools; and besides to the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces towards the street meet in angles.

SECTION 7.

Concerning the manner and commencement of the computation of the time appointed for taking the several Degrees.

INASMUCH as the time appointed for taking each of the degrees is expressed in these statutes in one place by the number of years and in another by that of terms (in order that no handle for cavilling may be given in consequence of that circumstance), it is provided by the present statute, that wherever the time appointed for any degree is computed by years, the same measure of time, resolved into terms (assigning four terms to each year), must be understood as that appointed. For instance, where three years are required, twelve terms are to be understood: where four years, sixteen terms; and so in all other cases.

Moreover, in the case of degrees taken for the first time by undergraduates, the time appointed for such a degree is to be reckoned from the period of matriculation; but should any person be matriculated in vacation time, he must count the terms required for a degree from the term following his matriculation. But, in the case of degrees taken by bachelors in the several faculties, from the time of presentation to the degree of bachelor in the same faculty; and, lastly, in the case of degrees which presuppose the master's degree, the time must be computed from the period of admission to the regency.

To conclude, inasmuch as many persons every term fancy

that by staying a day or two in the University they have satisfied their duty and the statutes, and thus completed the terms required for the degree ; it is enacted, that no person is to be deemed to have completed the terms requisite for his degree, who has not resided in the University and attended the exercises there according to the statutes, for one month during each of the terms of Michaelmas and Hilary ; for three weeks during Easter term ; and lastly, for two weeks in Trinity term ; always excepting the term in which a party is to take a degree, the first day of which, conformably to the practice received of old, is considered a complete term ; also excepting the term in which a party is matriculated on his first arrival at the University, the last day of which is deemed a complete term.

TITLE VII.

OF THE GENERAL INCEPTION IN THE SEVERAL FACULTIES, OR OF VESPERIES AND THE ACT.

SECTION 1.

SPECIAL STATUTES APPERTAINING TO VESPERIES AND THE ACT.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Time of the Act.

ALTHOUGH of old persons admitted to inception in the several faculties used to make their solemn inception at different times in the year, yet upon this practice being discovered to be troublesome and not honourable to the University, the whole body of masters, regent and non-regent, at last came to a vote that a general inception should be holden once, and only once, in every year in all the faculties, and should be called the Comitia, or the Act. It was also enacted, that these Comitia should be celebrated every year on the Monday next following the seventh day of July, and the Vesperies on the Saturday immediately preceding.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Lectures at Vesperies, and that the Inceptors are to go round the several schools.

THE University has enacted, that, as the practice at Vesperies has hitherto been, the several lecturers in arts shall deliver solemn lectures on the Saturday, in the forenoon. Also, by way of some addition to the solemnity of these lectures, it is decreed that the respective professors shall proceed at eight o'clock to the north chapel of St. Mary's Church, dressed in the regular habit, the doctors, if any there are, in scarlet capes and hoods, and caps appropriated to their degree, and the Masters of Arts dressed in gowns conformable to statute, and with capes and hoods which have their outsides ornamented with silk or minever, and in caps; and from that place, as soon as they are all assembled, they are all together, with the bedells of the faculty of arts at their head, to proceed to the schools, and respectively to occupy their own.

But the lecturers in the other faculties are to read, at the usual hours, in the schools assigned to them, dressed in the regular habit, saving that the Margaret professor, who has been used on other occasions to lecture at nine o'clock, shall on this day lecture at eight, and in like manner in the divinity school; but the professor of medicine, and the professors of the Hebrew and Greek tongues, and of history likewise, shall on this day all alike lecture at nine o'clock in the forenoon. While these lectures are in delivery, between eight and nine o'clock all the inceptors in each of the faculties, dressed in the regular habit, the doctors in boots, but the rest of the inceptors in slippers and socks, shall, all with heads uncovered, and with the bedells leading, go round the several schools at the time of the lectures, and invite the lecturer, by means of the bedell of the faculty of the school where the lecture is going on, to attend the Vesperies

and Comitia ; and he is to answer without circumlocution, I will attend.

Also, that the inceptors in divinity, law, and medicine, shall beg their professors to condescend to give them their fatherly blessing ; and the professors, in compliance with their request, are severally to bless their respective inceptors, with the single exception of the professor of divinity, who, as is right, shall give his blessing to the inceptors of the other faculties also.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Vesperial Disputations.

It is enacted that, conformably with ancient custom, solemn disputations shall be holden by the persons who are to become inceptors in the several faculties on the Saturday afternoon from one o'clock till five ; that is to say, the disputations by the inceptors in arts in Sheldon's theatre, and those by the inceptors in medicine, law, and divinity, in the schools appropriated to those faculties.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Vesperial Disputations in Philosophy.

IN regard to the inceptors in arts, it is enacted that a solemn disputation shall be held upon three philosophical questions, in which one of the inceptors appointed by the senior proctor is to be the respondent. The opponents are to be, first, the senior proctor, in all the questions, who must also, in the first question, maintain the affirmative ; next, the pro-proctor and terræ filius must dispute on the second question ; and lastly, the junior pro-proctor on the third. Also, all the inceptors are bound, under a penalty of three shillings and fourpence, to attend from the beginning to the end at all the disputations.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the closing of the Philosophical Vesperies, also of the Oath of the Inceptors. WHEN all those persons who have taken part in the philosophical Vesperies have disputed, each in his order, the

proctors are to put an end to the debate by declaring that what has been done is sufficient; then the senior proctor is to read out some of the three questions delivered to him by the several inceptors, together with the versicles explaining the meaning of the questions, according as time admits; and he must also argue shortly upon some of them, and make known in what rank, whether direct or retrograde, each party should be considered as standing.

When this has been done, he shall swear the parties respectively to observe the statutes, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University in the following form:—Master—you engage to keep the statutes, privileges, customs, and franchises of the University.

Also, that they will not resume Simeon's degree, in this form:—Master—you swear never to consent to a reconciliation with Henry Simeon, and never more to take upon you the degree of bachelor. Every person who shall not make the above oath is to be fined by the proctors six shillings and eightpence for the use of the University, and the proctors themselves are to levy it.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Vespereal Disputations of the Jurists.

WITH respect to the inceptors in law, it is enacted that, agreeably to usage (after the professor has made a certain progress in the lecture which he commenced before noon, or after he has admonished the law student, who acts as moderator at these disputations), three questions, together with the versicles explaining the meaning of the questions, are to be propounded by the Regius Professor to every inceptor, in which the inceptors are severally and in order to be respondents.

The doctors of this faculty resident in the University are, under a penalty of forty shillings, to be opponents in their own persons, or by substituting in their stead some other

doctor or bachelor of the same faculty. But should the doctors be too few to keep up the disputations without inconvenience during the whole time assigned, the professor may summon in aid as many bachelors of the faculty resident in the University (always observing the order of seniority) as may in his opinion be requisite, who, on fifteen days' due notice, are bound, under the penalty of forty shillings, to oppose (personally or by some other of like condition), according as the proportion of opponents to inceptors may match them with one or other of the respondents. When the disputations are over, the moderator above alluded to is to propound to each of the inceptors an antinomy or two, to be reconciled by them, and when these have been reconciled, he shall put an end to the disputations by a short speech.

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Vespereal Disputations of the Medical Students.

WITH respect to the inceptors in medicine, it is enacted, that, conformably with the practice, three questions, together with the versicles explaining the meaning of the questions, shall be proposed to each inceptor, and that the several inceptors shall be respondents in turn.

The doctors of this faculty who are resident in the University are to oppose personally or by some other doctor or bachelor of the same faculty as their substitute, on pain of forty shillings; but should there be fewer doctors than can, without inconvenience, secure the keeping up of the disputations during the whole period, the professor may call in aid as many bachelors of the same faculty, being residents in the University and after the order of seniority, as in his judgment the case may require, who, on fifteen days' due notice, must, on pain of forty shillings, oppose in person or by a deputy of like condition, according as the proportion of opponents to inceptors may pit them against one or other of the respondents.

CHAPTER 8.

Of the Vesperial Disputations of the Theologians.

THE Regius Professor, who is to act as moderator at these disputations, is to propound to each of the inceptors in divinity three questions, together with the explanatory versicles, in which they are to be respondents in succession.

The opponents are to consist of doctors of the same faculty resident in the University, and whom the Vice-Chancellor may think good to appoint for the purpose twelve weeks before-hand, to the number of ten (except the inceptors are more than ten, in which case there must be an equal number of opponents), who are to oppose in person, or by some other doctor or bachelor of divinity as their substitute, under a penalty of forty shillings, according as the proportion of opponents to inceptors may chance to pit them against one or other of the respondents.

Each inceptor must, fourteen days at least before Vespers, communicate his questions to the doctors who are to dispute with him, or in the absence of any one of them, to the doctor or bachelor of divinity acting as the substitute of the absentee; and every doctor who deems it necessary to absent himself from Vespers must furnish such a substitute under the penalty of forty shillings to be levied upon the defaulter.

But inasmuch as the Regius Professor, intent as he is upon the arguments of the disputants, can hardly take note of the flight of time at these disputations, the Vice-Chancellor shall, in person, or by some other doctor, who must be the head of some college, apportion the period for argument to the several opponents, and cut short the thread of the disputation at his discretion.

CHAPTER 9.

Of the Vesperial Supper.

ON the conclusion of the Vesperial disputations, it is usual for the senior inceptors in each faculty of divinity,

law, and medicine, to give a supper to the other senior doctors in their faculties ; also, if there should be no inceptor in any one of the above faculties, for the senior of the faculty in which there are any inceptors to receive the doctors of the faculty in which there is no inceptor at supper in common with the doctors of his own faculty ; but if there is no inceptor in any one of the faculties, for the party holding the place of senior inceptor in arts, that is, for the person appointed senior inceptor in arts by the proctor, to give a supper to all the doctors.

CHAPTER 10.

Of the Sermons to be preached on the Sunday between Vesperies and the Act.
ON the Sunday between Vesperies and the Act, it is usual for two English sermons, one in the forenoon and the other in the afternoon, to be delivered at the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, and it is enacted that the Vice-Chancellor shall have full liberty to appoint any one of the students in divinity who will be inceptors at that Act, or any other person, to these offices of preaching.

CHAPTER 11.

Of the solemn Prayers and Offerings on the day of the Act.

ON the day of the Act, it is usual, after the ringing of the little bell about nine o'clock in the morning, for all the inceptors in each faculty, who are to be escorted by the bedells of their faculty from the colleges and halls, to meet together in the east chapel of the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, and after they are so met together, for prayers to be solemnly read by the vicar of that parish church or his deputy. This done, for the Vice-Chancellor, in the first instance, next, each of the inceptors in the faculties, and then the proctors, with the bedells walking before them, to make offerings with due reverence at the holy table of the Eucharist ; but, if any person is absent from the solemn prayers and oblations, or although present, refuses to approach with due reverence to the holy table of the Eucharist, he is to be punished at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion.

CHAPTER 12.

What place each of the Faculties is to have at the Act.

WHEN the solemnities of the prayers and oblations are finished, it is usual for the Act exercises to begin, and for the senior proctor, together with the Actors, after ancient usage, to mount the pulpit in the theatre prepared for him over the west gate, the junior proctor, that opposite over the east gate ; the professor of medicine, together with the inceptors in medicine, are to have benches on the west side ; the professor of law on the east ; but the professor of divinity, with his inceptors, is to occupy the seats appointed for him on the north, below the Chancellor's chair ; and if there are any inceptors in music, they are to have places at the south on the upper tier.

CHAPTER 13.

Of the Philosophical Disputations at the Act.

AT the Act, it is usual, among the inceptors in arts, on the command of the proctors, after the propounding of three questions by the first opponent, for the master who replies, and who was the respondent of the last year, to respond, or in his absence, for any other person appointed by the proctor as his substitute to respond ; but, on the same occasion, the disputant in the first instance is to be the first opponent among the inceptors, who, after having completed his argument, is to be created a master by the senior proctor (who in respect to the inceptors in arts is to be deemed the Father of the Act), by solemnly delivering to him a book, putting a cap on his head, and giving him a kiss.

Next, after him, the senior proctor shall go on to oppose, and shall be succeeded by the Terræ filius, who is to be followed by the pro-proctor ; last of all, the junior proctor is to maintain an argument and end the disputations ; but every inceptor in arts who absents himself from these disputations is to be fined three shillings and fourpence for the use of the University.

CHAPTER 14.

Of the Musical Act.

AFTER the completion of the exercises of the artists at the Act, if there is any person to take a degree in music, it will be his duty to give a musical piece or two of six or eight parts, together with an accompaniment of voices and musical instruments, after the completion of which he is to receive solemn creation from the Savilian professors, who are bound to do this in turn, whether both or neither of them are doctors in any faculty ; but in the latter case, on leave first obtained from the House of Congregation, to be permitted to assume, for the occasion, the doctor's dress ; but if only one of the professors is a doctor, he alone shall be charged with the duty of the creation.

CHAPTER 15.

Of the Disputations in Medicine at the Act.

AFTER the musical act is finished, or if there be no inceptor in music, on the completion of the exercises in philosophy, it is usual, on the call of the proctors, for the Regius Professor in medicine to proceed. He, after making a short preface, is to descend to the creation of inceptors, that is to say, by the delivery of a book to each of them, placing a cap on their heads and a ring on their fingers, and lastly, by giving them a kiss.

On the conclusion of the creation, the senior inceptor shall propound three questions for discussion, upon which the respondent shall deliver his opinion. Next, the senior inceptor shall argue upon each, and corroborate the argument on the first. After the senior, the others shall dispute in order ; that is to say, the second on the second question, the third on the third, and (if there be more candidates) the fourth on the first, and so each in order on a single question. Each of them, upon the proctors' pronouncing that he has disputed enough, shall take the oath tendered to him by those officers to observe the statutes, privileges, franchises,

and customs of the University, and not to resume Simeon's degree ; but the part of respondent is to be supported either by some inceptor of that year, or at the inceptors' instance by some student in medicine who has at least completed the time required for the bachelor's degree, has been appointed ten weeks previously, and been approved of by the House of Convocation ; else it must be some person to be nominated by the Vice-Chancellor, who has completed the time requisite for the degree of bachelor, or (if he be a bachelor) for a doctor in that faculty ; and this responding shall avail him without any disputation for the exercises requisite for the degree to which he aspires ; that is to say, a bachelor for the disputations, and a doctor for the lectures, previous to his degree.

CHAPTER 16.

Of the Disputations in Law at the Act.

AFTER the exercises by the inceptors in medicine are ended, it is customary for the Regius Professor of Law, on the call of the proctors, and also for the inceptors in law, to proceed in the same manner as the professor and inceptors in medicine. The respondent is usually the person who has held the place of Moderator at the Vesperies ; that is one of the inceptors of the year, or at their instance, some student in civil law, who has at least completed the time required for the bachelor's degree, has been appointed ten weeks before, and who must be approved of by the House of Convocation ; otherwise the Vice-Chancellor is to nominate some person who has completed the time required for the degree of bachelor, or (if he is already a bachelor) of doctor in the same faculty ; and in the cases of substitutes such responding shall, without any dispensation, go for the exercises requisite for the degree to which they aspire ; that is to say, in the case of bachelors, for the disputations, in that of doctors, for the lectures previous to their degree.

CHAPTER 17.

Of the Disputations in Divinity at the Act.

AFTER the completion of the exercises in law, it is the practice for the regius professor in divinity to proceed. He, in like manner, after having made the usual preface, is to come to the creation of inceptors, and go through the other particulars in the same way as the professors of medicine and law; besides which, it is his special duty (which is also incumbent on the proctors) to see whether the inceptors in divinity are dressed in boots as they ought to be. The above creation transacted, the inceptors are to succeed in the same order and manner as the inceptors in medicine. In like manner the place of respondent is to be taken either by one of the inceptors or by some other student in divinity who has at least completed the time required for the bachelor's degree, and who is to be appointed ten weeks previously, and to be approved by the house; otherwise it must be filled by some other person to be nominated by the Vice-Chancellor who has completed the time required for the bachelor's degree, or (if he is a bachelor) for that of a doctor in the same faculty; and in the substitute's case such responding shall, without any dispensation, go for the exercises requisite for the degree to which he aspires; that is to say, in the bachelor's instance, for the disputations, in the doctor's, for the lectures antecedent to his degree.

CHAPTER 18.

Of the closing of the Act.

WHEN the exercises are over, and the doctors in the several faculties have been made, the Vice-Chancellor has been used, at the suggestion of the proctors, to close the Act with a solemn speech, in which it has been customary for him to make mention, in such terms as he thinks right, of the events of the last year, especially the benefits conferred on the University, and of all other matters which make for the honour of this seat of learning.

CHAPTER 19.

Of holding the Congregation on the completion of the Act.

AFTER Mr. Vice-Chancellor has closed the Act, he and the regents of the last year shall immediately on the ringing of the great bell meet in the House of Congregation, wherein, at the prayer of the newly-created doctors and masters, the putting off of their boots, sandals, and socks, to which they were bound at the time of inception, is usually waived.

CHAPTER 20.

Of the Latin Sermon which is to be preached on the day next following the Act.

ON the Tuesday next after the Act, at eight o'clock in the morning, a Latin sermon to the clergy is usually preached in the church of St. Mary the Virgin; and it is in the Vice-Chancellor's discretion to appoint any one of the doctors or bachelors of divinity or any other person to preach it, upon his receiving three months' previous notice.

SECTION 2.

THE GENERAL STATUTES REGARDING THE VESPERIES AND ACT.

CHAPTER 1.

The appointment of the Actors at the Vesperies and Act is to rest with the Proctors.

SINCE, in consequence of the multitude of inceptors in arts, all cannot take part as actors at the Vesperies and Act, a custom has been established to leave with the proctors the power of appointing the actors at the Vesperies and Act of Philosophy, of whom for the Vesperies the senior proctor usually names the respondent, heretofore called the junior inceptor (and it is provided by the present statute that henceforth he shall lose no advantage of seniority on that account), and the pro-proctor, while the junior proctor names the Terra-filius; but for the Act the senior proctor usually names the Terra-filius, the junior proctor the first opponent, heretofore called the senior inceptor; and it is

provided by the present statute that he shall henceforth gain no seniority on that account. It is also provided that the respondent at Vespries shall receive two shillings and sixpence through the hands of the proctors of every inceptor of the same year, in consideration of which he shall be bound to take upon him the duty of replying master on the Act day of the next year, and shall lodge with the proctors a sufficient guarantee to undertake it, and should the proctors be slack in enforcing it, they shall be personally bound to find a replying master for the next year.

CHAPTER 2.

The Questions in the several Faculties to be discussed at the Vespries and Act, and which must be approved by decree of Congregation.

SEEING that through the lust for innovation, and the licence which each individual claims for himself in his private character of thinking what he chooses, experience proves that the most monstrous opinions are day by day put into circulation, lest this plague should steal upon the public body also, it has been provided, on sound advice, that the theses in the several faculties, as well those to be discussed at the Vespries as at the Act, shall be propounded in the House of Congregation for a reasonable period before the Act, and that none of them shall be defended but what have been approved by the deliberate judgment of that House, being such as do not savour of perilous matter and furnish favourable subjects for debate, so that there is no need to have recourse to altercation and cavils ; but in the faculty of arts the questions are to be drawn from the inmost recesses of philosophy, and not from elsewhere, and the Vice-Chancellor is not to allow any of a popular kind to be propounded.

But in law, as the students in civil law ought not to be unread in the municipal law, and should know the differences between the foreign and the native law, one of the

Act questions is to be chosen and made to contain something akin to the law of the land, wherein the civil law professor should in the course of his preface introductory to the creation of inceptors teach, define, and determine, the several tenets of the civil law, and the law of the realm of England. Lastly, in each of the faculties the speeches by way of prelude to the disputations must be very short, and unless rehearsed by heart, immediately cut short by the proctors.

CHAPTER 3.

Of checking slander in the Exercises at the Vesperies and Act.

It is enacted, that if any person shall, in the course of the speeches, arguments, or any part of the exercises during the Vesperies or Act, wound either the public discipline of the University or the reputation of any individual by abuse, taunts, or illiberal jokes, or show, as far as in him lies, a disposition to wound, he shall be convened before the Vice-Chancellor as a disturber of the general peace and quiet, and be bound to exhibit a copy of his speech, or else (if he professes to have no copy of his speech, or if the questionable words fell from him during the argument) to answer the charges in virtue of his oath.

And if in the Vice-Chancellor's judgment he shall be found guilty, he shall be punished at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor by imprisonment, or public recantation, or banishment, according to the nature of his offence (which is to be judged of by the circumstances, and the persons both of those who prefer the charge and of those who are slandered), in addition to the satisfaction to be made to the injured party.

CHAPTER 4.

The Vespereal and Act dresses of the Inceptors in Arts.

SINCE the University acquires repute from the number of inceptors clad in the regular habit, all the inceptors in arts are bound, under a penalty of three shillings and fourpence,

to be present at Vesperies attired in the loose-sleeved gowns of their faculty, with their silk capes and hoods, and sandals and socks, and with heads uncovered, and there to remain till the exercises are finished. On the Act day also they are to attend in like manner under the same penalty; saving that instead of the silk hoods they must come dressed in hoods of the spotted fur, called in English miniver.

CHAPTER 5.

The dresses of the Inceptors in the other Faculties.

THE inceptors in music are at the Vesperies and Act to wear sleeved gowns with white wavy damask capes and round caps, all of silk. The inceptors in medicine and law are to wear scarlet capes, together with hoods also scarlet, turned up with silk of any intermediate colour, and round caps all of silk.

The inceptors in divinity are in like manner to wear scarlet capes, with hoods of the same, but turned up with black-coloured silk, and square caps. All the inceptors, until they are solemnly created, are to sit and walk uncovered in public, under a penalty of thirteen shillings and fourpence.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Seniority of the Inceptors in each Faculty.

IN the faculties of divinity, medicine, and law, each person according to his faculty shall have place and seniority conformably to custom at the Vesperies, and always thenceforward according to the order in which the parties have been presented or admitted to inception, unless there be any in the same faculties who have compounded for degrees with the University, and go by the name of cumulants, and are to be preferred to all others of the same year.

But the inceptors in arts shall hold seniority at the discretion of the proctors, with the exception of the cumulants, who, having precedence to others, shall have seniority as among themselves according to the order of their presentation; nevertheless with this proviso, that the disposal of the

proctors shall work no prejudice to the fellows of colleges, by preventing them from retaining in their colleges the same seniority which they acquired at their admission to inception.

Provided also that when seniority (according to the private statutes of any college) attends seniority in the University, and a party suffers much prejudice from the generality of the order of seniority, the inceptors in such colleges shall be arranged in the catalogue of inceptors in the same order of seniority which they held in their respective colleges.

CHAPTER 7.

That the seats of the Inceptors and strangers are not to be pre-occupied.

It is provided that at the Vesperies and act, and also at the sermons between the Vesperies and Act, the juniors shall give place to the seniors, and particularly that no one shall pre-occupy the places of the inceptors and strangers, who have usually been provided with seats. Should any persons offend in this particular, Mr. Vice-Chancellor or the proctors shall have power to punish them at discretion, and also to call other Masters of Arts to their aid, who are to lend their help in removing those who unduly pre-occupy seats; but if any party is refractory, he shall be punished at discretion either by the Vice-Chancellor or the proctors, or the masters called in aid.

CHAPTER 8.

Concerning the transfer of the Vesperies and Act from the Church of St. Mary the Virgin to the public edifice or theatre built at the cost and by the munificence of the Most Reverend Father in Christ Gilbert, Archbishop of Canterbury, and of other particulars concerning that business.

SINCE, by the singular munificence of the Most Reverend Father in Christ, Gilbert, by Divine Providence, Archbishop of Canterbury, a most spacious building has been erected in the University, and given and granted to the Chancellor masters and scholars, and their successors, to

the intent that thenceforward a more convenient place might be used at the Act and during the exercises in use with members of the University, and especially in order that the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, which has been from time to time profaned by the tumult and licence of the Act, might thenceforth in holiness and all possible piety be subservient to the duties of sustaining religion and the ritual of God, the best and greatest; and in order that this business, which has been long desired by our predecessors, and recognised and recommended by the public language of the statutes of the University, might, God willing, meet full accomplishment, after serious debate held thereupon, it was the pleasure of the University to decree and enact—

1. That solemn and public thanks in the name of the University should be returned in letters sent from the venerable House of Convocation to the Most Reverend Father in Christ and most munificent patron the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

2. That the Most Reverend Father in Christ should be entered on the Benefactors' Album.

3. That the Vesperies and Act, which used to be celebrated in the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, should be transferred to the theatre.

4. That it should be lawful to celebrate Convocations and Congregations, when the business of the University shall so require, in the theatre, and that all persons there, when they flock thither to the several solemnities, should be attired in the dresses suitable to their degree and rank.

5. That on the Friday preceding the solemnity of the Act (which with God's aid is to be the dedication of the theatre), philological debates should be holden at one o'clock in the afternoon, at which exercises in humane literature are to be gone through, wherein two inceptors in arts appointed by the Vice-Chancellor with the assent of

the proctors are to make speeches, and on that ground are to have preference in order of seniority to all others of the same year, so far as may be conformable with the custom and the statutes previously enacted on this subject. Moreover that in the same place mathematical, critical, and chronological problems, and in like manner all kinds of experiments, may be propounded and discussed, and, besides, philological contests, both in verse and prose, may be engaged in by all persons of whatever rank and degree, leave and licence having been first obtained from the Vice-Chancellor and proctors. And the Vice-Chancellor, with the assent of the proctors, may grant to such persons, if they seem to deserve it, and upon their severally exerting themselves and giving proofs of their learning, if they are bachelors in arts, the indulgence that the exercises performed by them shall avail for the form towards the degree of Master of Arts, instead of the declamations which the statutes require. But if the party be not a graduate and senior sophist, the Vice-Chancellor, with the assent of the proctors, may give him the right and use of a square cap with a tuft.

6. That the speeches to the determining bachelors which have been usually made in St. Mary's Church by the proctor and collectors in Lent, shall be transferred to the theatre; that is to say, after a solemn procession to be made at the end of the Litany from St. Mary's Church to the theatre by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, together with the determining bachelors.

7. That two curators or ediles of the fabric of the theatre shall be named and appointed by the Most Reverend founder during his own life, at his own option, and afterwards by the venerable House of Convocation, from the number of the doctors who may happen to be standing delegates of accounts. It will be their duty to superintend the warders and keepers of the house, and

to appoint them; to receive and marshal in concert with the Vice-Chancellor the whole assembly, and especially strangers and foreigners resorting to the theatre, in seats befitting their dignity and merits, and also to keep watch on the public peace there, and besides, as invested with the power of Vice-Chancellors within the precincts of the theatre, to reduce to order the refractory and unruly. Also, should it seem necessary, to call masters of arts in aid of the above duty, in order that the latter, upon being nominated by the curators, and approved by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, may, during the period of the solemnities, be fortified with procuratorial authority within the abovementioned precincts. Lastly, that the curators should receive and expend moneys for the use of the theatre, and come to a yearly reckoning before the standing delegates at the time of the Vice-Chancellor's audit.

TITLE VIII.

OF THE ORDINARY DISPUTATIONS.

CHAPTER I.

Of the Ordinary Disputations in Divinity.

It is enacted, that, with respect to divinity, ten times every year disputations shall be holden in the divinity school; that is to say, on the first and last Thursday in every full term, and also on the Thursday before the first Sunday in Advent, and on the last Thursday before Lent. Should this Thursday chance to be a holiday, the disputation shall take place on the next following day which is not a holiday.

Also that all persons shall be bound to attend this disputation, as well bachelors in divinity (even though they have completed the time for taking the doctor's degree) as masters

of arts (unless they are proctors of the University or public professors in arts), after completing the full term of four years from the time of their solemn creation at the Act, whether they live in colleges or in halls, unless they are bound by the statutes of their college to study law, or medicine, or some faculty, or it is notorious that they have given in their names for some one or other of those faculties one year at least before they receive notice to oppose or respond in divinity.

In these disputations the senior among the bachelors and masters is to take the place of respondent. Also, that the opponents next after the Regius Professor, who is to be moderator of the disputations, shall be two others next in degree on the descending scale, and so on till all have taken their turn, and afterwards returning again to the seniors, if need be. The questions for discussion are to be two, which must have the approbation of the Congregation, which follows next after the giving of the notice, and the disputation thereupon is to be continued from one o'clock till three; and the persons bound to be present are bachelors of divinity, and all masters, after the second year of their regency, who cannot show that they have applied their attention to some other faculty.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Ordinary Disputations in Medicine.

It is enacted that the disputation in medicine shall be held in the school of that faculty twice every year; that is, during Hilary and Trinity Term, on the first Tuesday of each term.

The disputation is to be supported in turn by all the bachelors in medicine, and all the other students in medicine who have duly given in their names for the study of medicine and enjoy the privileges of the University, from the seniors to the juniors on the descending scale, and so on returning (except the proctors of the University and the

public professors in arts), and the senior among them is to be the respondent, and two others opponents, in two questions which must be approved by the Congregation which follows next after the giving of the notice, for the space of two entire hours ; that is, from one o'clock till three.

The persons bound to be present at this disputation are all the bachelors of medicine, and all other masters who are medical students.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Ordinary Disputations in Law.

It is enacted that a disputation in law shall be held twice every year in the school appropriated to that faculty ; that is, during Michaelmas and Easter terms, on the last Tuesday in each term ; and the disputation is to be supported in turn by all the bachelors of law, and all those who have completed their time in the study of law, to enable their promotion to the bachelor's degree, being persons enjoying the privileges of the University, from the seniors to the juniors on the descending scale, and so on returning, save the proctors of the University and the public professors in arts.

The senior is to be respondent, the next two opponents, and that in two questions to be approved of by the Congregation next following the giving of notice, and the debate must be continued for the space of two complete hours ; that is, from one o'clock till three in the afternoon.

Also, that all the bachelors of law shall be bound to attend these disputations, and all the masters and scholars who are proved to have given in their names for the study of law.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Disputations in Quodlibet to be held instead of the Ordinary ones in Arts.

SINCE the disputations usually held in old times by every inceptor, conformably to the ancient statutes, for forty days

after inception in arts, on every disputation day, have passed into desuetude since the various times for inception have been changed for one general inception at the Vesperies and Act, the University has resolved that in their stead, on every disputation day in full term, during which congregations of the regent masters are not held, disputations in Quodlibet shall take place in the schools of arts from ten o'clock in the forenoon till eleven, upon the ringing of the little bell in St. Mary's Church. At these, two of the regent masters in two schools are bound to take upon them the duties as well of moderators as opponents every day by routine and in turn, beginning with the junior among them, and attired in a dress suiting their degree. The persons bound to support these disputations in routine are all the regents during their necessary and optional regency (if the necessary regents are inadequate to the number of bachelors who have to respond for the form), under the penalty of six shillings and eightpence, provided that they have been lawfully summoned and called upon, seven days beforehand, by the superior bedell in arts.

But if the bedell does not give the master lawful notice, or in case of the master not attending the disputation, does not on the very day give notice to the proctors of his absence, a fine of ten shillings is to be levied upon the bedell by the proctors.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the notice which the Bedells must give of the Disputations.

THE University hath enacted and decreed that the superior bedell in every faculty shall, six weeks before the day of disputation (except in the case of Quodlibets, in which disputations it shall be enough to give seven days' notice), warn both the respondent and opponents of their duty by personal notice, if possible, or (if personal service is not possible) by affixing a notice subscribed by the hand of the summoning bedell on the door of the chamber or lodging

where they are usually resident, or if they occupy no chamber or part of a chamber, but their names still remain on the buttery book (in order to enable them on that account to claim the benefit of the University privileges upon occasion) by affixing a notice on the buttery hatch, in which case the bedell must convene the butler, and if upon inquiry of the butler he learns that any absentee will in all likelihood not be present within the time limited for the disputation, or will not do his duty, he must, under a penalty of ten shillings, immediately report it to the Vice-Chancellor, who, in order that the disputation may not be omitted at the time appointed, shall take care that the next party is duly summoned; and that this may be done the more conveniently, the bedell shall be bound, under the same penalty, to ascertain, some days before the six weeks assigned for notice of the disputations, the situation of each person next liable to be summoned; that is, whether he is present or likely to be present at the time appointed.

Also, that the respondents in theology, medicine, and law, shall exhibit their questions to their own professors within two days after they have been approved, and shall then take care that they are affixed seven days before on the leaves of both of the greater or outer gates of the schools, and also on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the southern and western faces meet in angles towards the street.

CHAPTER 6.

The dresses of the Disputants. The laws of their Exordiums.

It is enacted, that at the ordinary disputations both the respondents and opponents shall come clad in gowns suiting their faculty, and in a dress adapted to their degree; that is, with cap, cape, and hood.

Also, that the prefaces, both of the respondents and opponents, shall be said by heart, and in them they shall set forth summarily what appertains to the state of the

question, and that alone, and those who preside at the disputations shall not allow a respondent to spend more than half an hour, nor an opponent more than a quarter of an hour, but they shall employ the rest of the time in argument.

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Duty of the Vice-Chancellor and Proctors in respect to these Disputations.

It is enacted, that in all the ordinary disputations in divinity, medicine, and law, Mr. Vice-Chancellor shall be diligent in his attendance, but in those of the Quodlibet, the proctors, or one of them, shall attend by themselves or their deputies; and that they shall take care that these disputations are made good in due manner and form, and are attended by such as ought to be present, and, if need be, they are to make search after the absentees, summoning by name through means of the bedells every person who ought to be present.

CHAPTER 8.

Of Fining those who offend in reference to these Disputations.

It is enacted, that if it should happen at any time that any one of these ordinary disputations in the superior faculties is wholly omitted (an omission which shall not be allowable if even a single opponent together with a respondent and moderator shall be present), the party through whose fault it happens, that is to say, any one who neither by himself nor substitute performs the duty, shall, if he be opponent, be fined twenty shillings, if respondent or moderator, forty shillings; but if the bedell neglects to give timely notice to the opponents and respondents, or the respondents shall not cause as they ought the questions to be publicly stuck up, each of them shall forfeit ten shillings. But if the ordinary disputation is omitted, the party by whose fault it happens shall be fined, and besides obliged to make good his duty some other time under the same or some more serious penalty, unless he shows good reason why the Vice-

Chancellor ought to hold him excused. Provided also that it shall be lawful for the Vice-Chancellor, if he can foresee that the disputations ought to be omitted for some just and necessary reason of the absence of a party, in such case, and not otherwise, to allow some other fit person to take the absentee's place, or, if it shall seem fit, to impose the necessity of taking his place under the same penalty on the next person, upon due notice ; and the person so taking his place shall be held quit of his own turn.

Lastly, the fines imposed for the above offences shall be divided among the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and bedells of the faculty, in four equal parts.

TITLE IX.

OF THE CONGREGATIONS OF THE REGENT MASTERS.

SECTION 1.

OF THE TIME AND BUSINESS OF CONGREGATIONS, AND OF THE PERSONS
BELONGING TO THEM.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the time of holding Congregations.

IN order that the business of the University, both that which regards graces and degrees and other matters, may be seasonably dispatched with deliberation and upon good advice, it is enacted that, agreeably to the ancient practice, at the commencement of every term a congregation of the regent masters shall be held, and at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor continued from day to day, and dissolved at the end of every term ; and that as often as it happens that such a congregation is held, notice of it shall be given immediately after nine o'clock in the forenoon by ringing the great bell. On its ceasing to ring, Mr. Vice-Chancellor, the proctors, and masters regent shall approach and address themselves to the holding of the congregation.

Also, upon one of the bedells preceding the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, who are to be dressed in habits suitable to their degrees, and proclaiming from time to time—"Enter into congregation, Masters, enter"—all shall enter into the house appointed for congregations, and there, after the reason for holding the then present congregation has been set forth by the Vice-Chancellor, they shall duly proceed to the dispatch of business.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the business to be transacted in the House of Congregation.

It is ordained that, as has been the custom of old in the venerable congregation of regent masters, the graces and supplications of those persons who are to be advanced to scholastic degrees shall be proposed and granted. In like manner that dispensations, in cases where the congregation has by the statutes a dispensing power, shall be petitioned for. Next, that those who are deserving and competent for scholastic degrees shall be presented and admitted. In like manner that persons recommended by other Universities shall be incorporated, and that, according to the usual custom, men of distinguished condition and learning shall be licensed in each of the faculties, and that they and others, if need be, shall be recommended by letters testimonial; and that many other matters, on which this venerable Congregation has hitherto had power of decision, shall be dispatched with mature deliberation and advice.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the persons composing Congregation, and with whom rests the power of negating proposed measures.

It is also ordained that, agreeably to the observances of ancient custom, the congregation of regents shall consist of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor and the two proctors or their deputies, and the masters necessarily or also optionally regent. Also, that nothing shall be decreed in this venerable Congregation to which the Chancellor or Vice-Chan-

cellor, or both the proctors or their deputies, or the majority of the masters necessarily and optionally regent, and being present, have not given their assent (of whom the number must not be less than nine); but that a motion shall be considered negatived if either the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, or both the proctors or their deputies, or the majority of the masters necessarily or optionally regent, shall dissent, excepting at elections, which we would wish to be free, according to ancient custom, and made by the majority of all who vote.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Masters necessarily Regent.

It is decreed that every year, after the received custom, immediately upon the closing of the Act, the masters of arts, and also the doctors of divinity, medicine, and law, shall, on the day of their solemn creation, request or supplicate to be admitted of the House of Congregation, and to be admitted to their regency in the faculties; that is, to the exercise of all and each of the acts of their necessary regency, before the third Congregation (unless some grievous offences, whence scandal may arise to the University, be charged on any one or more of them); and that if it be longer delayed, it shall be lawful for the Chancellor or his vicegerent to summon them to the House of Congregation, and to admit them to it of his proper authority.

These masters and doctors are to be deemed necessary regents for the full period of two years, unless (after the creation of other masters and doctors at the next following Act, and their admission, in like manner, to the House of Congregation for regency) their second year's regency be gratuitously dispensed with, as is usually the case.

CHAPTER 5.

The form of admitting Masters to Regency.

THE senior proctor shall exact an oath from each of the masters and doctors who are to be admitted to regency

(notwithstanding they have before become regents in arts), under the form of words following:—"Master, you shall give your word to observe all the statutes, privileges, customs, and franchises of this University." Answer, "I do."

"In like manner you shall swear not to reveal the secrets of this House, nor those of the House of Convocation." Answer, "I swear."

"In like manner you shall swear not to impede the worthy, nor to advance the unworthy; and that you will read and sing in the solemn processions, according as the proctors shall assign and dispose, or, if you refuse, shall pay five shillings to the use of the University by levy of the proctors." Answer, "I swear."

When all have made this oath, the Vice-Chancellor shall admit them in these terms:—"Master, I admit you to this House of Congregation, and also to the other House of Convocation."

Then every master of arts shall, in consideration of this admission, pay fourpence to the bedell of his faculty, and every doctor one shilling, as alms, and for the use of the poor, and which is distributable at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors. Besides, every master of arts (inasmuch as the time required for taking further degrees in the faculties is to be computed from his admission to regency) shall pay to the registrar one shilling for entering his admission on the register.

CHAPTER 6.

Who are Optional Regent Masters.

THOSE are to be deemed optional regent masters who, as the old practice was, have been made regents on any previous occasion; that is to say, the public professors and lecturers, as well royal as other. In like manner all the doctors, of every faculty, who are residents in the University; and in like manner all the heads of colleges and halls who have at any time become regents in arts, and in their

absence their deputies ; in like manner the masters of the schools ; and all who in private colleges hold the office of deans or censors ; moreover all masters (during the second year of their regency) who, after the end of the first year of their necessary regency, have obtained a dispensation for the second year of their regency.

SECTION 2.

OF THE EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR DEGREES BY THE MASTERS
NECESSARILY REGENT.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Examination of those who take Degrees in Arts, or in Law, before they become Inceptors in Arts.

IN order that the learning and progress in polite letters of all persons taking degrees in arts may be more fully ascertained by the Congregation of Regents, and also of those who take degrees in law, before they become inceptors in arts, it is enacted that every person, before his admission to supplicate for a grace, shall undergo an examination by the regent masters.

But in order that the multitude of candidates who offer themselves for this examination may not be oppressive and burdensome to the examiners, it is enacted that on a single day no more than six persons shall be admitted to examination.

The power of appointing this day is to rest with the senior proctor, who shall assign a certain day, ascertained by his own handwriting, on which all the candidates for examination are to be examined, but with this precaution, that distinct days shall be assigned to each set of six candidates, and their names, together with the day appointed, shall be entered on the register, which is always to be kept with the proctor for that purpose ; with this further caution, that days shall be assigned to the parties to be examined

in such manner that they shall not fall under the examination of regents belonging to the same house with themselves.

Every person who is to be examined shall, immediately after the appointment of the day by the proctor, inform the examiners of it, and on the day preceding his examination publish his name, and that of the house to which he belongs, and the degree for which he is a candidate, by affixing a programme on the leaves of both gates of the schools, and besides on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, at the spot where the south and west faces meet in angles towards the street.

The proctors are to have full power to assign any day for these examinations (provided it is not a holiday), either in term or out of term, if the number of candidates makes it necessary. The natural philosophy school is the place assigned for the examinations; and the hour at which parties shall present themselves for examination, nine o'clock in the morning, from which time till eleven they shall continue in the same place; and again from one o'clock in the afternoon, if the examiners shall see good, as long as they please. The arts and sciences in which they are to be examined shall be the same with those in which, and so far or to such an extent as, the parties are bound by the statutes of the University to hear lectures. The authors, moreover, are to be identical with those which the public lecturers are bound by the statutes to read to their hearers, utterly rejecting modern authors of all kinds; and it is provided by the present statute that their ignorance in these latter shall work them no prejudice.

The examination is not to be on philosophical subjects merely, to which limits the narrow learning of the last age was confined, but also on matters of philology; and a principal object of inquiry with the examiners will be, what facility the several persons have of expressing their thoughts in Latin; for it is our will that no persons shall be admitted

to the bachelorship of arts but those who can with consistency and readiness, and still less to the master's degree, or any on a footing with it, but those who can with suitability and aptitude, express their thoughts in Latin on matters of daily occurrence.

This point the examiners will be able to ascertain by proposing dialogues or familiar conversations written in English, any given passage of which the person under examination must immediately render into Latin, or in any other way whatever by which it is likely that the examiners will be easiest satisfied ; for they must give testimony on oath of the merits of every party examined.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the appointment of the Examiners, and of their being charged with an oath by the senior proctor.

SINCE formerly each regent had a right and power of examining all candidates, it is provided by the present statute that that power shall not be abridged. It is further provided that the senior proctor, when he assigns the day of examination to the parties to be examined, shall name three junior masters, beginning with the junior regent, who, during three examination-days, shall examine the several candidates ; and then shall appoint the three masters next to them for the three following examination-days ; and so, when he has gone through the whole assembly of regent masters, he shall return again to the junior regents as long as it is necessary, entering into this register each trio of examiners over against the three days for which they are appointed. Every examiner, as soon as he learns from any party to be examined that the examiner's turn has come to himself, shall, before the day appointed for the examination, go before the proctor, in the House of Congregation, if any Congregation shall previously occur, but if not, in private, in order to be charged by the senior proctor with an oath in these terms :—" Master, you swear that you

will examine, yourself partly, and partly hear examined by others, the several candidates who shall fall to the examination of the 'trio of which you may happen to be a member, so that you may declare on oath, with a safe conscience, of every individual, that he is in your judgment, so far as learning is concerned, equal or unequal to this or that degree for which he is a candidate." Answer, "I swear it."

"In like manner you swear that you will examine every person in those arts and sciences, and so far or to such extent as he is bound by the statutes to have heard lectures. Also, that you will particularly examine what power every person has of expressing his thoughts in Latin on matters of daily application." Answer, "I swear it."

"In like manner you swear that neither for entreaty, nor bribe, nor hatred, nor friendship, nor fear, nor hope, will you give a testimonial to any person who does not deserve it, nor refuse it to the deserving." Answer, "I swear it."

The examiners are all to meet together in the school of natural philosophy on the day appointed by the proctor at nine o'clock in the morning, when the senior among them shall begin the examination with the senior candidate, and when his examination is done, the next to him shall examine the next candidate in like manner, and so about until all have been examined; so, however, that each examiner may examine the several candidates out of order also, if the examination by others is not satisfactory to himself; yet with this proviso, that while any one of the examiners is examining a candidate, the others shall not interrupt him, but listen in silence. Lastly, when all have been examined, they shall severally give a testimonial in the following form to all whom they find deserving of the degree for which they are candidates.

The form of testimonial to be given to the parties examined:—

"I find that A. B., who was examined by or before me

(on the day of the month), as the statutes require, has made laudable progress, and such as is adequate to the degree for which he is a candidate in the several arts and sciences in which and so far as he is bound by the statutes to have attended lectures ; and particularly that he has the faculty of expressing his thoughts in Latin to such extent as the statutes require.—I, C. D., so testify.”

CHAPTER 3.

Of fining Delinquents in matters regarding the Examinations, and of the duty and care of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors therein.

It is enacted that if any person is absent when his turn to examine comes, and does not, before leaving the University, lodge with the senior proctor the name of a regent who will engage on oath to perform the duties of the absentee, the proctor, as soon as he learns it from any party liable to examination (and all of them are bound to give information), shall substitute the junior regent to whom an examination-day has not at the time been assigned, in place of the other ; but he shall levy on the absentee a fine of forty shillings for the use of the University, and still enter him on the next trio of examiners immediately upon his return to the University ; but if he does not return within the space of a year, to which the necessary regency is limited, he shall be bound, before admission to any further degree, to resume the act of regency, and continue it for a whole year ; but should any person refuse to undertake the office of examiner, or refuse to make oath, or, without being sworn, examine any person, or neglect to present himself on the day appointed at the school of natural philosophy, or being present, shall not examine, or not according to the form prescribed by the statute ; or, lastly, shall give a testimonial to any person whom he has not either examined himself or heard examined by others ; the proctors shall forthwith exact a fine of forty shillings to the use of the University from every person so offending. But should he contumaciously persist

in his offence, he shall be immediately deprived of his master's degree, and is to understand that he is interdicted from the power of taking any further degree.

But if (which heaven forbid!) the proctor should throw obstacles in the way of any examiner's making oath, he shall be punished at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion.

But to the end that these statutes for the examination of candidates may for the future be religiously and inviolably observed, it is enacted that every term the Vice-Chancellor shall be present at the examinations on two occasions at least, and each proctor four times at least, in order to ascertain that all things are done duly and according to the statutes.

Moreover, these statutes shall not take effect nor be in force before the end of four years from their promulgation, lest perhaps they should find the examiners, and certainly the parties to be examined, unprepared on the sudden to engage in such examination: meanwhile the old mode of examination is to be in force.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Examination of Candidates for degrees in the other faculties.

SINCE (when it has once been provided that none but those laudably advanced in the studies of arts are to be admitted to take degrees in them) there seems to be less danger lest unworthy and illiterate persons should invade the higher faculties and take degrees in them, it is decreed that men who take degrees in the higher faculties, after taking degrees in arts, shall not be deemed liable to further examination than what they ought to undergo before their deponents, who, if they ask their consciences before giving a testimonial to any presentee, are to be deemed to have instituted a sufficient examination; wherefore their depositions are to be considered sufficient for every presentee, and testimonials obtained from professors, or any other quarter, are to be deemed superfluous.

SECTION 3.

OF PETITIONING FOR GRACES.

CHAPTER 1.

Conditions precedent on the part of the supplicant to petitioning for a Grace.

It is enacted, in the first place, that no man's grace shall be proposed in the Venerable House of Congregation who has not, at that identical time, his name entered on the matriculation book of the University, and has not completed the number of years from the time of his matriculation required for the first degree for which he is a candidate, and who is not considered a member of some college or hall.

Next, it is requisite for every candidate or supplicant for any degree not only to be of good morals and to have duly completed all the requisites for a degree, but also (if he takes a degree in arts, or, conformably to the statutes of any of the colleges, in law, before he becomes an inceptor in arts) to undergo the regular examination according to the statutes, and receive a testimonial from the examiners, which must be read aloud in the House of Congregation by the master who proposes his grace, before the petition for the grace, or by the master presenting him (if the candidate is not a petitioner for a grace) before presentation.

And, moreover, he shall present himself in the lobby of the divinity school, immediately that the bell is down, on every day when a grace shall be proposed, in a dress conformable to his degree, and with his head uncovered during the whole period of the Congregations.

Also, during the supplication he shall stand on his own powers and merits alone, and neither by entreaty, nor bribe, nor presents or promises, bargain or condition, court the grace or favour of any man, nor solicit great men's letters, in order that any formal requisite may be excused him, or dispensed with in his favour; and should he be convicted of such canvassing, he shall in consequence be disabled for any further scholastic degree.

CHAPTER 2.

The conditions for proposing Graces.

It is enacted, that no one shall propose any masters' grace or a dispensation for any person who supplicates for a degree, unless he is of the same college or hall as the party supplicating; except he is one of the proctors, or some other person to whom the Vice-Chancellor has granted a licence to propose.

But since it is the duty of every college and hall to watch over the morals of its inmates, and more especially to take care that the unworthy do not presume to become candidates for degrees, it is enacted that no person shall for any cause propose any party's grace in the House of Congregation without having first testified, in the form following, that his candidate has obtained a grace for the degree to which he aspires, from his college or hall :—

“I. A. B., Dean or censor of the College or Hall of C. D., (or I., Vice-gerent of the dean or censor,) testify on my word pledged to the University that the grace of his college or hall has been granted to E. F., for the degree of G. H.”

Moreover, it is enacted that no one shall ever propose the grace of any person whose duty it was to undergo an examination, without first reading aloud in the House of Congregation the examiners' testimonial in favour of his candidate. But if a candidate for a degree in any of the superior faculties is not resident, no one shall presume to propose such a grace, on pain of perjury, without first reading aloud in the House of Congregation letters testimonial signed by the Bishop of the Diocese where the candidate resides, as to his conformity as well to the doctrine as the discipline received in the Church of England. Also, afterwards he shall read out from a paper containing the form or tenor of the grace, what is the name of the supplicant, and of the hall or college from which he comes. And if the party whose grace is proposed is not a graduate, the person

who presents him shall state that he has boarded and lodged during the whole time required by the statutes for such a degree, in the college or hall, or some other place, and not in any one's private house. In like manner, several graces shall not be proposed at the same time, at once and confusedly, but the surname and Christian name of every person who supplicates shall be read out distinctly and severally.

In like manner, the same grace shall not be proposed oftener than once in the same Congregation.

In like manner, the grace shall be true, that is, proposed or asked for with a true intention, and not for the purpose of deceiving. Also, the party shall continue the supplication under the same form at the next and immediately following Congregations in all cases, until the grace is effectually granted or refused; and lastly, he shall read aloud at the several Congregations, how many times, first, second, third, or fourth, the supplication has been made.

CHAPTER 3.

The general form of petitioning for Graces.

It is also the practice for the master, who supplicates for the grace or dispensation of any party, to walk into the middle of the house, and, upon due reverence made to the Chancellor and proctors, to read out his petition from a paper, and to remain standing in the same spot till he learns the issue of his petition; but upon the reading or proposing of the supplication, the proctors, rising from their seats, shall in the first place conjointly take the vote of the Chancellor, which having been given secretly in their ears, or by some outward token, they shall immediately divide themselves, proceed to the other doctors, who are seated on both sides of the Chancellor, and also take their votes; and, lastly, they shall severally and carefully ask the votes of the other masters, who are seated on both sides of the house. This done, the proctors shall return to their places, where continuing on their legs they shall carefully compare

notes upon the scrutiny ; and according to the number or reckoning of the votes, which they have received by the word "placet," or "non-placet," one of the proctors shall read out in words from the paper of the supplicant the grace or dispensation, if it has been granted; or, previously to the fourth instance, declare by his silence only that it has not been granted; but on the fourth occasion, if it has not been granted, he shall announce aloud that it has been refused. The master who supplicates shall retire to the seat from which he first came forth.

CHAPTER 4.

The Special forms of Graces belonging to the several Degrees.

For a Bachelor of Arts.

"SUPPLICATION is made to the Venerable Congregation of doctors and masters regent by A. B., Scholar of the Faculty of Arts, of C. College, in which, and not in any private house, I know that he has always had bed and board during the entire time required by the statutes for the degree of bachelor of arts (or, if he has not completed the time in any one college or hall, In which he has partly so done, and partly in the college or hall of A.) ; that inasmuch as he has spent sixteen terms according to the statutes in the study of Logic and the other arts, has diligently attended the public lecturers in arts, has frequented the disputations required by the statutes, has once been created General Sophist, has twice been respondent in Lent under a bachelor, and has completed all other things required by the statutes of the University; that the above may suffice for his admission to lecture on every book of Aristotle's Logic, and on those arts, besides, which he is bound by the statutes to have attended, and to that extent." If there are several, then they supplicate in the same form, first, or second, &c., B. C., &c.

If the party is the son of a Baron, who has the right of voting in the Upper House of Parliament, or is the eldest son of a Baronet, or Knight, &c., "A. B., the son, &c., suppli-

cates, &c., being a scholar of the faculty of arts, &c., of the college of C., &c., that inasmuch as he has spent twelve terms in the study of —, &c.," as above. If any party has obtained a dispensation from any matter dispensable by the House of Congregation, "supplicates, &c.," as above, "and has completed all else which is required by the statutes of the University, except in so far as he has had a dispensation," &c.

For the Degree of Inceptor in Arts.

"A. B., Bachelor of the Faculty of Arts, of A. hall, supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent twelve terms according to the statutes in the study of philosophy and the other arts, has diligently attended the public lecturers, has frequented the disputations required by the statutes, has determined in Lent, has been respondent in Quodlibets, has been respondent or opponent in Augustines, has delivered six solemn lectures, and two declamations for the form, and completed all things else required by the statutes, that the above may suffice for his admission to inception in that faculty."

For the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

"A. B., Scholar in Music, of the College of L., supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent seven years in the study or practice of music, and has given a concert of five parts in the music school, and performed the other requisites of the statutes (except in so far as he has enjoyed a dispensation), the above may suffice for his admission to lecture in every book of Boethius."

For the Degree of Inceptor in Music.

"A. B., Bachelor of Music, supplicates, that inasmuch as he has spent five years, from the time of taking his bachelor's degree, in the study or practice of music, has given a concert of six or eight parts in the music school, and performed all else required by the statutes (except in so far as he has enjoyed a dispensation), the above may suffice for his admission to inception in the same faculty."

For the Degree of Bachelor in Medicine.

"A. B., of the Faculty of Arts, belonging to the College of M., &c., supplicates, that inasmuch as he has spent three years, from the taking of the master's degree, in the study of medicine, has diligently attended the public lecturer, has formally responded and opposed in the medicine school, and performed all other statutory requisites (saving in so far as he has enjoyed a dispensation) that the above may suffice, for his admission to lecture in every book of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates."

For the Degree of Inceptor in Medicine.

"A. B., Bachelor of Medicine, of the College of N., supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent four years, since the taking of the degree of bachelor of medicine, in the study of medicine, has diligently attended the public reader, has given lectures for the form in the medicine school, and performed all other statutory requisites (except in so far, &c.), the above may suffice for his inception in that faculty."

For the degree of Bachelor in Civil Law.

"A. B., Master of the Faculty of Arts, and of O. College, &c., supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent three years, from the time of his admission to regency, in the study of civil law, has diligently attended the public Professor, has once responded, and twice opposed, in the law school for the form, and made good all the other statutory requisites, the above may suffice for his admission to lecture in every book of the Imperial Institutions."

If he is not an Inceptor in Arts, and has not been appointed by the Statutes of his College to the study of Law.

"A. B., Scholar of the Faculty of Law, and belonging to a hall, in which, and no private house, I know that he has constantly had bed and board for the whole statutable time required for the degree of bachelor in civil law, (or if he

has not completed the time in any one college or hall, In which partly, and partly in A. college or hall,) supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent five years in the study of civil law, since the period of four years employed in the study of logic, moral philosophy, and politics, and other humane literature, and in hearing the lectures assigned to him by the statutes of the University," &c., as above.

If he is not an Inceptor in Arts, and has been appointed by the Statutes of his College to the Study of Law, immediately on his first arrival in the University.

"A. B., Scholar in the Faculty of Law, belonging to N. College, &c., supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has diligently attended to the lectures appointed for him by the statutes of the University, spent five years in the study of civil law, attended the public Professor," &c., as above.

For the Degree of Inceptor in Civil Law.

"B. C., Bachelor in Civil Law, of M. College, supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent four years, from taking the bachelor's degree, in the study of civil law, has diligently heard the public Professor, has held lectures for the form in the law school, and made good the other statutable requisites, the above may suffice for his admission to inception in the same faculty."

If he has not been an Inceptor in Arts before he was a Bachelor in Law.

"B. C., Bachelor in Civil Law, of N. College, supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as, &c., five years in the study of civil law," &c.

For the Degree of Bachelor in Divinity.

"A. B., Master of the Faculty of Arts, belonging to T. College, supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent seven years, from the time of his admission to regency, in the study of sacred theology, has diligently attended the public Pro-

fessor, has once responded, and twice opposed, in the divinity school for the form, has preached a Latin sermon for the form, and made good all other statutory requisites, the above may suffice for his admission to lecture in any of the Epistles of St. Paul."

For the Degree of Inceptor in Divinity.

"A. B., Bachelor of Divinity, belonging to E. College, supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent four full years in the same faculty, since the taking of his degree of bachelor in divinity, has diligently attended the public Professor, has held six solemn readings, or three cursory readings at least, in the divinity school for the form, and performed all other statutory requisites, the above may suffice for his admission to inception in that faculty."

If any one wishes to accumulate the Degree of Bachelor and Doctor in the same Faculty.

"A. B., supplicates, &c., that inasmuch as he has spent — years in the study of —, and a dispensation for accumulating degrees has been granted to him by the Venerable House of Convocation, and he has obtained a grace in this venerable House for holding the formal lectures, has read for the form in the — school, and completed all other matters required by the statutes, the above may be sufficient for — &c."

CHAPTER 5.

Of simply granting or refusing Graces.

SINCE factious men, occasionally, in contempt of the solemnity of an oath, conspire among themselves against supplicants, whom the merits of their life and learning recommend, and will not grant them graces, unless a similar grace is given to the unworthy also, it is enacted, that every regent who has to grant or refuse a grace, shall simply and absolutely either grant or refuse it without comparing

or referring grace to grace, and without introducing any terms; and that the vote or suffrage of any person acting otherwise shall go for nothing.

But should any one be convicted of having exacted or received (mediately or directly) any reward for granting a grace, he shall be excluded for ever from the House of Congregation, and be bound to pay, for the use of the University, double the sum so received or exacted.

CHAPTER 6.

Of not revealing the Votes when Graces are granted or refused.

It is enacted, that every master, when degrees are to be granted or refused, shall whisper his vote into the proctor's ear, so that nobody else may hear, and that neither by word, nod, nor token shall he give any hint by which his vote may become known to others, nor tell any one before or after; under penalty, if he does the contrary, of perpetual exclusion from the House of Congregation.

Also, that the proctors shall be bound, by virtue of their oath, not to make known in any way the name of any person granting or refusing a grace.

CHAPTER 7.

Of showing Cause for thrice refusing a Grace immediately after the end of the third Congregation.

SINCE the ancient statutes grant leave to the regent masters respectively, and at their will and discretion, severally to refuse the grace of any person, by thrice suspending it, it is ordained, that so often as any grace which has been thrice petitioned for shall be refused, either by one person or more, cause for the refusal shall be shown on the same day to the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, and the evidences shall be produced in a summary manner before them; and the cause, and its proof, shall be published at the next Congregation, without disclosing the objector's name; and if it shall seem just to the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and the

majority of the regents, then the grace shall be deemed to be refused, and the supplicant disabled from supplicating again for a whole year. But should the cause alleged seem unjust or unreasonable, the grace, upon being proposed a fourth time, shall be holden granted, unless the Chancellor, or proctors, or majority of the regents shall see fit to refuse it for some other reason.

CHAPTER 8.

The Form of pronouncing that Graces are granted.

It is enacted, that as was the practice formerly, when the grace of any person is granted, the paper, from which the petition was read, having been delivered into the hands of one of the proctors (whose duty it is to pronounce the granting of the grace) by the person petitioning, the proctor standing in his place, shall, according to the tenor of the paper, word for word, and according to each person's supplication, (if there are several,) rehearse the grace in the form following: "This grace is petitioned for, supplication is made, &c.;" then he is to pronounce the granting of the grace in this form: "This grace is granted without more, and we pronounce that it is so granted."

If it is for a Bachelor in Arts: "We pronounce that it is granted, provided he determines next Lent;" except, for some special reason, the proctor shall see fit to pronounce that the grace is granted without more.

If it is the grace of an inceptor in any faculty: "We pronounce it granted, provided it stands good next Act."

If it is the grace of an inceptor in music: "We pronounce it to be granted, provided it stands good next Act, and the party gives a concert of six or eight parts at that Act."

If it is a grace of licence to the practice of surgery: "We pronounce that it is granted, provided that the party cures four paupers, at the least, gratuitously, and with a view to charity, when requested by them so to do."

SECTION 4.

OF DISPENSATIONS.

CHAPTER 1.

Of proposing Dispensations in the Venerable House of Congregation. The Form of Supplication.

SINCE just impediments occasionally interfere to prevent the whole of the particulars, which are requisite for degrees and other exercises, in the University, from being duly performed in the manner and form required by the statutes, the Congregation of regents has been used, in such cases, graciously to grant dispensations upon occasion, to certain persons in dispensable matters.

The form of supplicating is as follows : The master who reads from a paper the petition for a dispensation (after first obtaining leave from the Vice-Chancellor and proctors), is to express in the following, or a like form, the name of the supplicant and his condition, and the college or hall where he resides, and the particular in which he wishes for a dispensation, together with a single special reason :—"Supplication is made, &c., Scholar of the Faculty of Arts, of N. College, that a dispensation may graciously be granted to him, &c. ; the reason is that, &c." And if consent is given to this petition by the Vice-Chancellor, both the proctors, and the majority of the regents then present, it is to be considered as granted ; and then the proctor shall pronounce that the dispensation is granted, in the same way in which he usually pronounces the grant of graces.

CHAPTER 2.

Of Dispensable Matter, in which Congregation may grant Dispensations. THE matter in which the Venerable House of Congregation may grant dispensations, and usually does so, is as follows :

1. For two terms' absence, if the party is a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Arts ; for three, if for the degree of master.

2. For access to the Public Library.

3. That the terms spent in study at any other University may be deemed spent in this University.

4. For a loose attendance on the Public Readers.

5. For the omissions of Circuit. But observing the following caution as respects those to be presented for Inception in Arts, that the clause following must be inserted in the dispensation: "That the party has long ago deposited with the Vice-Chancellor the caution-money which ought to have been deposited with him at the time of Circuit."

6. That the Circuit performed before the commencement of term may suffice.

7. For the proposal of a grace by a master of another house, if there is no master belonging to the house of which the suppliant is a member.

8. That the grace may be deemed good, although not registered within three Congregations.

9. That a grace granted within the last year may be deemed good.

10. That the party may commute the second occasion of responding under a bachelor in Lent, for a second term of responding in Parvis.

11. That a grace granted to a bachelor, provided he determines during the following Lent, be confirmed and be considered as pronounced simply.

12. That when the Feast of Eggs is past, a bachelor may be presented a second time to determine in the same Lent, in case of sickness, or any other extreme necessity. That a bachelor, who ought to have determined last Lent, but was prevented by sickness, or some other extreme necessity, may determine the next following Lent.

13. That the forenoon disputations of the bachelors in Lent, which ought to continue till twelve o'clock, may end at eleven.

14. That inasmuch as it appears under the hands of the masters, who will have to dispute for the term in Quodlibets,

within the two following weeks, that they are all provided with bachelors to respond for the form, the party may respond in Quodlibets at the usual hour and place, on any disputation-day of the next or following week, under any master.

15. That inasmuch as it appears under the hand-writing of the master of the schools, that every day appointed for these disputations, quite to the end of term, has been already pre-occupied by other persons who have to respond for the form, the party may respond or oppose in Augustines, on some other day, (to fall seven days after the time of petitioning for the dispensation,) at the usual hour and place, under the presidency of the master of the schools (and not otherwise), upon the publication of three questions three days before, and the ringing of the little bell.

16. That a master cumulate may, after passing the solemnity of his presentation, use the black and common gown, instead of the scarlet.

17. That the doctors may put off the boots, and the masters the sandals and socks, which, of ancient custom, they are bound to wear.

18. That students of Cambridge, or any other University, may have the same degree and state with us as among their own men.

19. That the term may be prorogued.

20. For necessary regency.

21. That inasmuch as the party to be presented to practise in medicine or surgery does not produce a testimonial according to the statutes, and does not pass his word for having been present at one entire anatomical dissection at least, and one entire lecture on the skeleton, a gracious dispensation may be granted him for the omission.

22. That a gracious dispensation may be granted (to a Bachelor of Arts) for having neglected to give in his name to the proctors to take his turn in declaiming.

Lastly, if there should be any cause like the above, or in which by any special statute the dispensing power is granted to the Venerable House of Congregation.

SECTION 5.

OF THE PRESENTATION OF PERSONS INTENDING TO GRADUATE.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Rounds to be performed by Parties who are to be Presented.

It is enacted, that according to antient custom, after the granting of the grace, every party who is to be presented (after having first obtained leave for the holding of a Congregation from Mr. Vice-Chancellor) shall follow his presenter, who is to be habited in the dress suitable to his degree, and he himself in his proper attire, and going bare-headed, ushered by the bedells, or one of them, shall in the first instance visit the Vice-Chancellor, next the senior proctor, and then the junior, at their respective lodgings, before sunset. If they can be found, they must be addressed as follows by the presenter: "We supplicate your mastership to condescend to preside at the Congregation to-morrow, that my scholar or bachelor may be presented for his degree."

Afterwards, if any one of them is to be presented for Inception in Arts, he shall lodge forty shillings caution-money with the Vice-Chancellor, (or if he is of mean condition, security, with two sureties, who are to be fellows of some college,) that he will become an inceptor at the next Act, and will do his best to be admitted to regency immediately after the Act; in either of which particulars, if he makes default, the caution-money is forthwith to be forfeited to the University chest: but if he becomes an inceptor and is admitted to his regency, the Vice-Chancellor is to retain the caution in his own hands, till the completion of the year of his necessary regency, in order that if he incurs any fine, by reason of his inceptorship or regency, it

may be subtracted from it, and afterwards, at the end of the year, the residue may be returned. But all of those who are to be presented to the degree of Bachelor of Arts are also to be bound in a caution, either pecuniary or by way of security (as before), of the same value of forty shillings, and to be lodged with the Vice-Chancellor, to present themselves at the Feast of Eggs, at the beginning of the Lent following.

The proctors are to be thus addressed : " We supplicate your reverences to condescend to attend the Congregation to-morrow, &c.;" and upon their consent, he is to withdraw.

But if the party to be presented is a cumulate, he shall first visit the junior proctor, with the stationer, that is, the vergier of the University, all the bedells, and the chief book-seller (or chaplain of the University), going before him ; next, with the junior proctor the senior proctor, and afterwards, with both proctors, the Vice-Chancellor ; and when they have been severally requested to be present at the Congregation, he shall be escorted home by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors.

But if any master shall, on examination, find any party presented inadequate to his degree in respect of learning, and report him accordingly to the Vice-Chancellor or proctors, the Vice-Chancellor or proctors must delay his degree, until (upon a public examination had in the House of Congregation) further inquiry is made whether he deserves the degree for which he is a candidate, or not ; else, the Vice-Chancellor or proctors shall not be allowed, on the suggestion or interference of any private person, to stand in the way of any man's presentation or admission, unless he has committed some new offence since his grace was granted, or is clearly proved to have done something else to merit rejection, and which was before unknown.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the solemn Procession to the House of Congregation by persons who are to be Presented.

ON the Presentation-day, directly after the ringing of the great bell, the person or persons to be presented, if there are several candidates, shall be solemnly escorted from their own house to the Robing-room adjoining the House of Congregation ; going bare-headed, with their junior leading the rest, and all with the apparitor or bedell before them, and the presenter, or head of the college or hall, following, together with all the fellows or commoners, habited in dresses suitable to their degrees. Also, if he is a cumulator, the Vice-Chancellor and pro-proctors, together with the chief bookseller, and all the bedells, and the stationer of the University, shall accompany the party.

The custom is for the Doctor or Bachelor in Medicine, who is to be presented, to be solemnly escorted by all the doctors and bachelors, and all who have given in their names for this profession, and are present in the University, from his house, wherever it is, within the University precinct, together with the bedell of his faculty, to the Robing-room adjoining the House of Congregation, and for them all to receive gloves from the person presented, on that account.

CHAPTER 3.

Of exacting Subscription before Presentation.

WHEN the person or persons to be presented have arrived at the Robing-room, adjoining the House of Congregation, they are severally to subscribe the Articles of Faith and Religion, that were published and confirmed at the Synod of London, Anno Dom. 1562, (which they have previously read themselves, or listened to while another reads, in the presence of the presenter,) and also the three Articles contained in the thirty-sixth Canon, which have been first read in the

same place, and aloud, before their presenter, in the presence of the proctors ; the three Articles being those described in the thirty-sixth Canon of the book of Ecclesiastical Constitutions and Canons, passed in the Synod begun at London in the year of our Lord 1603.

CHAPTER 4.

The Ceremonies or Rites of Presentations.

AFTER the subscription is completed, and while the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and regent masters are seated in the House of Congregation, the presenters of every faculty, (according to the dignity of the faculty, when the presentation is to the same degree in different faculties, if one of the persons to be presented is a divine ; else, according to the seniority of the presenter ; but when the presentation is to different degrees, according to the dignity of the degree ; and in the same faculty and degree, according to the seniority of the presenters,) shall proceed to present. Also, each individual shall walk up the House of Congregation (with the bedell at their head, and the candidates or persons to be presented following next, according to seniority), and proceeding with the due reverence to the upper part of the House, the presenter shall place the persons to be presented on the right side, and then taking the right hand of each person to be presented, as he stands in order, he shall conduct him before the Vice-Chancellor, and with the due reverence, and in the special form, present him to the Vice-Chancellor and proctors.

CHAPTER 5.

The peculiar Forms of Presentation to the several Degrees.

To the Bachelorship in Arts.

“ Most illustrious Vice-Chancellor, and you, distinguished proctors, I present to you this my scholar in the faculty of Arts, in order to his admission to lecture in every book of Aristotle’s Logic, and in those Arts besides, which he is

bound by the statutes to have attended, and to that extent ; and I testify that he has, in my presence, read (or heard read) the Articles of Faith and Religion, which he has just subscribed before the proctors ; and especially the three Articles contained in the thirty-sixth Canon, and I pledge my word to the University accordingly."

To Determine.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this my bachelor in the faculty of Arts, to be admitted to determine this next Lent."

To Inception in Arts.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this bachelor in the faculty of Arts, for admission to inception in that faculty ; and I testify that, &c."

To the Bachelorship in Music.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this scholar in the faculty of music, to be admitted to lecture in every book of Boethius ; and you have had it abundantly testified under the hand-writing of men most skilful in the art of music, that he is fit, able, and proper for such admission."

To Inception in Music.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this bachelor in the faculty of music, for admission to inception in that faculty ; to which admission, &c."

To the Bachelorship in Medicine.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this student in medicine, to be admitted to lecture in every book of the Aphorisms of Hippocrates ; and I testify that, &c."

To Inception in Medicine.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this bachelor in medicine, to be admitted to inception in that faculty ; and testify that he, &c."

To the Bachelorship in Civil Law.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this student in civil law, to be admitted to lecture in every book of the Imperial Institutions ; and I testify, &c."

To Inception in Civil Law.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this bachelor in civil law, to be admitted to inception in the same faculty ; and I testify, &c."

To the Bachelorship in Divinity.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this student in divinity, to be admitted to lecture in every Epistle of St. Paul ; and I testify, &c."

To Inception in Divinity.

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this bachelor in divinity, for admission to inception in that faculty ; and I testify, &c."

But the University enacts and declares, that in every presentation, the presenter is always to be deemed (in addition to the testimonial which is given by his own house to every person presented) to add his own testimonial by force of the presentation itself, to the effect that the party presented does not seem to him unworthy of the degree for which he is a candidate.

Next, after the form of presentation has been gone through, every party presented shall, as he is presented, pass to the other side of the House of Congregation ; and when every one has been so presented, the senior proctor shall testify in the manner following, their subscription to the Articles of Faith and Religion :—"We, proctors, testify, that A., B., C., D., T., have subscribed all the Articles of Faith and Religion contained in this book, and also the three Articles comprised in the thirty-sixth Canon, which latter Articles had been previously read in our presence."

SECTION 6.

OF THE OATHS OF THE PERSONS PRESENTED.

CHAPTER 1.

The Statutes to which the Junior Proctor is to bind by Oath the several Persons who are presented. Also, the Admonition regarding the Dress suitable to the Degree.

AFTER the completion of the presentation, the junior proctor shall exact an oath in the words which follow, from the senior of the parties presented, who is to fall on his knees, while the rest stand round and listen:—“(Mr. Doctor, Master, or Sir,) You shall give your word to observe the statutes, privileges, customs, and franchises of the University.” Answer, “I do.”

“You shall also swear, that you will not personally disturb the peace of the University, nor in any way procure it to be disturbed by any other person or persons, and will not aid with help or advice any one or more disturbers or disturber, in the disturbance of the peace, and will not personally or by any other person or persons offer impediment to the doing of justice on any disturber or disturbers of the peace; and, if you know that any person or persons are reasonably suspected of disturbing the peace, you will denounce him or them to the Chancellor.” Answer, “I swear it.”

“Also, you shall swear specially, that you will not impede the peace, concord, and love which subsist between any communities or persons of the University. And should any dispute arise between any communities or persons, you will not cherish or inflame it; it is also your duty not to be present at any cabals, nor silently or expressly to consent to them, but rather to check them by all the means you can.

“You shall also swear, that you will not solemnly resume your lectures, as in a University, in this faculty, elsewhere in England than here and at Cambridge. Also, that you will not make solemn inception, as in a University, in any faculty, nor consent that any party becoming an inceptor elsewhere in England, shall be deemed a master in such

faculty here. Also, you shall swear not to give or attend lectures at Stamford, as in a University, seat of learning, or general college."

The Form of Oath of Admission to the Public Library.

"You shall also promise and solemnly engage in the presence of God best and greatest, that whenever you may happen to enter the public library of the University, you will frame your mind for study in modesty and silence, and will use the books and the rest of the furniture in such a manner that they may last as long as possible. Also, that you will not either in your own person steal any book or books, exchange them, make erasures, disfigure them, tear them, cut them, write notes in them, interline them, spoil them on purpose, obliterate them, stain them, or in any other manner spoil, abuse, or wear them out, or reduce their number, nor will you procure any other person to commit any of the above offences; but so far as you can you shall check the delinquent or delinquents, and denounce their misconduct to the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, within three days after it becomes known to you: So help your God! upon kissing the Holy Gospels of Christ."

After every article of the oath has been read, the senior proctor shall charge the senior among the presentees with an oath in these terms:—"You promise faithfully to observe all the above particulars, so help you God, through Jesus Christ, who is announced in this Holy Gospel." He shall then tender the book to be kissed; and after asking the name of the senior, if there are several presentees, and on five or six of them laying their hands on the book together, he shall say to them:—"The same oath which A. B. made in his own person, you shall make in your persons, and each of you in his proper person, So help you God," &c.

The Admonition in regard to a Dress suitable to the Degree.

Lastly, when they have severally taken the oath, the proctor shall also give the following notice to every one:—"In like

manner, you (or all of you) are bound to have within fifteen days a dress of your own suitable to your degree ; and you are to keep it, or one like it, so long as you happen to live in the University, to the end that you may not only exercise the scholastic acts in it, but also may honour therewith our mother University, in processions, and other University business, when you are invited and summoned ; and that under the penalties appointed in the University Statutes."

CHAPTER 2.

The Statutes to which the Senior Proctor is to swear the several Presentees. AFTER the oaths before the junior proctor are enforced and taken, the presentees shall apply to the senior proctor, and on the senior among the presentees approaching him, while the rest stand round, and listen with attention, the senior proctor shall read distinctly the statutes applicable to the degrees to which they are presented. .

For a Bachelorship in Arts.

Because the man who should prefer to climb by the precipice to the pinnacle of elevation, though there are stairs by which to mount, seems to court a fall, it is ordained that scholars of the faculty of the Liberal Arts shall, before they aspire to the bachelor's degree therein, be bound to bestow four full years in the study of those arts within the University, (not in any man's private house, but boarding or living without evasion in some college or hall,) and diligently to attend the public lecturers, as the statutes require, that is to say, during the first year, the readers in grammar and rhetoric ; during the second, those in logic and moral philosophy ; and during the third and fourth, those in logic, moral philosophy, geometry, and the Greek language ; excepting the sons of Barons who have the right of voting in the Upper House of Parliament, and the eldest sons of Baronets and Knights, and also the sons of Barons of the Scotch or Irish peerage, to whom the University grants the indulgence of being advanced to degrees, upon com-

pleting the full term of three years in academical studies, and making good the requisite exercises.

The University has also decreed, that all scholars, from the completion of the first year from their arrival at the University, till they have completed the time when they may be promoted to the degree of Bachelor in Arts, shall be bound to attend the disputations in Parvis.

It is also enacted, that scholars in the faculty of arts shall, on the completion of two years in the University, and not before, be admitted to oppose and respond for the form in Parvis. Also, that every one, for three terms at least before he supplicates for the degree of Bachelor in Arts, shall take upon himself the duties of prior opponent and respondent at the same disputations, and be created General ; and that every term afterwards, till he is promoted to the degree of the Bachelorship, he shall dispute once at least in Parvis. Lastly, in addition to the disputations which are to be held in Parvis, it is also enacted that every scholar, after bestowing four terms on logic (and before he supplicates for the degree of Bachelor of Arts), shall twice respond for the form, under some bachelor determining in Lent, on the same questions which the bachelor himself has undertaken to defend ; and that for an hour and a half on each occasion.

For an Inceptor in the Faculty of Arts.

Since no person can be considered as justly enjoying the honour of the mastership in any faculty or science, who has not for a competent time during a considerable period been a zealous and earnest student therein, it is well worth any man's trouble who would duly arrive at distinction in them, before his licence for the purpose, by effectual learning at suitable intervals of time in all the seven liberal arts, and the three philosophies, to pass severally through the public and doctrinal schools of the philosophers. Wherefore it is enacted that all persons shall be bound to spend three full

years, from the time of their admission to the bachelor's degree, in listening to the public lecturers before they are admitted to inception in arts; that is, the first year, in attending to geometry, metaphysics, history, the Greek and Hebrew languages; and the second and third in attending to astronomy, natural philosophy, and likewise metaphysics, history, and the Greek and Hebrew tongues.

In like manner, it is enacted, that a bachelor of arts, after taking his degree (and before he supplicates for the mastership, or his licence in arts), shall solemnly determine in Lent, be respondent in Quodlibets, and opponent or respondent in Augustines as often as he is lawfully required.

In like manner, every bachelor, before he is licensed in arts, is bound to read in the public schools six solemn lectures (three in natural philosophy, and three in moral philosophy), and also to deliver two declamations in the same place.

For a Bachelor in Music.

It is enacted, that the student in music shall, before he obtains the degree of bachelor in that faculty, bestow seven years on the study or practice of music, and produce a testimonial to that effect under the hand of persons worthy of credit. Also, it is enacted, that every person desirous of being advanced to the bachelorship in music shall, before supplicating for his degree, compose a piece of five parts, which he is to perform in the music school (on any other day than that appointed for the practice of music), publicly, with the aid of voices and musical instruments, first giving notice of the day and hour when the essay is to take place, by affixing a programme three days previously on the leaves of both great gates of the schools.

For an Inceptor in Music.

It is also ordained, that the bachelor of music shall, before promotion to the doctorate, employ five years, after taking

his degree, in the study of music, and produce a certificate to that effect under the hand of persons worthy of credit.

It is also ordained, that the bachelor of music shall, before admission to inception in that faculty, compose an oratorio of six or eight parts, which he is to perform publicly in the music school, both with the accompaniment of voices and musical instruments, on some other day than that already set apart for the practice of music; but he must first give notice of the day and hour when the essay is to take place, by a programme to be posted three days before on the leaves of both great gates of the schools.

Lastly, it is ordained that the bachelor of music shall, after admission to inception in that faculty, give during the Act itself a concert or two of six or eight parts, accompanied with a harmony of voices and musical instruments.

For a Bachelor in Civil Law.

It is enacted, that the Student in Civil Law shall, before he obtains the bachelorship in that faculty, zealously and earnestly attend the public reader in civil law for three entire years, if the candidate is a master of arts; but if not a master of arts, for the period of five years complete. Also, that he must have applied himself for two years in the University to logic, moral philosophy, and politics, and other humane literature, before he begins to bestow the five years on the study of law, unless he is bound by the statutes of the college where he resides to turn earlier to the study of the law.

It is also ordained, that any party who is desirous of being advanced to the bachelorship in civil law shall, previously to supplicating for the grace, twice serve the office of principal opponent (that is, of first or second disputant) at the juridical disputations for the form, and shall respond for the form in the law school, once for two hours, from one o'clock in the afternoon to three, upon affixing a programme

seven days before on the leaves of both great gates of the schools, and besides, on the walls of All Souls, and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west walls, facing the street, meet in angles; and in this programme are to be published the questions to be debated, together with the names of the respondent and opponents.

Lastly, it is decreed, with the common consent of the masters regent, that every person seeking advancement to the degree of bachelor in law shall, without any gainsaying, present Mr. Vice-Chancellor for the time being, and the proctors also, with their gloves, conformably to the dignity of the persons, as the bachelors in medicine are bound to do.

For an Inceptor in Civil Law.

It is enacted, that any person desirous of promotion to the doctorship in civil law shall, if he has taken the degree of bachelor in civil law, after inception in arts attend the public professor of civil law for four full years, before admission to inception in the latter faculty. Otherwise, if he is a bachelor in law, before he becomes an inceptor in arts (whether by the requisition of the college statutes, or at his own option) he shall be bound to bestow five full years in attending the public professor of civil law, before admission to inception.

Also, it is enacted, that the bachelors in civil law shall, before admission to inception in that faculty, either publicly read six solemn lectures, on as many days, from one o'clock in the afternoon till two (in which they may explain what part they choose of the whole body of civil law), or shall cursorily expound one of the titles concerning judgments and evidences, or of matter adjudged in the Digests or Codex (in three lectures at least); and after having begun to lecture, either solemnly or cursorily, they shall see that a programme, declaring the subject and time of the reading, is affixed three days previously on the leaves of both of the

outer gates of the schools, and also on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces towards the street meet in angles.

For a Bachelor in Medicine.

It is enacted, that the medical student shall, before attaining to the bachelorship in that faculty, take the master of arts degree; and after inception in arts be bound diligently to attend the public professor of medicine for three entire years.

In like manner, it is enacted, that any person desirous of promotion to the bachelorship in medicine shall, before proposing the grace, solemnly respond for the form once in the school devoted to medicine, from one o'clock in the afternoon till three, in two questions; and shall also be opponent on one occasion, after affixing a programme three days previously on the leaves of both of the outer gates of the schools, and also on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces towards the street meet in angles; and shall publish in that programme the questions to be debated, together with the names of the respondent and opponents.

For an Inceptor in Medicine.

It is enacted, that a person desirous of promotion to the doctorship in medicine shall, from the time of becoming a bachelor, attend the public professor of medicine for four full years, before admission to inception in that faculty.

In like manner, it is enacted, that a bachelor in medicine shall (before admission to inception in that faculty), either publicly read six solemn lectures on as many days, from one o'clock in the afternoon till two, wherein he may explain any part of Galen that he chooses; or he must cursorily explain some one of the following books of Galen, that is, one book on Temperaments, on the Differences of Fevers, the Use of the parts, or on the Local Affections, in three lectures at

fewest; and before he begins to lecture either solemnly or cursorily, he must see that a programme, expressive of the subject and time of the lecture, is affixed on the leaves of both of the outer gates of the schools, and also on the outer walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces towards the street meet in angles.

For a Bachelor in Divinity.

It is enacted, that the student in divinity shall, before he attains to the bachelorship in that faculty, take the degree of master of arts; and after becoming inceptor in arts, he is bound to attend the public professor of divinity for seven years complete.

In like manner, it is enacted, that any person desirous of advancement to the degree of Bachelor in Divinity shall, before he proposes the grace, twice discharge the duty of principal opponent (that is, of disputant in the first or second place), at the theological disputations for the form, and shall once be respondent for the form, for two hours, in the divinity school; and that previously to these disputations he shall see that seven days before a programme, showing the questions to be debated, together with the names of the respondent and opponents, is affixed to the doors of both of the outer gates of the schools, and also on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces towards the street meet in angles. Lastly, it is enacted, that every person shall, before he takes the degree of Bachelor in Divinity, be bound to preach a solemn sermon in his own person, and not in that of any other, at the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, yet with the observance of this caution, that no person is to be permitted to preach this sermon for the form, before completing five years from the taking of the master's degree, and not then unless he has been initiated in sacred orders. Provided, further, that the Latin sermon if preached by any party, in place of some other person, is not to be available to the actual preacher for the form.

For an Inceptor in Divinity.

It is enacted, that an aspirant to the doctorship in divinity shall, from the time of becoming a bachelor, attend for four entire years on the public reader in divinity, before he is to be admitted to inception in that faculty.

In like manner, it is enacted, that a bachelor of divinity shall, before admission to inception in that faculty, read publicly six solemn lectures in Latin, in the divinity school, from one o'clock till two, in which he may explain any part of Holy Scripture that he likes ; or he must cursorily explain, in three lectures at fewest, some part of the following Apostolical Epistles, namely, that to the Galatians, or one of those to Timothy, or that to Titus, or one of St. Peter's. Also before he begins to lecture either solemnly or cursorily, he must see that a programme setting forth the subject and time of the lecture is three days previously affixed on the leaves of both outer gates of the schools, and also on the walls of All Souls and Oriel Colleges, where the south and west faces towards the street meet in angles.

For an Accumulator of Degrees in Divinity.

The same statutes which are to be read by a bachelor and inceptor in divinity, must also be read by a party accumulating degrees, saving the first article in the statutes, which are to be read by an inceptor in divinity.

And furthermore it is enacted, that should any persons heretofore students of this University be desirous of accumulating degrees in divinity, they must, for the space of fifteen or sixteen years, which are to be computed from their admission to regency, have directed their studies to divinity, and their residence must be more than thirty miles' distance from the University.

CHAPTER 3.

The common form of binding every presentee by oath, and of exacting from all persons the oath of Royal Supremacy and Allegiance.

AFTER the statutes requisite for the degree have been read,

the senior proctor shall tender the Gospel to the senior among the presentees, to whom, when the presentee has put his hand on the book, he shall say:—"You swear by Jesus Christ, who is announced by this holy Gospel, that you have observed, as concerns the past, all the statutes just read, and the rest which concern the degree which you are taking, and especially the seventh section under the sixth title, except in the particulars in which you have obtained a dispensation, and that you have read them diligently, or listened to them while some one else was reading, and that within three days last past:" or if he will have to respond to the doctors at the Act, or to preach a Latin sermon on the Tuesday after the Act, "Unless in so far as you must respond to the doctors at the Act, or preach a Latin sermon on the Tuesday following the Act."

And when the others have in like manner laid their hands on the book, "The same oath which A. B. made in his own person," &c.

Next, the senior of the presentees shall read aloud, with a clear voice, so as to be heard by all the rest, the oath of the royal supremacy, and shall kiss the book when tendered by the proctor, and after him all the rest who are presented on the same day; and lastly, while he distinctly leads with the oath of fealty and allegiance, all the others shall repeat it, word for word, and shall all, one after another, kiss the book in confirmation of the oath.

SECTION 7.

OF THE CREATION AND LICENSING OF A PRESENTEE, WHICH MUST BE GONE THROUGH BY THE VICE-CHANCELLOR.

WHEN the oaths have been made by all the presentees before the senior proctor, every one of them, in the order of seniority, shall fall on his knees at the feet of the Vice-Chancellor and before the proctors; and the Vice-Chancellor shall say in his ear by way of scrutiny:—"You must

say, on your word pledged to the University, whether you can, *bonâ fide*, spend forty pounds a year of your own for term of life, exclusively of University advantages" (a sum which, so far as concerns beneficed ministers, is not understood according to the true and proper value of the thing rated, but according to the first-fruits and the king's rate taxed thereon in the royal treasury). To which the person presented is to answer—"I can," or "I cannot." But should he answer that he cannot, he shall answer again whether he can spend five shillings of his own, to which he shall answer as before, and if he acknowledges that he can, he shall pay for wine only.

Then, if the persons are presented for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, upon their all returning to the presenter, and taking their stand near him, he shall take the right hand of every one of them, in the order of seniority, and place him before the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, and while the bedell reads his Christian name, the Vice-Chancellor shall say—"Mr. A. B., I admit you to lecture in every book of Aristotle's Logic, and in those arts also which you are by the statutes bound to have heard lectures upon and to that extent; moreover, by my own authority and that of the whole University, I empower you to enter the schools, lecture, dispute, and do all other things which regard the degree of Bachelor of Arts."

If he is a Bachelor of Civil Law—"Sir," or "Master N., I admit you to lecture on the Imperial Institutions."

If he is a Bachelor of Medicine—"Mr. N., I admit you to lecture on the Aphorisms of Hippocrates."

Lastly, if he is a Bachelor of Divinity—"Mr. N., I admit you to lecture on the Epistles of St. Paul."

But if the parties are presented to inception in any faculty, on their falling upon their knees at the feet of the Vice-Chancellor, and laying their hands on the book, the Vice-Chancellor shall say:—"Mr. Inceptor, Master, or

Sir, you or every one of you shall give your words to observe the statutes, privileges, customs, and franchises of the University." Answer, "I do."

"Also, you shall swear to become a real inceptor within the year, unless you shall obtain a dispensation." Answer, "I do."

"Also, you shall swear not to become an inceptor elsewhere than here." Answer, "I will not become an inceptor."

But should any one after taking the oath still not become an inceptor, and that without obtaining a dispensation, he shall, in consequence of that default, be deprived not only of the degree to which he was last presented, but of all others previously taken.

Next, the Vice-Chancellor shall lay the book on their heads and say:—"In honour of our Lord Jesus Christ, and for the profit of holy Mother Church and learning, I do, by my own authority, and that of the whole University, license you to inception in the faculty of arts (or faculty of law, medicine, or divinity), and to lecture, dispute, and do all other things which appertain to the state of a doctor or master in that faculty, when you shall have completed all that belongs to that solemnity, in the name of God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost," uncovering his head with due reverence as he utters the last words.

Lastly, the presentees shall rise and kiss first the Vice-Chancellor, then their presenter, then the senior proctor, and last of all, the junior proctor. When matters have been thus gone through, and the candidates have made their bow to Mr. Vice-Chancellor, the proctors, and masters regent, they are to leave the house in the same order in which they entered it, the bedell and presenter preceding them, and after putting on the dress suitable to the degree to which they have been admitted, they shall immediately return into the house, with the bedell and presenter pre-

ceding them, and after making the due reverence to Mr. Vice-Chancellor, the proctors, and masters regent, withdraw, the senior leading them in inverse order to that of their approach. But if the persons presented are admitted to the bachelorship of arts, they shall proceed to the schools of arts, with the bedell and presentor going before, and the others bearing company, and the presentor shall mount the chair there, uncover, and propose to each individual three questions, and shall read verses upon each question ; and after these have been read by the bachelors, he shall propound a subject upon each, and the several bachelors shall answer him in this form :—" Aristotle shall answer for me next Lent ;" and this done, they, together with their presentor, shall be escorted home by the bedell.

SECTION 8.

OF INCORPORATION.

CHAPTER 1.

Concerning the Incorporation of Students who come hither from other Universities.

SINCE the University of Oxford is accustomed to receive and embrace persons who come from the Universities of Cambridge, and foreign countries, throughout almost the whole earth (provided only they are aliens born, and have no intention of settling within the realm of England), with the same affection wherewith it is well assured that its own men would be received in the University of Cambridge, and in foreign seats of learning ; in order that such end may be more easily achieved, it grants to the House of Congregation the power of incorporating those persons who desire to be incorporated. But by persons of foreign birth we do not understand in this place those who were born within the realms of Scotland and Ireland, who are allowed to be incorporated, if they have taken degrees after the requisite time in their own

University, and on previous performance of the exercises. The practice is for a person who desires to be incorporated, to propose his grace in the following form through a master, after the testimonial under the seal of the University in which he took his degree has been first read aloud in the House of Congregation, and not otherwise :—" A. N., Bachelor or Master of the Faculty of Arts in the University of A. B. C., supplicates that, with your good leave, he may be admitted to the same degree, state, and dignity among the men of Oxford with which he was honoured among his own men of A. B. C."

Upon the grace being so petitioned for, and being pronounced in the same way as on other occasions, the presentation of the party to be incorporated follows in this manner :—

"Most illustrious, &c., I present to you this Master of the Faculty of Arts, so created in the University of A. B. C., that he may be admitted to the same degree, state, and dignity among us Oxonians, with which he was honoured among his own men at A. B. C." Also, after presentation, the following oath shall be tendered to him by one of the proctors :—

"Master, you give your word to observe the statutes, privileges, customs, and franchises of this University, in so far as they are not repugnant to the statutes and privileges, customs and franchises, of the University of A. B. C."

Lastly, he is to be admitted by the Vice-Chancellor in these terms :—"Master, I admit you to the same state, degree, and dignity, here among us Oxonians, with which you were honoured among your own men of A. B. C."

However, it is provided that no doctor of divinity, medicine, or civil law, shall be incorporated, except on the express consent of the Vice-Chancellor, and of the professor, and of three doctors besides, in the same faculty, and of the proctors, or a majority of the above-mentioned persons.

CHAPTER 2.

The terms of Incorporating Pupils of the University of Oxford or Cambridge, who have taken degrees in Foreign Universities.

FORASMUCH as a number of persons occasionally betake themselves to foreign Universities, after a considerable time spent in the study of good letters at the home Universities, where, without reference to the time or exercises, they are advanced to the highest degrees, and then return hither and demand to be admitted to the same degrees, whereby indirectly the whole order and discipline of the University is broken :

It was the pleasure of the University to decree and enact, that no person henceforth who has been at any time a denizen of this University or that of Cambridge, and has taken a degree in any foreign University, shall be admitted to the same degree in this University of ours without completing the time required for taking that degree according to the statutes of this University, or his own of Cambridge, and then only on the express consent of the Vice-Chancellor, and of the professor, and of three doctors besides, in the same faculty, and of the proctors, or of a majority of the above persons.

CHAPTER 3.

In what position and state persons incorporated ought to stand.

It is enacted, that every person who has obtained the benefit of incorporation shall be holden as of the same position and state which he enjoyed in any other University ; so, however, that notwithstanding he may have been earlier admitted elsewhere to any degree he shall still be deemed junior to all those who have been admitted to the same degree at Oxford in the same year ; that is, within the same space of time intervening between two consecutive Acts.

SECTION 9.

OF GRANTING LICENCES.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the qualifications of persons who are to be licensed to preach throughout England.

WHEREAS of ancient custom the power of granting licences to preach throughout England rested with the University of Oxford, and it was in the habit of exercising that power through the Congregation of Regent Masters, in order to prevent the abuses which may happen through such licensing, it is enacted and decreed, that henceforth no one shall be allowed to supplicate for that grace who is not a master of arts, bachelor of law, or bachelor of divinity, every one of whom must have spent seven years in the study of divinity within the University, and must have publicly responded once at least at the divinity disputation (in the divinity school or at the Act), and preached four approved sermons before the University, or in the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, or in some other collegiate church, or at the Church of St. Peter's in the East.

CHAPTER 2.

The form of petitioning for a licence to preach throughout England.

It is enacted, that graces for licensing to preach shall be proposed in the Venerable House of Congregation, like other graces, in the following form :—"A. B., Master of the Faculty of Arts, of M. College, supplicates that, inasmuch as he has employed seven years in the study of divinity within the University, has responded in the divinity school (or at the Act), has preached four sermons before the University, the above particulars may suffice for his admission to preach the word of God throughout England."

The above grace, on being granted, must be pronounced by the proctor in the same way as other graces, and afterwards letters testimonial made thereof, to which the public

seal of the University must be appended, by the authority and decree of the same Congregation.

CHAPTER 3.

The form of Letters Testimonial.

“THE Chancellor, masters, and scholars of the University of Oxford, to our beloved in Christ, A. B., Bachelor of Divinity, and Fellow of N. College, in the University aforesaid, everlasting salvation in the Lord. Seeing that all our studies, designs, and actions should have regard to the glory of God and the salvation of the brethren, we, the Chancellor, masters, and scholars of the University aforesaid, (for the opinion which we entertain of your knowledge and of the integrity of your life and morals,) do, by the tenor of these presents, grant you free faculty and power to preach the word of God, according to the talent committed by God unto you, in all the churches of England, and in the public ecclesiastical synods which are suited to the purpose; the above power to last for life, provided you do or preach nothing meanwhile against the rites and canons publicly received and approved of in the church; in which case, should you commit anything of the kind, it is our will that this our licence should become forthwith null and void. Also, we seriously admonish and implore you in the Lord, that, after the grace granted to you by God, you would principally excite your hearers to strive truly to express, by all the innocence and piety of their lives, not only God’s command, but his example also as set forth in his word; and so to glorify their heavenly Father, honour the Queen’s Majesty, and cultivate Christian charity among one another. We, therefore, the Chancellor, masters, and scholars aforesaid, testify that the abovenamed A. B. has taken the oath of the supremacy of the Queen’s Majesty, and has subscribed not only all the Articles of Faith and Religion received and approved of in the Church of England, but also the three

Articles comprised in the thirty-sixth canon of the Book of Constitutions and Canons of the Church, published at the Synod of London, which began in 1603, and in the first year of the reign of our Lord James, &c.; and for the greater credit and fuller testimony of all the above particulars, we have caused the common seal of the University of Oxford, which we use in this behalf, to be affixed to these presents. Given in our House of Congregation," &c.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the qualifications of persons licensed to practise in Medicine.

It is enacted, that every doctor of medicine may lawfully, after his inauguration or admission, practise medicine in all its branches; but no other person is permitted to practise medicine publicly in Oxford unless he is a master of arts, and has taken the degree of bachelor in medicine, and has been admitted to practise in the usual way by the Chancellor or his commissary, and the Congregation of Masters Regent. But no one is to practise surgery within the precinct of the University without obtaining a licence from the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor. Should any person presume to do otherwise, he shall not only be rejected from further promotion, and deprived of the University privileges, but likewise (in case, on warning, he does not desist) be punished as a disturber of the peace.

CHAPTER 5.

The form of supplicating for a licence to practise Medicine.

THE necessary requisites for the above licence, which must have regard to the person of the party supplicating, are to be expressed in the grace in manner following:—"A. B., of N. College, supplicates, &c., that, forasmuch as he has taken the degree of Bachelor of Medicine in this University, and has been approved of under the hand-writing either of the professor and one other doctor in medicine, or of three doctors in medicine, be they who they may, provided they

reside in the University, and has made good all other statutory requisites, the above particulars may suffice for his practising in that faculty throughout England.

When this grace has been granted and pronounced like others, letters testimonial also are to be made of the fact, and must (in like manner as testimonial licences to preach were ratified in the House of Congregation) be fortified by the public seal of the University.

CHAPTER 6.

The form of Letters Testimonial.

THE Chancellor, masters, and scholars of the University of Oxford, to our beloved in Christ, A.B., Master of Arts of N. College, in the University aforesaid, everlasting salvation in the Lord. Whereas all our studies, designs, and actions, should have regard to the glory of God and the salvation of the brethren, and seeing that medicine, among the other faculties, very much contributes to such end, therefore we, the Chancellor, masters, and scholars aforesaid, from the opinion which we entertain of your knowledge, and of the integrity of your life and morals, do, by the tenor of these presents, grant you free power and faculty to practise in medicine, and do all things regarding the same faculty everywhere throughout the whole realm of England, such power to last for your life. We also, the Chancellor, masters, and scholars aforesaid, testify that the aforesaid A. B. has taken the oath regarding the supremacy of the Queen's Majesty, &c. (as above in the form of licence for public preaching).

CHAPTER 7.

Of the qualifications and condition of a party licensed to practise Surgery.
The form of supplication.

It is enacted that a surgical student shall be admitted to practise throughout England on the terms following:—If he has for seven years practised with skill, honesty, and

repute, in that art, dissected two anatomies, and performed three cures at least, and is approved under the hand-writing either of the regius professor in medicine and one other doctor in that faculty, or of any three doctors of medicine being residents in the University; and that the following form of grace shall be read:—

“A. B., student in surgery, supplicates that, having employed seven years in the study and practise of surgery, performed two dissections, and effected three cures, and been approved (under the hand-writing of either the regius professor in medicine and one other doctor in that faculty, or of three doctors in medicine who are residents in the same University), and made good all other statutory requisites, the above may suffice for his admission to practise surgery throughout the realm of England.”

The grant of this grace is usually pronounced as follows:—“This grace is granted, provided only the party cures three paupers gratuitously, and with a view to charity, upon being by them requested so to do.”

CHAPTER 8.

The form of Letters Testimonial.

THE Chancellor, masters, and scholars of the University of Oxford to our beloved in Christ, A. B., student in surgery (or of great practice therein), everlasting salvation in the Lord. Seeing that all our studies, aims, and actions, ought to regard the glory of God and the salvation of the brethren, and seeing that surgery, among other arts, contributes mainly thereto, for these reasons we, the Chancellor, masters, and scholars aforesaid, from the opinion which we entertain of your knowledge, and the integrity of your life and words, do, by the tenor of these presents, grant you full power and faculty to practise surgery everywhere throughout the realm of England, such power to last for your life on the underwritten terms.

That is to say, firstly, that you cure four paupers at least, gratuitously and with a view to charity, as soon as the occasion presents itself, upon being requested by them so to do.

Secondly, that you do not overstep the bounds of your own art, or practise medicine. Thirdly, that you do not ask too much salary, or delay any cure with the view of greater gain; but should you offend in either of the above particulars, understand that this our licence, given you in the premises, is thereby void.

Also, we, the Chancellor, &c. (as above in the case of licensing persons to practise medicine).

TITLE X.

OF THE GREAT CONGREGATION.

SECTION 1.

CONCERNING THE PERSONS OF WHOM THE GREAT CONGREGATION, OR THE CONVOCATION OF MASTERS REGENT AND NON-REGENT CONSISTS.

CHAPTER 1.

SINCE it hath not hitherto been defined by any Statute, with sufficient accuracy, of what persons the great Congregation, or Convocation of masters regent and non-regent consists, from which fact no inconsiderable disputes and questions of difficult solution may arise, it hath seemed good to the University to remedy this mischief by a new statute. Wherefore it is enacted, that access to the Great Congregation, or Convocation, and the right of deliberating and giving votes there, shall be enjoyed by the doctors and masters below described alone:

Firstly. The Chancellor, or Vice-Chancellor, and both the proctors, or their deputies.

Secondly. By all the doctors in divinity, medicine, and civil law, who are necessary regents, and by the masters, during the first year of their necessary regency.

Thirdly. By all the heads of colleges and halls, and their deputies; also by all the members of the foundation of any college, who have ever been regents in civil law or arts.

Fourthly. By all the doctors in divinity, medicine, or civil law, who are housekeepers within the precincts of the University; also by all the professors and public lecturers, who have ever been regents in civil law or arts, provided only they have personally, or by some other, made good in their turns the exercises prescribed by the statutes, and have paid the fees due to the University and its officers. But we grant no right of voting to any persons, be they of what order they may, who have either refused, or after notice neglected to make good the above exercises, or to pay the fees.

Fifthly. By all commoners who have ever been regents in civil law or arts, provided they have had their names upon the buttery-book of some college or hall, from the time of taking the degree, either of master of arts, or doctor in some one of the faculties above mentioned, and have taken their turns in preaching and disputing, and paid the fees due to the University and its officers.

But in case a party has migrated from one college or hall to another, conformably to the statute in Title III. chapter 3, provided he has withdrawn within three months to some other college or hall, and has not, meanwhile, declined any academical exercise or charge, he shall be deemed, notwithstanding such interval, to have retained his name in a college or hall for his whole time.

But if a doctor or a Master of Arts has withdrawn from the University, and afterwards migrated thither again for study's sake, or if any party coming from some other University has been incorporated here, such person, upon residing personally in the University for one hundred and eighty days running, or at intervals, but within the compass of one year, must, at a Convocation or Congregation, present himself before the Vice-Chancellor, who, when he has adduced a

testimonial of his residence from the head or Vicegerent of his college or hall, is bound to admit him to the right of voting in the House of Convocation. After such admission, we enact that he shall have the right of voting, provided he has his name entered on the buttery-book of some college or hall, and undergo all the exercises and charges from the time of the admission.

Provided, nevertheless, that this statute is not to be extended to such doctors and masters as have had their names on the buttery-book of a college or hall before the feast of St. John the Baptist, last past, to whom we grant the right of voting, if they have paid the fees due to the University, and take their turns henceforth in preaching and disputing. Moreover, it is enacted, that the right of voting shall, on the terms above stated, be enjoyed by all who have been admitted to the degrees by which they have been distinguished by diploma, or by the decree of Convocation, and not as a master of honour only.

But in order that it may appear more clearly who is competent to vote, it is enacted, that one of the bedells, deputed for the purpose by the Vice-Chancellor, shall, every year after the act, demand and receive from the butler of every college and hall, a paper signed by the Head of the house, or his Vicegerent, and containing the names of all the doctors and masters of the house, who claim the right of voting, agreeably to the above-mentioned conditions; and their names, together with the names of the necessary regents, doctors resident, and professors, and lecturers, living beyond the walls of the colleges or halls, shall be entered in a book, a copy of which is to be lodged with the Vice-Chancellor. But all the parties, whose names are so entered on the book, must take notice that they are firmly bound to make good all the exercises, and submit to the expenses suitable to their degree.

CHAPTER 2.

Concerning the manner of giving notice of the Great Convocation, and of meeting there.

WHENEVER it becomes advisable for the doctors, and masters regent and non-regent to meet in the Great Convocation, it is enacted, that the bedells shall, at the command of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor (on any day and hour assigned at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor, whether in term or vacation), give notice at each college and hall of the Great Convocation (which is to be held after a convenient space of time), with a clear voice, and in Latin, as follows:—

“To the Convocation, all ye doctors, and masters regent and non-regent, after the ringing of the little bell (at — o'clock), by your faith, by your faith, by your faith.”

Also, they shall, besides, call personally on every head of a college or hall, and also on the proctors, and tell them of the Convocation so to be held.

Also, upon this warning, every doctor, and master regent and non-regent, then present in the University, shall, at the hour appointed (and in the dress befitting their degree), make the best of their way from their own colleges and halls to the House of Convocation; and, with the Vice-Chancellor at their head, while one of the bedells makes proclamation (Masters enter Convocation, enter on your faith), enter the place appointed for the Convocation, and in the same dress, and also with their caps (as also at Congregations), take their seats in the places there assigned to them. When the cause of the Convocation has been given out by the Vice-Chancellor, they are to debate at leisure on the business brought before them, and (according to the nature of the matter) give their votes, either in writing, by way of scrutiny, or by word of mouth, or in the proctor's ear, or lastly, by going to one side or other of the house. But nothing is to be held decreed or granted, that the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, or both the

proctors, or their deputies, or the majority of regents, and non-regents negative ; saving in elections, which we wish to be free, after the ancient custom, and to be made by the majority of all persons who have votes.

SECTION 2.

OF THE BUSINESS TO BE TRANSACTED IN THE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION.

CHAPTER 1.

Enumeration of the Matters which concern the House of Convocation.

As matters of greater moment should be treated with greater deliberation, and it is right that what regards the whole University should be approved by all, it is enacted, that in the Convocation of the doctors and masters regent and non-regent (as hath formerly been the practice), debates should be holden, and resolutions come to on matters of importance, and such as touch the whole body of the University :—

For instance : with reference to the enactment of laws and statutes, or their abrogation, interpretation, and modification, the election of officers, the nomination of delegates for special business, the granting of lawful dispensations, the presentations to benefices, the examination and approval of the accounts or reckonings, the demising or letting of the farms or lands of the University, the writing of letters to the Queen's majesty, prelates, lords, and judges, or any other persons, the removal of discredits from the University, and the privation of degrees : in a word, all matters regarding the state, dignity, and safety of the University.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Framing and Construction of Statutes and Decrees in the House of Convocation.

If at any time it shall seem beneficial to the University, to make any new enactment or decree, or if at any time a doubt should arise concerning the decrees and statutes already made, or hereafter to be made, whereby a further

explanation of them may become requisite (provided only that no sense is attached to any statute which, under the guise of explanation, eludes or emasculates its whole force, and that this power of explanation is not extended to statutes sanctioned or confirmed by the Queen's authority, without the special licence of the Queen herself), it is enacted, that before the law intended to be passed, or the statute to be explained, is submitted to the votes of the masters regent and non-regent, the business shall be first referred by the Vice-Chancellor to the weekly meeting of the heads of colleges and halls. And when, upon deliberate consideration of the subject, they are agreed on the form of words under which they think that the law should be proposed, or the statute explained, the business shall be referred in the same terms by the proctors to the regent masters in the House of Congregation, three days before the holding of the Convocation. In the next Convocation it shall be read aloud by the registrar, at the command of the Vice-Chancellor, in the same terms in which it was proposed in Congregation ; and finally, when the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and the majority of the regents and non-regents, have agreed to the terms under which it seems fit for the law to be enacted, or the statute explained, it shall be read aloud on the same occasion by the registrar in the identical terms, and the votes of the regents and non-regents shall be taken concerning them. It shall, also, be entered in the Acts, under the identical terms in which it was voted ; and it shall not have the force or authority of decrees or statutes before the thirtieth day immediately following its publication or rehearsal in the House of Convocation.

But should it so happen, that any act worthy of punishment is perpetrated in the mean time (while the authority of the statutes remains in suspense) in contravention of the provision, or (generally) if any offence should occur, against which there is no special statutory provision, the Vice-Chan-

cellor (with the assistance of the proctors, and the heads of houses, at the ordinary meeting) shall inflict a discretionary punishment, until a provision shall be made by some special statute, against the offence.

CHAPTER 3.

Of Transcribing and Keeping the University Statutes.

SINCE to frame ordinances, and then to keep them carelessly, or hand them over to oblivion, is clearly an idle and fruitless labour, the University hath enacted and decreed, that in addition to the register, which is to be kept in the hands of the registrar, until upon being perfectly completed it comes to be deposited in the chest intended for the purpose, and in which all statutes, as they are enacted, ought immediately to be put, there shall be five copies made of the University statutes. The first of these is to be the authentic book, fortified by the seal of the most honourable Chancellor the Lord William, Archbishop of Canterbury, which is to be kept in the same chest with the University seal; and the second is to be deposited in the archives of the public library, and the other three in the hands of the Vice Chancellor and proctors.

And in the first place, the registrar of the University for the time being shall faithfully transcribe into his register, within a week, all and each of the statutes of the University which shall be framed hereafter. Also after they are entered in his register, and in order that no misrepresentation of the meaning of those persons who pass them may occur through the error or fraud of the amanuensis, the registrar shall read them aloud from the same book at the next Congregation; and should they appear to the Vice-Chancellor, proctor, and the majority of the regents (who were present at the writing of the law in the House of Convocation) to agree with what was read in the House of Convocation, the Vice-Chancellor and proctors shall give force and authority to the copies by the insertion of their handwriting in the register;

else they are to be deemed of none effect. In the next place, within a fortnight after they have been read and confirmed in the House of Congregation, the registrar shall cause them to be inscribed at the expense of the University in the first authentic book ; to which book the appeal shall be (if at any time a question should arise from any cause concerning the statutes), and its authority fully acquiesced in ; and he shall then inscribe them in a book to be kept in the archives of the public library, and also in the several books of the Vice-Chancellor and both proctors. But should it so happen that any statute made hereafter, or the explanation of any statute, is not inscribed within fifteen days in the several books above mentioned, the registrar shall by force of the fact peremptorily incur a penalty of forty shillings to be paid to the University as often as the neglect occurs, from fortnight to fortnight.

CHAPTER 4.

Of Dispensable Matter, wherein a dispensing Power is given to Convocation. BECAUSE it is sometimes expedient that the rigor of statutes should be attempered at one while to the private convenience of men, at another to their necessities, the Venerable House of Convocation (with which resides the power of making statutes and decrees) has been accustomed to dispense with some of them for reasonable causes. And in the first place, if the statutes of the University disagree in any particular, or are at variance with the statutes of any college, the University enacts and declares, that a dispensation shall be deemed granted of absolute right to all heads, fellows, and scholars of such college from the observance of the statutes of the University which disagree, and are at variance with the college statutes, and that without any supplication or petition.

In the next place, if any person is obliged to make good by some other person's means the lectures, or disputations (that is the ordinary ones, and not those for the form)—

Or if any persons who were at one time students of this University, and who are men of tried probity, and learning, and have applied themselves to divinity for the compass of fifteen or sixteen years (to be computed from their admission to regency, and who are also living at thirty miles distance from the University), should wish to accumulate degrees, or to take them at once, after having performed all the exercises—

Or if any persons should be desirous on account of some intervening impediment or innocent reason (which hinders or hereafter may hinder them from actual inception at the next Act) to be created, and commence in Convocation or Congregation—

Or if any prelates, great men, or nobles wish for the honour's sake to take academical degrees within the University—

Or if the University thinks fit to distinguish them by the same degree while at a distance from the University, by sending to them representatives of the Chancellor, proctors, and masters regent—

And, generally, if there be any other cases, in which the University is not forbidden by the statutes to grant dispensations, and which are not at variance with academical discipline—it shall in such cases be allowable on some necessary and very urgent ground (which has in the first instance been submitted by Mr. Chancellor to the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and heads, and has been approved by them, or a majority of them at their weekly meeting), to propose dispensations in the House of Convocation, and to deem them granted, if the Vice-Chancellor, the proctors, and the majority of the regents and non-regents give their assent.

CHAPTER 5.

Of Matter Indispensable, wherein Convocation is not allowed to grant dispensation.

BECAUSE from too great a licence in granting dispensations,

serious inconvenience has heretofore been caused to the University (nor could it well be otherwise), the University has enacted and decreed, that henceforward dispensations are not to be proposed in the cases following. And, firstly, it has enacted and decreed, that no total or partial dispensation shall be proposed concerning any statute or decree framed or to be framed (at the command or suggestion of the royal authority), unless a change or relaxation to some extent has been expressly enjoined or permitted by like royal authority.

Secondly, it has enacted and declares that henceforth no change shall be made, nor petitions for a change be allowed to be presented in the Venerable House of Convocation in regard to the lost wills of deceased benefactors, or any ordinances of theirs entrusted to the University, nor in regard to agreements and compositions entered into between such benefactors (during their lives) and the University (without their special and express consent), nor in regard to any ordinances published, or to be published at the wish or request of benefactors, with the consent of the University; or the letters patent of any one of them touching their lectures or lecturers.

Thirdly, that dispensations shall not be proposed for defaults in the time or exercises (requisite for the degree of bachelor, master, or doctor in any faculty), nor for making good the exercises (required for the degree) after taking the degree, and especially not for the Latin sermon which must be preached (as of old) after the Bachelor's degree.

Fifthly, that no dispensation shall be proposed for empowering any head of a college, fellow, or chaplain, or any inmate of a hall, or party living within fifty miles of the University (saving those, who have employed fifteen or sixteen years in the study of divinity, to whom, if they live thirty miles from the University, dispensations for the ac-

cumulation of degrees are allowable), to be admitted to accumulate degrees, or take the degrees of Bachelor and Master, or Doctor, at once.

Lastly, it is enacted, that in no one of the cases above mentioned (nor in any other, concerning which it has been provided by a special statute, that no dispensation shall be proposed in reference to it), shall any person, on pain of banishment, propose a dispensation, if the Chancellor has not left the matter to the discretion of the heads, that they may allow such dispensation to be proposed in the House of Convocation, upon full advice (in their ordinary meeting) first had, and for some very urgent and necessary reason to be approved by the Vice-Chancellor, and heads of colleges and halls, and proctors or the majority of them.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Elections which are to be holden in the House of Convocation.

WHEN in the place of some public lecturer, or officer, or common minister or servant who is dead, or has resigned or been removed, the election of another must be held, or the choice of some proper person to a vacant benefice, the right of nomination or presentation to which rests with the University, must be made, it is enacted that before the holding of the convocation, the business of such election or nomination must be made known the day before by the bedells to all the heads of colleges and halls, and by the heads to the doctors and masters of every house.

Also, that except in the case of the election of the Burgesses of Parliament (which the Parliamentary Commissioners have determined must be made by word of mouth, or by dividing the house, on the occasion of any question arising in the matter), every election to offices and public lectureships, and every nomination to benefices shall be by scrutiny in writing, in which the proctors are to be the scrutineers under the presidency of the Vice-Chancellor.

Moreover, if any election is to be held to fill the place of any lecturer, officer, or servant who resigns his function, the resignation is to be given in simply and absolutely, without any terms for its resumption; and before proceeding to the election, every candidate (on the requisition of one of the proctors) shall make oath that he has neither directly nor indirectly, personally, nor by means of any other person, contracted with any party, nor either given or promised any thing to any man, to smoothen his way to the office for which he is a candidate on the present occasion.

The Oath of the Proctors.

1. They shall be sworn by the Vice-Chancellor: "to act faithfully in the scrutiny.

2. "Not to induce any one, against his own inclination, to elect or nominate any party.

3. "Also, that they will pronounce the party, on whom the majority of the voters are agreed, elected or nominated.

4. "Also, that they will not, before the announcement, make any disclosure concerning the votes of any person, in any way by word or token."

Next, the Vice-Chancellor himself, and all who are going to vote (and the proctors also and their deputies at the requisition of the Vice-Chancellor or of his deputy) shall make corporal oath in form following:—

"You swear to write and nominate at this scrutiny (once and not oftener) some one person, and one alone.

"Also, you swear not to nominate any person to this office (or public lectureship or benefice) whom you do not know for certain, or firmly believe, to be fit and proper for such office or benefice; and you shall nominate no one at this election to this office, or benefice, on any terms or bargain, for any promise or remuneration, made or to be made."

Also, no one shall presume to vote at any election before he has made this oath at such election on pain of the

loss of his vote, and of perpetual exclusion from the Houses of Congregation and Convocation.

Now at the scrutiny, when the Vice-Chancellor and proctors have voted, every doctor, master regent and non-regent, shall come up according to the order of seniority, as near as may be, and (in presence of the proctors, who are seated on each side of the Vice-Chancellor, and one of whom shows the paper to the party so coming up) write his vote simply, and without more.

Also, the scrutineers, and each of them, are to keep their places till the election is ended excepting in a case of necessity. In this case the Vice-Chancellor (or some other person deputed by him) shall, upon the paper being lodged with the Vice-Chancellor, undertake the duties of the absentee, whilst he is away. But when the election has been going on for a considerable time, and voters fail, before the scrutineers begin to count the votes, the upper bedell of arts shall make a proclamation with a loud voice throughout the House, to come and vote: "Masters, to the vote, once;" then after the interval of a quarter of an hour: "Masters to the vote, twice;" and for the third time, after another quarter of an hour: "Masters to the vote, thrice."

At last, (when they have waited some time for parties to come up, and none come) the scrutineers shall publicly announce (having meanwhile quite destroyed and committed to the flames the papers on which every man's vote was written) that party to be elected on whom they found on casting up the votes that the majority were agreed.

If two, or more, have an equal number of votes, the senior among them, if they are graduates, shall be holden elected; if they are not graduates, then the person for whom the Chancellor (or the Vice-Chancellor for the time being) voted, and (after all the requisites to admission have been dispatched and made good) he shall, if present, be admitted to his office off-hand.

Finally it is provided, that at every election (before proceeding to vote), the present statute, together with the above oath, and with the statute of the realm concerning elections of the thirty-first year of Elizabeth, shall be read, and the oath shall be taken from each of the parties who intend to vote; and besides, the oath shall be publicly exhibited on a hanging board at the immediate entrance of the House of Convocation, or in some other conspicuous place (from whence it can be plainly read by all), that all who vote may read.

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Nomination and Office of the Delegates.

As various affairs of the University can be more speedily and conveniently dispatched by a few than by many hands, and on that account delegates are chosen by the House of Convocation, who have power to deliberate or enact concerning them, with a bare report to the House, or with a report and approbation (as shall seem good to the House), the right to nominate the individuals having usually rested with the proctors :

It is ordained, that certain persons from each faculty, and from among the doctors and masters regent and non-regent, shall be selected, who must undergo the charge laid upon them, and at some Congregation before the day appointed for the delegates' meeting, make corporal oath,

1. "To meet at the place appointed by the Vice-Chancellor, from time to time, on receiving due notice of the day, hour, and place.

2. "That they will diligently and earnestly execute the office and function of delegates in the matters entrusted to them.

3. "That they will never be absent, except for some reason to be approved beforehand or afterwards by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors."

Whatever determination all the delegates, or a majority

of them come to, in matters delegated to them, with a bare report to the House, is confirmed without further debate ; but matters delegated to them with a report to the House, and its approbation, are left afresh to the votes of the whole House.

Since, in addition to the delegates for the dispatch of business within the University, it is sometimes necessary to delegate persons to transact matters out of the University, it is decreed that (so often as a case arises), all persons shall, at the command of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, hold themselves in readiness to prosecute such business to the utmost of their power, provided it be at the expense of the University.

But inasmuch as experience has shown that it is not to the advantage of the University for new delegates to be appointed every year at the discretion of the proctors, to take the accounts of the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and others, it is decreed, that henceforth, standing delegates shall be nominated by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, with the consent of the House of Convocation, who shall take all accounts to be rendered to the University, except those for which other provision is made by special decree.

If the majority of the delegates is not present in the University on every occasion when any accounts are to be rendered to the University, the proctors, or one of them, with the consent of the Vice-Chancellor, shall substitute in the room of the absentees a number sufficient to make up a majority.

But should it so happen that any of the stated delegates die, or withdraw from the University, others shall immediately be appointed in their room by the same authority.

The above delegates shall, immediately on their nomination, and at the same Convocation (if present), or else before the Vice-Chancellor, at the demand of the senior proctor, severally swear in the words following :—

“ You swear to hold a strict and faithful audit of all and

each of the items for which (&c. —) are accountable ; and to make no undue allowances, practise fraud love and ill-will apart. So help you God, and these holy Gospels of Christ."

CHAPTER 8.

Of Privation of Degrees.

SINCE there are some offences which, when committed against the statutes of this University, are punished by deprivation of degrees, and others, which although committed elsewhere, yet, on account of the infamous nature of the punishment with which they are visited, require that the delinquents should first be stripped of their academical distinctions, and be disgraced, lest the stigmas deservedly branded on the persons of the delinquents should in a measure stain the dignity of academical degrees, whereby some discredit may redound to the University itself :

It is therefore enacted, that as often as such an occasion shall be offered, if the delinquent is present in the University, the Vice-Chancellor (first giving notice of a Convocation) shall take care that he is forthcoming in the dress suitable to his degree, in the Convocation House, where the Vice-Chancellor shall rebuke him in a grave and severe speech, and at the same time set before his eyes the atrocity of his offence ; and then, at his command, one of the inferior bedells shall strip the delinquent first of his cap, next of his hood, then of his cape, and lastly, of his gown, and drive him, in that plight, spoiled and denuded of all his academical distinctions from the House of Convocation.

But should he not be present in the University, the Vice-Chancellor (first appointing a Convocation, as before) shall therein declare the crime of the delinquent, and the punishment to be inflicted by the statutes (or else by the decree of the superior court, or agreeably thereto) ; next, after asking the assent of the doctors, and masters regent and non-regent, he shall cause a public instrument to be read

aloud by the registrar, wherein shall be set forth the name, degree, and crime of the delinquent, and with the assent of the doctors, and masters regent and non-regent, he shall be pronounced and declared stripped and ousted of every academical degree. Immediately afterwards, the Vice-Chancellor shall take care that the instrument is fortified with the seal of his office, and then appended on the valves of the great gate of the Schools.

TITLE XI.

GENERAL STATUTES CONCERNING CONGREGATIONS AND CONVOCATIONS.

CHAPTER I.

At Congregation some Persons are present of necessity, others at will: at Convocations, all are bound by their fealty to be present, if duly warned.

It is enacted, that every doctor and master, being a necessary regent (that is, all who are resident within the compass of the University), shall, as soon as the ringing of the accustomed bell ceases, make his way to the Congregation, and continue his presence there from the beginning to the end, and not depart without obtaining leave from the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor; but the regents-at-will must attend whenever specially called upon, or else at their discretion.

Should any necessary regent either neglect to come, or improperly withdraw, he shall, on the first occasion, be fined one shilling, on the second, two, on the third, three shillings, by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor. Also, if on due previous notice he shall still further persevere in his neglect, he shall be peremptorily excluded from the House of Congregation.

But every doctor, and master regent and non-regent, must understand, that he is bound on the fealty which he has pledged to the University, to come, on due notice, to

the great Convocation, and there remain while any business regarding the University is going on, unless he makes out good reasons for his absence when called upon by the Vice-Chancellor so to do.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Order of Sitting in Convocation and Congregation.

THE University hath enacted and decreed, that at all Convocations and Congregations the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor shall occupy the principal seat in the middle. Next, on either side of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, are to be seated—first, the doctors in divinity; next, on either side of the divines, on the right, the doctors in medicine; on the left, the doctors in civil law, yet without prejudice to the custom, which now prevails among the jurists and physicians, for the senior (that is, the party first presented to the same degree) in his faculty to claim and take his precedence of place or dignity before the junior in another faculty. Also, it is our will, that the above custom should not be impaired on account of the accidental circumstance, should the case be so, of one faculty being often set or named before another, while mentioning both consecutively in the course of these statutes or rubrics. But the proctors are to retain their wonted place, next to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, on either side, and a trifle below him; and on the flanks of both houses are to be seated the masters of the faculty of arts, without claim to priority of place, saving that a higher seat than those of the other masters should be allowed the heads of colleges and halls, if any of them are masters of arts alone, and not doctors.

CHAPTER 3.

The Latin language is to be used in the Houses of Congregation and Convocation. Moderation and Order are to be observed in speaking. Reproaches are to be abstained from.

It is enacted, that every one who would speak in the Houses of Congregation and Convocation, shall use the Latin

tongue, unless (the business so requiring) the Chancellor shall give leave to use the vernacular. Likewise, that all shall keep silence while others are speaking, and no one move from place to place, or forestall the turn of a senior who wishes to address the house, or make several noisy interruptions on the same subject, but as soon as he has brought forward his opinion, he shall leave it to be weighed in the judgment of others. Also, that they shall utterly abstain from talking for talking's sake, and particularly from reproaches, and all unseemly language and actions, under pain of the exclusion of the offenders from the House of Congregation or Convocation, by the judgment of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor and proctors, for the day, or (if the majority of the house think fit) for a longer time; and they are, besides, to be held liable to the penalties sanctioned in the statutes for checking abusive language.

TITLE XII.

OF THE LITTLE ASSIMULATIONS, OR SIMILE-PRIMO.

The Business intrusted to this Meeting, and that forbidden to it.

IN order that certain descriptions of business may be dispatched with less trouble to the University, it has been the custom, and left to the Vice-Chancellor, to call the meeting of masters which goes by the name of the Simile-Primo, in which he, together with the two proctors, and all the masters regent and non-regent who choose to be present (provided they are not fewer than nine), may meet in the House of Congregation, on the ringing of the little bell, at any hour, as well in vacation as in term.

At this meeting, they may read, approve of, and seal any letters concerning the public business of the University, which are to be written conformably to the decree of Convocation, to the Queen's Majesty, the prelates, great men, or others whomsoever.

Also, they may set the public University seal, agreeably to the decree of Convocation or Congregation, to letters testimonial of licenses granted by Congregation, and to certain other instruments or writings, regarding the business of the University.

Also, they may dispatch other minor matters, in which the further assent of Congregation or Convocation is unnecessary.

Provided always, that (saving the Simile-Primò to be holden on the day of Vespries) neither presentations shall take place at this meeting, nor graces, dispensations, or licenses be proposed, or any thing else attempted which appertains to Congregation or Convocation.

TITLE XIII.

OF THE WEEKLY AND ORDINARY MEETING OF THE HEADS OF COLLEGES AND HALLS.

IN order that matters belonging to the governance and quiet of the University may be better dispatched and managed, it has been decreed, conformably to the ordinance of the most Serene King Charles, of that name the First, which has lately been graciously transmitted to the University in that behalf, that on the Monday in every week throughout the year, as well in vacation as term time (except during the principal and solemn feast days, or when the Vice-Chancellor sees right on any public occasion to dispense with such meeting), at one o'clock in the afternoon (and at other times also, whenever the Vice-Chancellor on any urgent occasion shall think right to call them together), Mr. Vice-Chancellor, or his deputy, together with the proctors and all the heads of colleges and halls then present in the University, shall meet at a place certain and fixed, and there deliberate (as occasions may arise) on the defence of the privileges and franchises of the University ; and communicate, inquire, and take counsel for the observance of the

statutes and customs of the University. Also, if they, or the greater part of them, think any deliberation necessary concerning the good government, academical proficiency, repute, or common weal and behoof of the University, they are empowered to discuss it, in order that after this deliberation it may, on better and more mature advice, be propounded in the Venerable House of Congregation, and afterwards, enactments and decrees about it may be passed in the Venerable House of Convocation upon full debate. But in case any of the heads when present in the University (in the absence of a lawful excuse, to be approved by the Vice-Chancellor) shall frequently absent themselves from the meetings, their names shall be denounced to the Chancellor by the Vice-Chancellor, as those of persons but lukewarm for the good government of the University.

TITLE XIV.

OF THE SCHOLASTIC DRESS AND COSTUME.

CHAPTER I.

Of the Dress of the Heads, Fellows, and Scholars of Colleges; and of the Observance of moderation in Dress by the rest.

It is enacted, that all the heads, fellows, and scholars of colleges, as well as all persons in holy orders, shall dress as becomes clerks, and observe the precepts sanctioned by the canons.

Also, that all others (except the sons of barons having the right of voting in the Upper House of Parliament, and also of barons of the Scotch and Irish peerages) shall wear dresses of a black or dark colour, and shall not imitate anything betokening pride or luxury, but hold themselves aloof from them.

Moreover they shall be obliged to abstain from that absurd and assuming practice of walking publicly in boots.

There must be, also, a mean observed in the dressing

of the hair ; and they are not to encourage the growth of curls, or immoderately long hair. But in case any one shall offend in the above particulars, he shall be fined six shillings and eightpence in every instance : if an undergraduate, he shall be visited with corporal punishment (when his years admit of it) ; else he shall be punished at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors, so as they do not exceed the sum above mentioned. And the proctors are to have the power of exacting the above fines, partly to the use of the University, and partly to their own.

CHAPTER 2.

Concerning the Repression and Punishment of Persons who introduce new and unwonted Dresses.

It is enacted, that if any person shall introduce new and unusual fashions in dress, the Vice-Chancellor and heads of colleges and halls shall, after debate among themselves, publish their opinions on the subject.

Then the Vice-Chancellor is to inhibit the cutters-out or tailors of clothes from the power of making up such dresses, and the heads are severally to forbid their own scholars the use of such attire.

If the mischief gets the better of the remedy, and the obstinacy of the disease cannot be overcome by penalties however severe (which the Vice-Chancellor is, at his discretion, to inflict according to the nature of the offence), he may, after three warnings, or infliction for the third time of the ordinary punishments, proceed to banishment.

CHAPTER 3.

The Academical Dresses suited to each Degree and Faculty.

It is enacted, that all under-graduates, who are fellows, probationers, scholars, chaplains, clerks or choristers of any college, and in a word all the foundationers of every college, and the students of Christ-Church, shall, whenever they walk out in public within the University, go in loose-sleeved gowns and square caps.

All fellow-commoners, commoners, batellers, and servitors, and in a word all persons who are not of the foundation of any college, are to go clad in long gowns and round caps, whenever they walk abroad within the University.

All graduates are to wear gowns adapted to their degree and faculty, and scarfs also, and square caps or round ones (that is to say the jurists and physicians), particularly at the sermons, ordinary lectures, and public disputations.

But at the solemn sermons, and on all Sundays during term, they must attend the sermons in the forenoon at the church of St. Mary the Virgin, and at Christ-Church, and during Lent and on Easter-Sunday, in the afternoon at St. Peter's in the East, with their capes and hoods of silk or miniver exposed.

The preachers, in like manner, shall go to church in the habit befitting their degree (according to the time, as it may fall within or out of term), and deliver their sermons in it, under a penalty of six shillings and eight pence.

The public readers and professors, too, at their ordinary lectures shall go to the schools dressed in gowns suitable to their degree or faculty, and in the scarf and cap, and lecture, and return again from the schools in the same habit. But during the solemn lectures at Vesperies, they shall go to the schools, and lecture, and withdraw in caps, capes, and hoods, conformable to their degree and faculty.

But whenever they go to congregations, convocations, public prayers, and sermons to the clergy, they shall all wear, in addition to the gowns, capes also, either close or open, and the hoods adapted to their degrees.

All the doctors shall attend the sermons during Sundays in term, in the forenoon at the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, and during Lent and on Easter Sunday, in the afternoon at the Church of St. Peter in the East, dressed in the cape and scarlet hood.

But if any person shall be found offending in the above

particulars, if he is not a graduate, he shall be punished at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor (with personal chastisement, if it agrees with his years); if a graduate, for the first offence by a fine of twenty pence, for the second, by one of three shillings and four pence, and for the third, by one of five shillings, for the fourth, by one of six shillings and eight pence, and so on for every offence. But if any one goes to Congregation or Convocation without his proper dress, he shall, in addition to the fine above mentioned, be deprived of all power of voting on that occasion. Not only the Vice-Chancellor, but the proctors too are to have the power of exacting the above fines for the use of the University. The proctors too are to be liable to similar punishments, if they are negligent in inflicting them.

But in order that no one may allege ignorance on account of the use of the dress suitable to the degree having been for a long while discontinued; or through the lust of change should attempt a departure from the ancient fashions and introduce novel dresses, it is enacted that the heads of colleges and halls shall determine at their weekly meeting, after making diligent inquiry concerning the gown, cape (whether close or open), hood, scarf, and cap suitable to each degree and faculty, particularly to those of the physicians and jurists. And, according as they agree, they shall take care that a pattern of each (of any cheap material) shall be got up, and deposited with the name affixed in a press or chest appointed for the purpose, in order that a model of every dress may be there found, in case at any time a question should arise in respect to these particulars. But if any person should attempt any innovation in the form of the dress appointed, he shall be punished at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion; and the tailors also shall be forbidden to depart even a nail's breadth from the received form or fashion of the dress suitable to each degree, under a penalty to be inflicted at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor.

TITLE XV.

OF FORMING THE MANNERS.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the respect of Juniors for their Seniors.

It is enacted, that the juniors shall show due and suitable reverence to their seniors both in public and private, that is, under-graduates to bachelors, bachelors of arts to masters, and in like manner masters to doctors : that is, by yielding to them the best places at meetings, by giving way when they meet, and by uncovering the head at a suitable distance, and also by a reverent greeting and address. Moreover, every bachelor of law (who is not also an inceptor in arts) should within the University make way for every master of arts of the same year, and give him place. Also all persons of every condition (excepting the sons of Lords and Barons, who have the right of voting in the Upper House of Parliament), who have not at the time attained to the degree of master of arts, or bachelor of divinity, law, or medicine, while in company with others (whether at the churches during sermon ; or in the public schools while lecturing, hearing, or disputing are about, and lastly, at all the scholastic acts, and particularly before the public officers of the University, and the doctors, masters, or bachelors in the above faculties), are to stand bare-headed, and with an humble and modest demeanour. But the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, are to apply every care and exertion that this statute may be duly observed, by punishing at discretion the juniors if they do not acquit themselves of the proper observance, and the masters if they do not exact it. Provided, however, that bachelors in the faculty of arts, when dressed in the habit belonging to their degree may, in the schools of arts or philosophy, put on their caps in the presence even of masters, and others.

But should any persons misbehave in the above particulars, if they are juniors and have not at the time taken any degree, they are to be corrected by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors at will, either with corporal punishment, if their years admit of it, or their degree must be suspended a term in each instance, and their names entered on the black book, or proctors' register. If they are graduates they must be fined three shillings and four pence each. And if they continue contumacious, they must be imprisoned, and besides, whenever they apply for a further degree, they must be suspended from it for one term, in every instance, and their names are to be inserted in the proctors' black book.

CHAPTER 2.

Of putting a check on unemployed and idle Scholars, who saunter in the City.

It is enacted, that scholars (particularly the younger sort, and under-graduates) shall not idle and wander about the City, or its suburbs, nor in the streets, or public market, or Carfax (at Penniless Bench, as they commonly call it), nor be seen standing or loitering about the townsmen or workmens' shops; a description of offenders this which the old statutes of our University denominated scouts and truants.

If any one shall be caught offending in this way without a reasonable cause, which must have the approval of the proctors or Vice-Chancellor, in case of his being an under-graduate, he is to be reprimanded or punished, as the Vice-Chancellor or proctors think right; if a graduate, he is to be fined two shillings to the University. Also, if he obstinately persists, he is to be imprisoned.

CHAPTER 3.

That Scholars are not to be present at the Law-Meetings, called Sessions and Assizes.

It is enacted, that no scholar of any condition shall go near those public and general judicial assemblies, either of the

City or County of Oxford which are called sessions or assizes, except for a reasonable cause, which must meet the Vice-Chancellor's approbation, nor shall any scholar presume to be present at them under a penalty of ten shillings to be inflicted on every individual found there, and the further punishment of incarceration on all and each, who on being ordered by the Vice-Chancellor or proctors to withdraw therefrom do not obey; and this command to go to prison (inasmuch as so growing a mischief cannot otherwise be conveniently met) must be obeyed by all and each, in virtue of their oath made to the University.

But the younger men, tyros, and other under-graduates (who are most in the habit of flocking thither to look on) are bound when detected there to submit to punishment at the will of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors.

CHAPTER 4.

That the houses of Townsmen must not be frequented.

It is enacted, that scholars and graduates of all conditions are to keep away during the day, and especially at night, from the houses and shops of the townsmen; but particularly from houses where women of ill or suspected fame or harlots are kept or harboured, whose company is peremptorily forbidden to all scholars whatever, either in their private rooms or in the citizens' houses. Also, if any one be discovered in the daytime in such places (without giving a reasonable cause for his going thither, or staying there), in case he is not a graduate, he is to be chastised at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor, or proctors who found him out; but if he be a graduate, he is to be fined three shillings and four pence to the University on each occasion. But if any person is caught there at night, he must peremptorily undergo the punishment of night-walkers. To this end (and in aid of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors), the heads of houses are to have

power to enter the dwellings of the townsmen, to make search whether any of their men are there by day or night. But if any person does not open his doors, without delay or subterfuge, to a magistrate or head of a house, upon his knocking at night after the doors are closed, he is for the first time to be fined twenty shillings; for the second, to be debarred from dealing with privileged persons, if he is a townsman, or else deprived of the privilege itself.

CHAPTER 5.

Against haunting Wine-shops, or Wine-taverns, Cook-shops, and Inns.

It is enacted, that scholars of all conditions shall keep away from inns, eating-houses, wine-shops, and all houses whatever within the city, or precinct of the University, wherein wine or any other drink, or the Nicotian herb, or tobacco, is commonly sold: saving for a necessary and urgent cause, which must have the sanction of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors; also, that if any person does otherwise, and is not eighteen years old, and not a graduate, he shall be flogged in public; but a party more than eighteen years of age, or a graduate, is for the first and second offence to be mulcted six shillings and eight pence to the University, but for the third time to be imprisoned for the space of one month, or if a candidate for any degree, he is to wait for a whole year longer from the period which would else have been the completion of his time, before he is admitted to supplicate for such degree; but if any one detected in such an offence is a tutor, the Vice-Chancellor must absolutely debar him from his office of tutor; and on the fourth occasion, he must be expelled the University.

Furthermore, the townsmen (whether privileged or not) who, in contravention of the form of this statute, receive scholars for the above purpose into houses or places of the kind, are for the first time to pay the University ten shillings, and for the second time twenty shillings: if they offend a

third time, they are to be excluded from dealing with scholars and privileged persons for two months; and if a fourth time, for a whole year; or, if they are privileged persons, they are to be ousted of the privilege.

CHAPTER 6.

Of checking Night-walking.

It is enacted, that all scholars of every degree, who happen to be engaged on any occasion beyond the walls of their colleges or halls, shall retire before nine o'clock (which is usually announced by the ringing of the great bell at Christ-Church College) to their proper colleges and halls; and that directly after the ringing of that great bell, the gates of every college and hall shall be shut and locked. When they are locked, the heads of houses shall occasionally see, by going the round of the chambers of all (as prescribed by the Most Sérene King James), whether any of their own men are spending the night beyond the walls of their own college or hall, or wandering about. Also if any party shall hereafter be found away from his own college or hall, and in any house, or street, or elsewhere within the ambit of the University (unless he shows good cause, to be approved of by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors), he shall, if not a graduate, be punished at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor, or proctors, or be corrected by corporal punishment, if that be fitting in reference to his age, or else he must be fined forty shillings; but if a graduate, he is to be fined fifty shillings; and the proctors are bound on their word pledged to the University to exact the above fines from all who are caught, and lodge half of them in the University chest. Also, if the delinquent is not a master of arts or bachelor of law, he shall be incarcerated by the proctor, but be he of what condition he may, by the Vice-Chancellor (if he seems to deserve it from his contumacy, suspicion of flight, or for any other reason), and shall be deemed a disturber of the

peace. Should any other person be taken in the fact, whether a privileged person or not, he is to be punished in like manner. But because it has been found from experience that the diligence of the magistrate, great as it may be, will be no match for the cunning dishonesty of tavern and inn keepers, unless it be tied and bound by the stricter shackles of laws, with this view it has been decreed, that all sellers of wine, and keepers of inns and taverns, shall be bound on lawful notice forthwith to repair (to such extent as may seem expedient) their back walls, which have either fallen of their own accord, or been pulled down of malice aforethought, and also to stop those mazy winding walks, whether in their back areas or gardens, through the labyrinths of which the night-rakes so often steal away from the magistrate who with idle effort presses on their blind traces.

CHAPTER 7.

Of forbidden Games.

It is enacted, that scholars of all conditions shall abstain from every kind of game in which there is a money stake, as for instance, the games of dibs dice and cards, and also ball-play in the private yards and greens of the townsmen; and they shall not be present at public games of the kind which are forbidden by the public statutes of the realm. Also, no one within the University shall entertain persons who practice such games, on pain of corporal chastisement to under-graduates (that is, those whose years it suits); but to others, and graduates, on pain of a fine of six shillings and eight pence (in addition to repaying what they won at the unlawful game) to be imposed on the delinquents respectively; and of twenty shillings to those who take in such gamesters, and of imprisonment to boot, until they put in security to harbour such gamblers no more; and in all the above cases the penalties are to attach each time the offence occurs.

Also, they must refrain from every kind of sport or exercise, whence danger, wrong, or inconvenience may arise to others, from hunting wild animals (fallow-deer, hares and rabbits for instance) with hounds of any kind, ferrets, nets, or toils; and also from all parade and display of guns and cross-bows, and, again, from the use of hawks for fowling; on pain of corporal chastisement to under-graduates (to whom such punishment is suitable from their age), but to others and graduates, of six shillings and eight pence fine, which is to be laid upon the delinquents in each instance, besides hanging the dogs, and the forfeiture or loss of the nets, guns, cross-bows, and similar implements, which are to be sold for the use of the University.

In like manner, neither rope-dancers nor players (who go on the stage for gain's sake), nor sword-matches, or sword-players are to be permitted within the University of Oxford, or the precinct, without the special leave of the Vice-Chancellor; and no members of the University or scholars are to be present thereat. All stage-players, rope-dancers, and fencers transgressing are to be incarcerated. Scholars too (if any are caught frequenting such sights) if under-graduates are to be punished or chastised at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors; but, if graduates, are severally to pay six shillings and eight pence to the University coffer in each instance.

In like manner, no scholars of any condition (and least of all graduates) are to play foot-ball, within the University or its precinct (and particularly not in the public streets and places of the city), whether alone by themselves, or in company with the townsmen; and they are not to fight with staves, among themselves or against townsmen (at the game called cudgel-play), from whence dangerous quarrels very often break out; nor are they to appear as lookers on at such pastimes. But should they be convicted, either of having played themselves, or been wilfully present (as

spectators) at such idle amusements, the younger sort who are not graduates and under eighteen years, are to be publicly whipped ; but the graduates, or those above eighteen years, are to be punished as disturbers of the peace at the Vice-Chancellor's or proctors' discretion. Lastly, clerks and persons in holy orders (if any such offend in the above particulars) are to be expelled the University.

CHAPTER 8.

Of putting a stop to Libels.

If any man shall write any composition whereby the character and good fame of another may be hurt, or shall transcribe anything of the kind, though composed by another, or shall not, on reading it himself or hearing it read by a third party, give information to the Vice-Chancellor immediately, or shall by any manner of means spread or disseminate it generally, he shall be banished as a disturber of the peace.

CHAPTER 9.

Of putting a restraint upon Evil Speaking.

It is enacted that if any person shall attack another with abusive language, or if any one shall bring forward, or publish anything in a sermon, speech, fable, or any other manner, wherein the estimation and character of any doctor, master, or student of reputable condition may be hurt, or his person held up to derision or laughter, he shall be convened before the Vice-Chancellor as a disturber of the peace of the University, and be bound to exhibit a copy of the sermon, speech, or fable, or (if he professes to have no copy) be bound to answer to the objections by virtue of his oath. And if, in the judgment of the Vice-Chancellor, he shall be convicted of any one of the above offences, he shall, agreeably to the quality of the offence (which is to be judged of from the circumstances and persons, as well of those who offered the abuse, as of those to whom it was offered), be punished by

incarceration, or public recantation, or banishment (at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor), in addition to the amends to be made to the party aggrieved.

CHAPTER 10.

Of prohibiting Violence and Wrong.

It is enacted that if any student, or other person of any condition, shall menace another with bodily harm, or challenge another to fight, or jostle or butt another with his head, or shoulders, or tear, cut, or in any other way spoil another's clothes, he shall pay a fine of four shillings to the University. If any one shall give a blow with his elbow, open hand, fist or foot, he forfeits five shillings.

If any one shall strike another with a stick, stone, club, or the like, or break any person's windows, he forfeits six shillings and eight pence. Besides, he is to be imprisoned, and repelled from his degree for two terms at least. If any one shall challenge another to a fight (in which danger of life is run) or, when challenged, accept the challenge, or either draw a knife dagger sword or any other kind of weapon, or hold it out menacingly, or so as to leave room for the surmise that it is done with a mischievous meaning, he incurs twenty shillings' fine, suspension from his degree, if he is candidate for any, for a whole year at least, and imprisonment as long as the Vice-Chancellor shall think fit.

If any one shall strike another with a knife dagger or any other instrument, whereby a slight wound and considerable effusion of blood follows, he is to incur the last preceding punishments, and must, besides, beg pardon on his bended knees in the House of Convocation.

But if any one shall wound another with a knife dagger sword or other weapon, so severely, that a debility arises (likely to endure long or always) from the copious effusion of blood; or the maiming of the whole member or some joint follows, through which the joint itself or its

use is lost ; or life is endangered (though death should not be the consequence), the offender must be banished. And in like manner, if any one should raise an armed force to the hindrance of justice, or to do any damage, whether bodily, or not, to another. The same is to be the punishment, if any one shall knowingly and wilfully strike another with his fist, open hand, or heel, or thrust or butt another with his head, shoulder, or elbow. Moreover, in all these degrees of punishment, the person offending is liable to make amends to the party grieved (according to the damage done) at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor : and, moreover, he is to suffer bodily punishment, if his years and degree admit of it, publicly in the House of Congregation.

CHAPTER 11.

Against carrying Arms.

It is enacted that no student or other person shall by day or night carry either offensive or defensive arms, such as swords, poignards, daggers (commonly called stiletos), dirks, bows and arrows, guns, or warlike weapons or implements, within the verge of the University, unless when he happens to make a journey to parts remote, or to return therefrom, excepting parties who carry bows and arrows for fair amusement's sake. And should any one do the contrary (although he may have made an assault upon no man) he shall be imprisoned on suspicion of disturbing the peace, and also until he finds sureties to keep the peace, and, besides the loss of the arms (which are to be taken by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors as forfeit), he must be fined two shillings to the University.

But if he has committed an assault or wrong upon any other party, he is to be punished as mentioned above in the last chapter.

CHAPTER 12.

Of putting down unlawful Conventicles.

It is enacted that no person of whatever degree or state

shall set up unlawful conventicles within the University precinct, or be present thereat, or allow them to be held in his house or lodging. Of this kind are to be deemed all meetings wherein anything against the public peace, the doctrine or discipline of the church, or the government or tranquillity of the University is debated, or carried on, or in which men meet either openly, or privately, otherwise than the statutes of the Realm, the canons of the Church, or the ordinances of the University allow. Furthermore, no person shall enter into leagues or conspiracies whereby the Chancellor, proctors, or other officers of the University, may be embarrassed or disturbed in the execution of their duties conformably to its statutes and ordinances. Also, no one must conceal those who engage in such conventicles (when known or reasonably suspected by him), but he must immediately denounce or disclose their names to the Vice-Chancellor, on pain of expulsion, and forfeiture or loss of all his goods, according to the charter of Richard the Second.

CHAPTER 13.

Of punishing the Authors and Abettors of Dissension.

It is enacted that no scholar of any condition shall obstruct the peace or concord, nor, if any dissension shall arise between any parties (by occasion of birth, or country, or faculty, or for any other cause), shall cherish, or inflame it, or give help or advice to either party. Any person suspected of the above offence is to be convented as a disturber of the peace, and, on conviction, is liable to the same punishments as disturbers of the peace.

CHAPTER 14.

Of coercing those who impugn or violate Public Authority, and their abettors.

It is enacted that no student or other person shall intermeddle in any cause belonging to a third party before the Vice-Chancellor or proctors, unless he is the tutor, proctor

advocate, assignee, necessary witness, creditor, surety, bail, executor, judge, umpire, or arbitrator, chosen in any cause, or else a person joined for some reputable reason. Nor in his own proper cause, nor that of any other, shall any one use injurious or opprobrious words against the Vice-Chancellor, or proctors, or their deputies, or do or attempt anything to hinder or disquiet in any manner (in court or out of it) those officers in the execution of their duties.

Persons guilty of the above offences (whether on conviction, or from the clearness of the fact) must be dealt with as disturbers of the peace. Also any party intermeddling with causes which do not belong to him, is liable to pay thirteen shillings and four pence to the University, and any party convicted of uttering contumelious words (whether in court or not), or of impeding the above-mentioned public officers in the execution of their duties and functions, forfeits forty shillings, and is to be imprisoned besides, and to ask pardon on his bended knees in the House of Convocation: and finally (if a candidate for any degree) he is to be kept back from it for a whole year. But if he is a privileged person or townsman, he is to be interdicted from the privilege for a season, or from dealing with privileged persons, according to the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor, and the amount of his offence.

But should any person be so hardy as to lay violent hands on the Chancellor, proctors, or their deputies or vice-gerents, or to attempt, or threaten so to do, he shall by force of the fact be expelled for ever from the limits of the University, if he is a student; otherwise, he is to be ejected from the privilege, or from dealing with privileged persons respectively.

CHAPTER 15.

Of Vehicles.

SINCE very many inconveniences have grown up from the ill-regulated use of vehicles, and especially of those commonly called phaetons, and as provision against this evil has

not hitherto been made by any statute, it is the will of the University to frame a new statute, by which a remedy may be applied to it in future.

Therefore it is enacted, that scholars of all conditions are to abstain altogether from the use of all vehicles in which they usually drive themselves while riding, whether phaetons, or called by any other name. Every offender is to be fined twenty shillings to the University the first time, and forty shillings the second time ; but the third time his name is to be entered in the black book, or proctor's register, and he is to be refused every degree for a whole year. But if any person offends a fourth time in this particular, he is to be expelled the University.

Besides, the townsmen who are found letting out such carriages to hire to the scholars against the form of this statute, are to pay the University forty shillings the first time, and one hundred shillings the second. But on a third offence, they are to be forbidden dealing with scholars for two months, and on a fourth, for a whole year.

TITLE XVI.

OF THE SERMONS.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Sermons to be preached in the forenoon on Sundays during Term. It is enacted, that every Sunday during term, an English sermon shall be preached in the forenoon by the heads of colleges, by the dean and prebendaries of Christ Church, by the two divinity professors, and by the professor of the Hebrew tongue ; so that every one of them shall preach personally, or by competent substitutes, in the order following, namely :—

Christ Church
Magdalene College
New College

Christ Church
Wadham College
Lincoln College

Christ Church	Christ Church
All Souls College	University College
Merton College	Exeter College
Christ Church	Christ Church
Corpus Christi College	Balliol College
Queen's College	Jesus College
Christ Church	Christ Church
St. John's College	Pembroke College
Trinity College	The Regius Professor of Divinity
Christ Church	Christ Church
Brase Nose College	Margaret Professor
Oriel College	Professor of the He- brew Tongue

Moreover, it is the pleasure of the University, that the above sermons shall be delivered in the church of St. Mary the Virgin, saving that whenever the dean or canons of Christ Church preach, they, or their substitutes, and also those who preach the usual sermons at the Birth of our Lord, or the day of his Passion, and on the feast-day of his Ascension, may preach in Christ Church Cathedral.

Every contravener is to be punished like those who omit to preach.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Morning Sermons on Sandays out of Term, and of the Morning Sermons on Feast-Days, and of the Sanday Evening Sermons throughout the Year.

It is enacted, that out of term, every Sunday morning (except on Easter Sunday, when sermons are to be preached in every college before the Holy Communion), and on every Sunday afternoon throughout the year (excepting in Lent and on Easter-Sunday), and on every holiday throughout the year, a sermon in English shall be preached in the church of

St. Mary the Virgin ; and this sermon must be delivered in turn personally, or by their substitutes (who are also to be of the same condition as the present statute requires), by the doctors of divinity, and the bachelors of divinity ; by the doctors and bachelors in civil law, and masters of arts (whether students in divinity or civil law), being priests or deacons ; by masters, not before four years from their inception, and by bachelors of law after six years complete from the taking of their degree ; so that when the turn has come down to the junior divine of all, it is to go back again to the doctors of divinity.

Provided, that the Chancellor and proctors for the time being are excused taking the above turns.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Lent Sermons at the Church of St. Peter in the East.

It is enacted, that, as was the custom of old, every Sunday during Lent, and also on Easter-Sunday morning, the usual sermon shall be preached in English, at St. Peter's in the East ; and that the power of nominating and appointing fit persons to preach it shall rest with the Vice-Chancellor, so, however, as those persons are first considered, who by their college statutes are liable to preach one of such sermons in their own persons. Also, every person going to preach, is to be escorted from his college or hall to the church by the head and the rest of the body of his college or hall duly habited in the dress of their degree.

And lastly, the names of such preachers as the private statutes of their colleges render liable to these sermons, must be entered on the University register, as was the former custom.

CHAPTER 4.

Of certain extraordinary Sermons at St. Mary's Church.

It is enacted, that (in addition to the sermons which are to be preached in routine, as above mentioned, on Sundays and holidays, by the heads of colleges, doctors and bachelors of divinity, and masters of arts and bachelors of law), other

extraordinary sermons are to be delivered at certain and stated seasons in the church of St. Mary the Virgin ; that is, at the feast of the King's Accession, and on the fifth of November, for the common delivery of the whole state from the Gunpowder Plot. These sermons, with the public prayers which precede, and the Holy Communion which follows, are to be performed by some person appointed to the duty by the Vice-Chancellor. Also, on the two holidays next following Easter Sunday, two sermons in English are to be given in the morning by certain persons specially deputed to the office by the Vice-Chancellor. In like manner on Act Sunday, both in the morning and afternoon, and on the Tuesday next after the Act, and at both of the county meetings called assizes, to which certain persons are to be specially delegated by the Vice-Chancellor. Provided always, so far as concerns the person who may happen to be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor to preach the Latin sermon on the Tuesday following the Act (if he is not a bachelor of divinity, and has not completed the time required by the statutes for that degree), that he may, before preaching, be admitted to the degree of bachelor of divinity without petitioning for any dispensation on that score. Also, at the beginning of every term, and on Ash-Wednesday, which commences Lent, a Latin sermon is to be preached before the determining bachelors, who are to wear their hoods with the rhen, or lamb's wool exposed, and sit according to custom on the masters' benches ; which sermon must be taken in course by the professors of divinity, and the other graduates in divinity who are in holy orders ; or by others in their room (of the same condition as the statute requires), who must be approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Anniversary Sermons which are to be preached out of St. Mary's Church.

SINCE the statutes of certain colleges, and the compo-

sitions with benefactors require that sermons should be preached in some colleges publicly before the University, it is enacted, that, as was the ancient rule, public sermons shall be delivered on certain stated days in the colleges below mentioned :—

That is to say, in Christ Church Cathedral, on Christmas-day, the Passion, and Ascension day.

In St. Mary Magdalene College on the feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, and on the feast of St. John the Baptist.

At New College on the feast of the Annunciation of St. Mary the Virgin, and on Trinity Sunday.

At Merton College on the feast of St. Philip and St. James, and on the first Sunday in August.

In the church of St. Peter in the East, on the feast of St. Simon and St. Jude, by some member of University College.

CHAPTER 6.

Of approving the Preachers.

It is enacted, that no one shall presume to preach in the church of St. Mary the Virgin, or elsewhere before the University, or within its precinct, without being at least a master of arts of four years standing, or a bachelor of laws of six years standing, and, besides, in holy orders, and who has been at some time or other approved by the Vice-Chancellor, and has a certificate to the fact under his handwriting.

Offenders are to be fined twenty shillings on every occasion.

CHAPTER 7.

Of giving notice to the Parties who are to preach, and the punishment of Defaulters.

It is enacted, that those who are to preach in English shall have six weeks' notice, and those who are to preach in Latin, three months' notice given them by the upper bedell of

divinity, if they are present in the University; but if not, a paper, informing them of the time when they are severally to preach, must be left with the head of the house, or his deputy. These sermons are to be preached in course not only by those who are actually resident in the University, but also by every person who has his name entered on the buttry-book of any college or hall. But if the bedell learns through any means, that any person liable to notice (whether absent or present) will not be forthcoming at the time appointed, he is bound, under a penalty of ten shillings to report the fact forthwith to the Vice-Chancellor, who, in order that the sermon which should be preached at the time appointed may not be omitted, must oblige the next party to preach upon due summons, under the same penalty; and for greater convenience in this particular, the bedell is bound under the same penalty, to ascertain, some days before the time assigned for summoning the preachers, the circumstances of the individual next liable to be summoned, that is, whether it is likely that he will come at the time appointed, and perform his duty.

If any one after the warning makes default, and neither preaches personally nor by substitute, he must be fined forty shillings to the University. And further, he is bound, on due warning from the Vice-Chancellor, to preach on some other occasion personally or by substitute, under a double penalty.

The above penalty is in like manner to be incurred by the bedell, if it so happens that any preacher absents himself through his fault in not giving notice as he ought.

CHAPTER 8.

Of the commemoration of the public Benefactors of the University before preaching the usual Sermons within the University.

It is enacted, that in the introductory prayers before the Latin sermons of every term, and also at the sermons in the

morning and evening at the Act, and also on the feast-day of the King's Accession, and before the judges or justices of assize, express and grateful mention shall be made by every preacher of our University of Oxford of its public benefactors: that is to say, of the illustrious Prince Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, John Kempe, Archbishop of Canterbury, Thomas Kempe, Bishop of London, Margaret, Countess of Richmond, Henry the Seventh and Elizabeth his consort, Richard Lichfield, Archdeacon of Middlesex, Thomas Wolsey, Cardinal, and Archbishop of York, Henry the Eighth, Queen Mary, Queen Elizabeth, King James, Thomas Bodley, Knight, Henry Saville, Knight, William Sedley, Knight, Nicholas Kempe, Knight, Thomas White, D.D., William Camden, Esquire, Charles the First, King and Martyr, William Laud and Gilbert Sheldon, Archbishops of Canterbury, Henry, Earl of Danby, King George the First, John Radcliffe, Doctor of Medicine, Nathaniel Baron Crewe, Bishop of Durham, Charles Viner, Knight, and of every other person whom the University may hereafter be pleased to enter in the Benefactors' Album, under penalty of ten shillings for every occasion of neglect. But no one (howsoever sworn heretofore), shall be bound to mention them on other occasions.

CHAPTER 9.

Of avoiding Matter of Offence and Defence in Sermons.

It is enacted, that if any person in the course of a sermon preached within the University or its precinct, shall utter anything discordant or contrary to the doctrine or discipline of the English church as publicly received, or anything forbidden by public authority for a time or otherwise, or shall be by the Vice-Chancellor himself suspected to have done so, or be denounced by any other person who adduces reasonable cause of suspicion, he shall, in virtue of his oath, at the requisition of the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, deliver a

true copy of his sermon, couched in the identical terms; or, if he professes not to have a copy, he shall answer directly, in virtue of his oath, to the matters of which he was suspected, or for which he was denounced.

In the next place, the Vice-Chancellor, or his deputy, when the questionable words or their sense have been brought forward and duly weighed, and on calling in the advice of six other doctors of divinity (of whom one is to be the regius professor of divinity, if he was present at the sermon), shall, if he finds any person guilty of the crime laid to his charge, at his own discretion, either suspend him from the function of preaching within the University, or oblige him to recant what he has uttered. But if the words seem to the Vice-Chancellor to have a tendency to raise any sedition within the University, or in any society or community, the Vice-Chancellor alone, after calling in the assistance of some one doctor of divinity who was present, shall punish the preacher with imprisonment, pecuniary fine, or public confession, as shall seem good to himself; and any party suspected of the aforesaid offences shall be deemed guilty of a breach of the peace.

CHAPTER 10.

Of attending Divine Service, or the Common Prayers, according to the Liturgy of the Church of England, and the Public Sermons.

It is enacted, that all doctors, masters, graduates, and scholars, shall diligently attend divine service, or the usual prayers, according to the liturgy of the Church of England, and the sermons which are publicly delivered before the University, and shall be present at them from the beginning to the end, with due reverence and attention, until they are completed.

No one, so long as such divine service and sermons are proceeding before the University, is to be permitted to wander abroad to another church, or churches: under pain of chastisement, to those with whose degree and years that

punishment competes, or else of a penalty of three shillings and four pence.

The several heads of colleges and halls accompanied by the whole body of their students, dressed in the scholastic habit, and such as becomes their degree, are to attend the Latin sermons at the commencement of the several terms.

We enjoin the same attendance and observance whenever any one of the above-mentioned heads has to preach in the forenoon of any Sunday within term.

TITLE XVII.

OF THE UNIVERSITY OFFICERS.

SECTION 1.

OF THE CHANCELLOR.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Election and Admission of the Chancellor.

It is enacted, that whenever the office of Chancellor of the University shall be known for certain to be vacant, the Vice-Chancellor (on whom, during the vacancy in the office of Chancellor, the whole authority of the Chancellor devolves) shall proceed to the election of a new Chancellor, as soon as conveniently may be, by way of scrutiny, after the form above described, concerning the conduct of elections in the House of Convocation.

Immediately upon the completion of the Chancellor's election, an instrument of election under the common seal of the University shall be exhibited by the Vice-Chancellor and senior proctor to the Chancellor so elected (if he is present in the University), at a solemn Convocation of the doctors, and masters regent and non-regent, as soon as may be, together with the ensigns of the office of the Chancellorship; that is to say, the statute-book, keys, and seal of office, and the fasces, or maces of the bedells; or (if he is in distant

parts) an instrument of election, among the other solemnities to be observed according to usage, shall be presented, and delivered to him by the same officers, together with other delegates to be appointed by the University, at a solemn Convocation of the doctors, and masters regent and non-regent, which is to be holden as the custom is away from the University. Also the Vice-Chancellor shall take from the Chancellor on his admission to office a corporal oath of the following tenor:—

“Most illustrious and honourable, &c. You pledge your faith to defend and observe during your office all and every of the statutes, franchises, customs, rights and privileges of this University, all partiality apart, indifferently, well, and faithfully, so far as in you lies, and they shall come to your knowledge. In like manner, that you will execute in good faith whatever regards the office of High Chancellor of the University. So help you God, &c.”

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Office, Power and Authority of the Chancellor.

ALTHOUGH the University and City of Oxford are distinguished from each other by their rights and magistrates, yet such is the prerogative of the Chancellor, that he not only has the peculiar custody of the whole University entrusted and committed to himself alone, under our Lady the Queen, but he also has common guardianship with the city mayor of the whole Borough or City of Oxford, and its suburbs, and he can with the consent of the University frame laws to have obligatory force on the burgesses also, or townsmen, and their commonalty in subordination to the University.

But in reference to the University and its governance, the province of the Chancellor is to look to the public government of the entire University, to guard its franchises and privileges, and also with the consent of the University

to enter into and establish all concords, and compositions respecting them.

To convene the congregations of the regents, and also those of the regents and non-regents, wherein nothing can be proposed or put to the vote without the consent of himself or his Vice-Chancellor. To advance to scholastic degrees worthy persons who have satisfied the requisitions of the University statutes, and to repel therefrom those who are unworthy through want of character or knowledge.

To hear, end, and determine all controversies regarding causes, civil, spiritual, and criminal, which are determinable within the University, and appertain to scholars, or persons privileged, whether on both sides or on one side only ; and to apply to the use of the University the forfeitures and amercements thence arising.

To nominate his own Commissary-General, or Vice-Chancellor, or Vicegerent, every year.

To choose the High Steward of the University, and the Deputy High Steward, as often as their offices become vacant. To celebrate and hold the courts and leets (which are also called views of frank-pledge), and the pleading and juridical days of the University commonly called law days.

To nominate or choose every year one of the clerks of the market. Also to punish offenders against the statute of the University with corporal chastisement, money-fine, imprisonment, degradation, suspension from degrees, discommuning, proscription, banishment or expulsion from the University, censures ecclesiastical, or in any other reasonable manner (as the quality of the offence requires, and so far as is allowable by the statutes and privileges of the University) respectively. To punish at discretion (either in court or out of it) all offences against which no provision has been made by any special statute, or for which no punishment has been enacted by the statutes. Also, in respect to the interdict, whereby townsmen are debarred from dealing with

scholars and privileged persons, or privileged persons are ousted of the privilege (if the offence in his judgment appears to deserve it), at once to wield this thunder-bolt of discommoning, and not to regard the first stages of preliminary fines, which the statutes require.

Also, with the consent of the University, to sanction ordinances and statutes (where the usage so requires); or after sanction to abrogate them.

To take upon himself the government of the halls, and the administration thereof, as a care peculiarly his own, and to that end to visit them (so often as to him seems meet), and to dispose of their headships.

To settle the incorporations of artisans within the precinct of the University, with its consent. To grant by his own single authority, or that of the Vice-Chancellor, licenses to wine-sellers to set up wine-shops; provided that, after the present wine-sellers are reduced to the number of three by death or otherwise (as any two of them may happen to die first, or give up the wine-trade), he does not allow more than three shops, and no license to any shop for a longer term than the natural life of the wine-merchant himself. Should he adopt either of the above alternatives, he is to understand that the license is *ipso facto* null and void.

He must take a yearly oath from the burgesses, and the sheriff and under-sheriff of the County of Oxford. Also, if there are any other duties specially annexed to the function of the chancellorship according to the statutes, customs, and privileges of the University, he is to carry them out, and exercise them all and each in behalf of his office.

SECTION 2.

OF THE HIGH STEWARD, AND DEPUTY HIGH STEWARD OF THE UNIVERSITY.

CHAPTER 1.

Of their Election and Office.

WHENEVER the office of High Steward or Deputy High

Steward of the University happens to be vacant, it rests with the Chancellor alone to designate others for their successors, by means of his letters patent (which must also be confirmed by the authority of the whole University) for term of life.

It is the duty of the High Steward to guard and defend the rights, customs, liberties, and franchises of the University, and especially those which regard the office of High Steward.

To assist the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, and the proctors in the execution of their functions, upon their request.

To hold sessions in cases capital of persons privileged, and accused by the Chancellor, being such as do not properly fall under the Chancellor's cognizance (such as treason, felony, and maihem), on the Chancellor's mandate (according to the form described in the University privileges); and to hear and determine, according to the laws of the realm and the privileges of the University, such causes pending before himself.

Lastly, to hold and celebrate, in the name of the whole University, in his own person, or by his Deputy High Steward, the University leets or courts of view of frank-pledge, on the assignment of the Chancellor himself, or the Vice-Chancellor, and not otherwise.

On account of this office, he is to receive from the University the annual fee of five pounds.

On his admission to the office he must make corporal oath, at the requisition of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, to defend the statutes, privileges, liberties, rights, franchises, and customs of the University; and well and faithfully, so far as in him lies, and so far as comes to his notice and cognizance, to perform all those matters which appertain or may appertain to the office of High Steward of the University of Oxford.

SECTION 3.

OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Chancellor's Commissary-General, or Vice-Chancellor, his nomination and admission ; also of his Deputies.

WHEN it happens that the office of the Vice-Chancellor, who is usually appointed for one year only, expires, the Chancellor for the time being is allowed to nominate the same person afresh, or any other being the head of a college, as his successor ; and the party so nominated is bound, in virtue of his oath, not to decline the office conferred. The following is to be the form of admission :—

The Vice-Chancellor upon receiving the Chancellor's letter, whereby he nominates the Vice-Chancellor of the following year, shall, within a convenient season after the Act, at a Convocation appointed for the purpose, hand the letter to the senior proctor to read aloud ; and when it has been read, and the assent of the doctors and masters regent and non-regent has been asked, the Vice-Chancellor, after shortly speaking of his office and the events of the year, and lodging the statute-book, keys, and Chancellor's seal of office (which are the ensigns of his authority) in the hands of the proctors, is to leave the chair to his successor.

Then the new Vice-Chancellor (on the requisition of the senior proctor) is first to make the oath of acknowledgment of the Queen's supremacy and of allegiance, and then another in form following :—

1. " Most illustrious, &c., you pledge your word to observe the statutes, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University.

2. " Also, you pledge your word faithfully to perform all things which regard the office of Vice-Chancellor. So help you God, &c."

At the same time he is to receive the ensigns of office at

the hands of the proctor, and after going up to the chair, and making a short speech before dissolving the assembly, he is to deliver into the hands of the senior proctor a paper containing the names of four heads of colleges, whom he chooses to adopt as his deputies, and who are to discharge his functions according to seniority, whenever it may happen that the Vice-Chancellor is away for some necessary and urgent reason. If these latter persons are present, they are (at the call of the senior proctor) to make the same oath as the Vice-Chancellor forthwith, but if not, at the next Congregation; and they should know, that they are bound on their fealty pledged to the University, to make it, and to take upon themselves the province of deputy.

This done, he shall, in the first instance, accompanied by the doctors and masters, see the Vice-Chancellor of the former year home, and he must then be escorted home himself by the same persons, who must be dressed in the habit befitting their degrees.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Authority and Office of the Vice-Chancellor.

It is enacted, that whatever is competent by the custom or statutes of the University to the Chancellor, when present, may in his absence be done by the Vice-Chancellor, except that in business of weight and moment the opinion of the Chancellor, even when absent, must be asked.

It is a charge on his office to be resident in the University; except when he is obliged to be absent, the affairs of the University making it necessary, or from the urgency of some private business.

It is also his province to take measures that the sermons, lectures, and disputations, and all the exercises of the classes are duly performed, and that all other persons (who are bound to attend) are present at them with decency of dress and demeanour. That only the meritorious for morals and

learning are advanced to academical degrees. That all who offend against the statutes of the University, or live disreputably, and especially persons given to slander, contumacy, sedition, and disturbance of the peace, are severely punished; to which end he must understand it to be his duty occasionally to make diligent search, not only during day, but also by night after such delinquents; and also to take care that heretics, schismatics, and all other persons who think otherwise than aright of the Catholic Faith, and the doctrine or discipline of the Church of England, are exiled to a distance from the University limits. With this intent he shall have the right and power of ascertaining by the test of subscription, how every individual stands affected towards the doctrine or discipline of the Church of England. But if any person in holy orders (whether head of a house or any other), when called upon by the Vice-Chancellor to subscribe to the Articles of Faith and Religion, published and confirmed by the Synod of London, A.D. 1562, and also to the three Articles comprised in the thirty-sixth canon of the Book of the Constitutions and Canons of the Church, published at the Synod of London, which began A.D. 1603, shall decline or refuse three times so to do, he shall be by virtue of the fact expelled and banished from the University. The same penalty awaits any beneficed person, commonant in the University, who refuses to subscribe when called upon by the bishop of the diocese.

But if any person suspected of schism shall be found guilty of that offence in the judgment of the Vice-Chancellor, assisted by the heads of houses at their ordinary meeting, he shall, on the first occasion, be visited with a fine at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor. But if he obstinately perseveres in his error, or is reported to the Vice-Chancellor on this account a second time, he shall, in addition to the mulct to be inflicted upon him by the Vice-Chancellor, ask pardon for his error on his bended knees, suppliant-like,

and publicly renounce it in the House of Convocation ; and on his refusing so to do, or offending again in the same kind, he must be banished.

Also, that sermons as well as books, by which unsound opinions are propagated, are held in check. That the procurators and other officers, servants, and ministers of the University discharge the offices and functions entrusted to them. That the common goods of the University, as well moveable as immoveable, and the writings or evidences and muniments respecting them, but especially the authentic charters, and also the books concerning the privileges of the University, are inviolably kept with the best faith. That the courts and public tribunals are frequented and holden as comports with the dignity of the University ; and that all the rolls and papers belonging to such courts are diligently preserved. That the yearly oaths of the mayor and townsmen, and also of the sheriff and under-sheriff of Oxfordshire, which should be made to the University, are enforced. That what concerns the superintendence of the common market, and the supply, wholesomeness, and assize of provisions and victuals, and the cleanliness and neatness of the streets of the city and its suburbs is looked to. That the suits conducted in the Commissary's own court are heard and determined summarily, simply, and clearly, without the din and formalities of a legal tribunal, keeping the truth alone in sight, without hindrance and delay (as far as may be), and have due execution accordingly. That the halls and inns of students be duly visited from time to time, as often as there is need, conformably to the privileges and franchises of the University. In a word, that all which conduces to the honour of the University, and the safety and welfare of one and all, and the advancement of learning, is managed and dispatched with all zeal and solicitude on the Vice-Chancellor's own part, and that of all others concerned.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Vice-Chancellor's Accounts and Salary.

It is enacted, that the Vice-Chancellor shall every year within a month after leaving office, publish a full, entire, and faithful account of all sums received and expended for the use of the University, before auditors delegated to receive the accounts, and shall obtain a discharge therefrom subscribed by the hands of the auditors. And also, that for his labour and industry bestowed in his office during the passed year, the sum of ten pounds, to be paid out of the monies of the University, shall be allowed him.

SECTION 4.

OF THE PROCTORS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

CHAPTER 1.

Concerning the Abrogation of the old Form of Electing Proctors, and the new one brought in by the Most Serene King Charles.

INASMUCH as experience has shown that by the practice which obtained formerly, of electing the Proctors by scrutiny, a world of mischiefs and inconveniences arose in times past, and not so long ago in the University—evils which the University of itself alone, with all its forecast, could not take away or remove—it hath been the pleasure of the Most Serene King Charles graciously to apply a healing hand in this behalf, and, after abrogating the election by scrutiny (as it stood formerly), and with the consent of the entire University, to institute a new form for the election of the Proctors (being one of greater quiet and better suited to modern times), that is to say, by turns and routine of colleges in succession, through the insertion of some new statutes about this business, which are for ever to be kept inviolably.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Admission of the New Proctors to their Offices.

It is enacted, that at the time and place appointed by the Caroline Statutes, upon the Proctors of the former year

taking their seats in the House of Convocation, the senior Proctor shall rise and recount in a short speech all the memorable events which have occurred during the year, and next, that each Proctor shall lay down in the presence of the whole Convocation the badges of their offices, that is, the statute-books and bunches of keys.

Next, the new Proctors (after having been first with all solemnity escorted from their colleges by their heads, the rest bearing company, in the dress suitable to their degree and offices, and with one of the bedells leading, to St. Mary's Church) are to be presented for their office to Mr. Vice-Chancellor, by the heads of their colleges or their deputies, in the form, and precisely in the terms following :—

“Most illustrious Mr. Vice-Chancellor, I present to you this distinguished person, A. B., Master of Arts, of N. College, according to the ordinances of the Most Serene King Charles, in consequence of his having been chosen one of the Proctors of the University, in order that he may be admitted to undertake the duties of Proctor of the University for the year ensuing.”

Next, Mr. Vice-Chancellor (upon their making oath to acknowledge the Queen's supremacy, and allegiance to her) is to charge each of them with the oath which follows :—

1. “Master, you give your word to observe all the statutes, privileges, liberties, and customs of the University.

2. “Also, you swear to perform all and each of the matters regarding the office of (senior or junior) Proctor of the University truly and faithfully, and indifferently, so far as they concern yourself and your function, all manner of partiality apart, during your office ; and that you will, so far as in you lies, procure the performance of the same by your deputies.”

Then, after delivering to each of them the proper badges of their offices, that is to say, the statute-books and keys, he shall admit them to their offices strictly in form following :—

“Distinguished master, I, in virtue of my own authority, and that of the entire University, admit you to the office of Proctor of the University for the year following; and also empower you to make good and perform all the other particulars which respect the duty or office of Proctor.”

Upon thus receiving the ensigns of their office, the Proctors are to take their seats. Then they are to name four masters (who have completed four years from their admission to regency), whom they please to adopt as their deputies, each Proctor to name two. The latter, if present, are immediately, on the requisition of the Vice-Chancellor, to be bound by the same oath as the Proctors themselves, but if not present, then at the next Congregation. One duty of these latter is, to range the streets, lanes, eating-houses, and wine-shops during sermon time, when more especially the younger sort are in the habit of dressing in boots and hats, and patrolling the streets in recklessness and self-will.

But after the Convocation is dismissed, the Proctors, together with all the masters with their hoods exposed, are to see the Vice-Chancellor to his own house; and then all the masters, with the bedells at their head, are to escort each Proctor, first the senior, and then the junior, to their respective colleges.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Office and Authority of the Proctors.

It is the Proctor's province (which the appellative shows of itself) to “procure” the business of the University, and the accounts, to assign delegates in all affairs, and so of judges in appeal-cases; and besides, the Proctors ought in all causes carried on in the University to be the assessors of the Chancellor himself, or his Commissary, and one judge inhibitory in appeal-cases. At scrutinies they are to take the suffrages of the voters, and, on casting up the number of votes, to pronounce for the party on whom the majority of the

voters are agreed ; at the licensing of the bachelors of all the faculties, to sit with the Vice-Chancellor, and take the depositions ; and also to charge them, and all inceptors, with the oaths as well for what they have made good in time past, as for what they will perform in time to come ; and, besides, to exact from all the oaths of recognition of the Queen's supremacy and of bearing allegiance to her. To designate the auditors of accounts, the actors, and disputants at the Act, and Vesperies, and the chanters of divine service, at the beginning of the terms, or otherwise. To read the letters sent to the University : to enter in alphabetical order on the special register (which is to be kept with the senior proctor) the names of parties abjuring the city, or banished, and of disturbers of the public peace, and perpetrators of other like offences (which are punishable by suspension from, or refusal of, degrees according to the University statutes) ; and the above-mentioned register should be at hand at all Congregations, and finally, at the end of the year, be handed over to the succeeding Proctors. To keep in strict custody the charter and muniments of the University ; and seldom to leave the city, and never without some pressing reason. To be frequently present at the scholastic exercises and acts, in order to ascertain if all things are duly executed according to the statutes. For the above purpose, they are bound frequently to summon by name those persons whom the statutes require to be present at the exercises ; notwithstanding that the Vice-Chancellor, whenever he chooses, may perform the same duty. Diligently to hunt out night-walkers, first getting the Vice-Chancellor's leave upon entering into their office. Again, to make diligent inquiry as to the several persons who may break the statutes, customs, and privileges of the University, and to set a severe mark upon them, by rebuking, chastising, fining, and imprisoning the younger sort, who are below the degree of bachelor of law or master of arts, each respectively as the statutes

require, but by the exaction of mulcts from the rest, conformably to the statutes: for not only have they the power to exact them, but the obligation so to do is imposed upon them by the ancient customs of the University. Hence it is, that if the Proctors are too slack in demanding the fines, the Vice-Chancellor is bound, at the time of their audit, to charge them with all the fines which he hears have not been enforced, by sending the auditors of accounts a schedule of the offences which the Proctors have allowed to go unpunished. The mulcts are understood to go to the use of the University, whether expressly appropriated to the University, or imposed generally.

Also, in grievous offences, they are to report the names of the delinquents to the Vice-Chancellor.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Proctors' Menials.

SINCE it has been ascertained that the Proctors' servants occasionally do not only perform their duty negligently, but are also bribed, and so abstain from discovering offenders, nay, even encourage them in their misdeeds:—It is enacted, than any one of them who performs his office negligently shall be removed by his master from his service and household; but if he is bribed, and is lawfully convicted thereof, he is to be expelled the University by the Vice-Chancellor.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Proctors' Accounts.

IT is enacted, that the Proctors shall faithfully enter on a roll all receipts and payments made on account of the University, and that they shall not be allowed, in any one year, to spend more than the sum of ten pounds in entertaining Cambridgemen and strangers at the expense of the University, and this only on the permission of the Commissary and regents: if they exceed that sum, they must be under-

stood to expend it from their own resources, even although the expense may turn out to be advantageous to the University.

Within fifteen days from the time of their relinquishing office, they are to render a faithful account, before auditors delegated to take their accounts, as well of the goods and moneys as of the charters and muniments belonging to the University; and they are to get a release, subscribed by the hands of the auditors.

Also, if they leave in the University's debt, they are to make satisfaction within the space of a week, under penalty of double the sum.

As a stipend for their labour, they are to receive the sum of six pounds thirteen shillings and four pence, which is every year to be divided between them.

SECTION 5.

OF THE ELECTION AND OFFICE OF THE MASTERS OF THE SCHOOLS.

As it is the proctors' own business, agreeably to the ancient customs of the University, to preside at the schools and disputations of the artists, it also belongs to them of right, immediately on their first admission to the office of proctors, to nominate from among the masters of four years' standing at least two Masters of the Schools to supply their own functions in the schools; and to these nominees they are to entrust the care of the schools for the year.

It is therefore the Masters' duty, in the first place to preside clad in the dress suited to their degree, under a penalty of ten shillings, at the Augustine disputations of the senior bachelors, in the school of natural philosophy, by turns, and personally, and not by deputy (unless one substituted with the consent of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, in case of illness or some extreme necessity), during full term. Also, to take care that the bachelors of the faculty of arts, on

receiving notice to dispute through the collectors (that is to say, two others out of the number of the bachelors, and who have been deputed to this office by the proctors), take their own turns in disputing; and also to report the delinquents in this particular to the proctors.

Also at Parvises, and the quadragesimal disputations of the determining bachelors, to be present and attend in the schools of arts; and to take such measures, as far as in them lies, that nothing wrong may take place during the disputation, either in regard to the questions themselves or the form of disputation, or in contravention of the good morals or peace of the University. But especially, so far as concerns Parvises, to examine the questions of every respondent, to certify that fact, and the day of responding under their handwriting, and in default of respondents for the form to give orders to the bedells to summon others to dispute for the term agreeably to the statutes; on which score they are to receive from every person (saving those who respond for the term) the sum of sixpence.

Lastly, in the absence of the proctors, they are to have procuratorial authority at all the disputations of the faculty of arts, not only as regards the power of changing the questions, but also that of punishing delinquents.

SECTION 6.

OF APPOINTING THE MASTERS OF THE STREETS, AND THEIR OFFICE.

IN addition to the internal acts of their regency, which masters necessarily regent exercise within the House of Congregation (as above stated), they are also bound as annual officers of the University to put in force other external acts of their regency abroad, and beyond the walls of the Congregation House. For the practice is for the proctors at the commencement of Michaelmas term to parcel out among a certain number of regents, who are

called Masters of the Streets, the whole ambit of the borough of Oxford and its suburbs, distributed into certain streets or throughfares. It is their business to keep the peace of the Queen and the University in the streets (should any occasion offer), to take measures for cleaning the streets, that no inconvenience or damage may arise from the heaping of common filth and lay-stalls therein, and to remind parties concerned, and to compel the negligent or listless by all possible means to apply a remedy. Also to denounce those who refuse, or are disobedient to the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, and to stop and forbid them scholastic degrees agreeably to the statutes previously laid down, and not otherwise.

SECTION 7.

OF THE PUBLIC ORATOR OF THE UNIVERSITY.

WHENEVER it happens that the Public Orator of the University dies, resigns the office, or is removed, the Vice-Chancellor, after appointing a Convocation (twenty-four hours at least before the election of the new Orator is to be held), and publishing the reason for the Convocation by the bedell in the several colleges and halls, shall proceed by way of scrutiny to substitute some other person, either being a master of arts, or bachelor of law (provided he is not of the same House as the former was elected from), in place of the former who has resigned, been removed, or is dead.

The person elected shall, at the time of his admission to the office, make oath (like others) before the proctors: "That he will observe all the statutes, customs, and franchises and privileges of the University; and will faithfully discharge the several particulars regarding his office of Public Orator. It belongs to his office to write letters and epistles according to the decree of Convocation, or Congrega-

tion also, whenever it becomes necessary, and to read them aloud in the House of Convocation and Congregation. To make speeches suited to the time and occasion at the reception of princes, nobles, and great men, when they visit the University, and also on all other solemn occasions, when the Vice-Chancellor deems it expedient.

The Orator is bound to be a constant resident in the University, unless, in consequence of illness or urgent business, the Vice-Chancellor grants him a temporary dispensation. But if his illness is of long continuance, or the business of a nature to call him away from the University for more than a quarter of a year (in days running, or with intervals), the Vice-Chancellor must proceed to the election of a new Orator. But meanwhile, and during the time of sickness or absence indulged to him by the statutes, another person not nominated by the Orator himself is to be substituted at the discretion of the Vice-Chancellor.

SECTION 8.

OF THE CLERKS OF THE MARKET.

IN order that better and more favourable provision may be made for conducting the management and governance of the common market, it is ordained that among the other officers of the University, two Clerks of the Market shall be appointed either from the number of the principals of halls, masters of arts, or bachelors of divinity medicine or law ; one of whom is to be deputed every year by the High Chancellor of the University, and the other by the Vice-Chancellor at the first Congregation after the feast of St. Michael the Archangel. It is their duty to look to all that concerns necessary and suitable food, and, as much as in them lies, to take measures that there are no frauds in the assize of bread beer and wine, weights and measures, and the quality and price of corn. To this end they are bound to

make frequent trials of the weight of bread ; once in the year at least to examine the casks of every brewer, or beer-seller, and, if they find any wanting the full measure prescribed by the statutes of the realm, to break them up, or burn them, besides the discretionary fine imposable on the brewer by Mr. Vice-Chancellor : whether there is full measure in trusses of hay, and in horse-corn ; whether faggots are of the right size ; whether the coalmen's sacks are of due capacity, that is, whether they hold four bushels ; and if any fail of full measure, to burn the sacks themselves in the market, and divide the coals among the poor.

Lastly, it is their duty to see that all articles are arranged, set up, and exposed to sale in the market at the time and place that belongs to them. To hunt up offenders with all diligence, such as regraters, forestallers, extortionate demanders of toll, or such like peculators of the common market, and to amerce them, or report them to the Vice-Chancellor for amercement. But in case it is made out upon complaints brought before the Vice-Chancellor that the clerks of the market fail in their duty, as if they are found negligent in examining the brewers' casks, they are to be fined ten pounds each ; but in other matters appertaining to their office their remissness is to be punished by a fine of ten shillings each, for every offence.

To them also it belongs to have with them a written inventory of weights, and measures, and seals, and of all other instruments in respect thereto (which are deposited in the archives of the University in order to keeping up the standard), and to leave it to their successors.

At the period of their admission they shall (in addition to the usual oaths of the Queen's supremacy, and allegiance) make corporal oath at the instance of the senior proctor : "To observe all the rights, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University."

And also another oath in the following form : "Masters,

you swear not to do anything, nor, so far as in you lies, suffer anything to be done out of hatred, or friendship, fear or hope, for any promise of remuneration made or to be made, but that, all respect of persons and views of gain apart, you will diligently attend to all particulars (so far as the statutes of the realm, and the customs of the University permit), which in anywise either belong or may belong to the office of clerks of the market. So help you God, and the Holy Gospels of God !”

SECTION 9.

OF THE APPOINTMENT OF THE PUBLIC KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES OF THE UNIVERSITY.

SINCE from the careless keeping of the archives of our University, and the gross ignorance of our privileges, (on which more particularly the whole state of the University leans,) many mischiefs and losses have heretofore accrued to the University, and more especially in the almost daily contests with the citizens of Oxford, (ancient rivals of our University, and who catch at every occasion of impugning our privileges,) as we have no person of skill in public archives and records, who might be of use to the University in such affairs :

It has been ordained on mature deliberation, that hereafter and for ever, some proper person shall be sought for, to take care of the archives and records of the University, and to collect and digest, and marshal in order all the charters and muniments, as well authentic as others, which concern the farms, possessions, common rights, and privileges of the University, or the endowments of public lectures, and all registers also, regarding the University, in order that he may produce them without delay whenever occasion requires it, as will be specially provided in the statute concerning the keeping of the University charters and muniments.¹

¹ Tit. xx. ch. 2.

When they are thus disposed and digested in order, this officer is bound diligently to examine and peruse them, and to take such an account of them as to be enabled to attend the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and high steward as occasion requires; and to assist and advise them, and approve himself an unembarrassed and ready champion in guarding and defending the University privileges and rights. Also, that all and each, as well graduates as undergraduates, who partake in the privileges and franchises of the University, (excepting only servitors, or poor indigent scholars living on alms,) shall pay one shilling every year to the University to defend its privileges, should any parties implead it. Out of the sum thus raised, the Vice-Chancellor shall pay every year forty pounds at least to the keeper of the archives as a salary. The appointment of this officer, whenever the office is vacant, is to rest with the Venerable House of Convocation. He is to remain in his office so long as in the judgment of Convocation he conducts himself well and faithfully in it; and he must, at his admission, make oath to keep all the charters, muniments, registers, and all other matters which concern the University and are intrusted to his fidelity, in safety and out of danger, and not to reveal the secrets of the University.

TITLE XVIII.

OF THE MINISTERS AND SERVANTS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

SECTION I.

OF THE REGISTRAR OF THE UNIVERSITY.

THE Registrar of the University, in like manner as the other officers, is to be elected from time to time by way of scrutiny, at a solemn Convocation of the doctors and masters regent, and must be a master of arts or bachelor of laws, and a notary public. Also, at his admission to office, he

must, at the instance of the senior proctor, make corporal oath to observe the statutes, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University, and also faithfully to fulfil all and each of the duties regarding his office.

It is his duty at every Convocation, Congregation, and little Assimulation, to attend in person or by a proper deputy, in a dress in accordance with his degree, and from the beginning to the end. Also, during the sitting to enter on the register, under the penalty there prefixed, the acts had and done: as for instance, the grant or refusal of dispensations and graces, and also the elections and licences during the current week, but the decrees and statutes during the time limited above in the statutes. To enter the admissions of masters to regency in a separate register on the very day when the several persons were admitted, for which he is to receive twelve shillings a-piece from the parties admitted.

In the next place, to reduce into writing with order and distinctness, in the form of a diary, all letters sent from the University, or to the University, leases, indentures, grants, and other matters of great importance, which are afterwards to be executed under the public seal of the University, or the other seal of the office of Chancellor, before they are so executed, in distinct and special books framed for the purpose, after having read them aloud in one or other of the Houses.

Also, to put upon record all the acts, and to keep them afterwards whenever it happens that causes of appeals are canvassed before delegates from the Venerable Houses of Congregation or Convocation.

To commit to writing the matters advised upon and debated at the ordinary meeting of the Vice-Chancellor, proctors and heads of colleges and halls. Moreover, to preserve in faithful keeping the books or registers which are in his hands, and contain public business of the University, under a caution of one hundred pounds for every register,

by a bond, to be deposited in the chest, wherein it is provided by the present statute, that the ancient registers are to be deposited in safety, under custody of the keeper of the archives, and not to be removed from thence without a bond of one hundred pounds for each volume.

Lastly, to collect and receive the annual revenues of the University, and to render a reckoning and account of the receipts, and also to enrol the statements of account by other officers, under a penalty of thirteen shillings and four pence for every default, as often as it occurs, excepting the above-mentioned mulct of forty shillings for not transcribing the decrees into the public books agreeably to the statutes.¹

SECTION 2.

OF THE BEDELLS.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Election of the Bedells.

AGREEABLY to the charters and privileges, and the ancient custom, too, of the University, there are six common ministers or servants of the University, who are called bedells, criers, and apparitors : that is to say, three of the higher order, esquires, and the same number of the lower order, who are commonly called yeomen-bedells or sub-bedells. Of this number of six bedells, one of the higher and one of the lower order are assigned to the respective faculties, divinity, law, and medicine combined with arts. Whenever the place of any one of them becomes void, the Vice-Chancellor, within three days after he is informed of it, must take care that notice is given of a Convocation of the doctors, and masters regent and non-regent ; and the choice of a bedell shall proceed in exactly the same manner as the Chancellor himself is elected. And upon his election, the senior proctor shall charge him with the following oath

¹ Tit. x. Sect. 2. ch. 3.

either in Latin, if he understands it, or if not, in the vulgar tongue, (in addition to the usual oath touching the queen's supremacy, and allegiance) :—

“ You pledge your word to observe the statutes, privileges, customs, and franchises of this University. Also, that you will not aid with advice, help, or favour any person who combats the statutes, customs, and other rights of our University; and that if you detect any such offender, you will forthwith report his name to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.

“ Also, you pledge your word that you will faithfully execute all and each of the duties which belong to the office of a common minister or servant of the University (of upper or lower bedell or sub-bedell in such or such a faculty). So help you God,” &c.

Then the Vice-Chancellor shall admit him in the following terms : “ I, A. B., Vice-Chancellor of this University, admit you to the office of (such bedell or sub-bedell in such a faculty), and to perform all that belongs to that office, and besides, to the emoluments thereto of right belonging.”

Then he shall hand to him the badge of his office, that is, a staff, that of the squire bedell being gilt, and that of the sub-bedell of silver, marked with the ensigns of the faculty which it serves, to be carried before himself.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Offices of the Bedells.

It is enacted, that the bedells shall reside constantly in the University, and not leave the city without some very pressing and necessary reason, on leave obtained from the Vice-Chancellor and proctors.

It is the charge of their office to be constantly and with devotion ready at the Chancellor's or his Vice-Chancellor's call, and to serve and obey him in all and each of the particulars which have reference to his office. To walk with

the maces, fasces, or staves reversed before either of the above officers while he is within the University ambit, or is going out into public (especially at the scholastic acts), wearing the while a suitable gown of the usual fashion, and the round cap, according to custom, and according to the rule or distinction of their faculties or places (the squire-bedells taking the place next before the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor): also, in the presence of our Lady the Queen, while she is within the University precinct, to raise customably the upper and obtuse part of their wands, but in the presence of the Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor, to elevate and rear by way of difference the lower or pointed part.

To parcel out among themselves the whole compass and precinct of the University into certain circuits, and therein, respectively, to execute all that concerns the function of their office, so, however, as to remain bound to execute their duty even beyond their respective precincts, should necessity so require. To announce and publish the precepts and commands of the Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor, to lay hands on any parties at the command of the Vice-Chancellor, and to shut them up in prison under penalty of losing their office if they refuse, or suffer any man on whom they have once laid hands, or whom they had power to apprehend, to escape out of their hands.

To serve citations and summonses, to proclaim the law days, or courts and leets of the University; to oblige scholars or others to appear before the Chancellor, or the other officers of the University, whether in court or out of court, and to demand nothing on that account from scholars; and to give notice of the Convocations of the Doctors, and masters regent and non-regent.

Also, on all days when lectures are to be holden, to conduct with wands in hand, to the school and bring home, the public lecturer of their faculty: to report to the Vice-

Chancellor or proctors the names of the scholars who are absent from the public lectures, and in order to it, to have the names of the individuals belonging to each school entered on note-books, and as often as the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, or Professor think fit to cite by name the several auditors in each school ; and a month after the end of every quarter of a year, to demand the mulcts due, of the heads of colleges and halls, or their deputies ; whereof one part is to go to the proctors, a second to the lecturer, two parts of the third part to the upper bedell, and the other to the lower, unless some different provision is made in a special statute by the founder of a lectureship.

If the bedells are negligent in their attendance at the schools during lecture-time, either proctor, or any lecturer may set a fine of a shilling upon them, which is to be divided between the proctors and the lecturer. But if they do not duly exact the fines imposed, or do not immediately report to the Vice-Chancellor the names of those who refuse to pay, they are punishable at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion.

They are to have strict custody of the matriculation register, or the public tables of the junior scholars, and freshmen lately come to the University.

They are, also, to be present at every disputation of the several faculties, and according to custom to escort to the schools the moderators and respondents (if above the degree of bachelor) and see them home again ; moreover, to escort with their wands carried before them, from St. Mary's Church to the schools, the scholars who are to respond at Parvises ; also to warn the respondents and opponents at these disputations (especially at the ordinary ones), and also the preachers (which is the duty of the squire bedell of divinity) of their turns to preach, and to conduct them from their colleges and halls to the church and pulpit, and to bring them home again. In like manner, it belongs to the under-bedells to give notice in the colleges and halls, after

antient custom, of the sermons to the clergy, the day before they are given.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Bedells laying down or resigning their Wands or Maces, every year.

ALTHOUGH it is assumed that every apparitor or bedell, when once duly elected and admitted to his office, ought to enjoy his office during his natural life (unless he shall merit his own removal by some grievous offence), yet in order to their discharging their offices with the greater diligence, it is enacted that at the first Congregation of masters regent after Michaelmas in every year they shall solemnly, and accustomably lay down, or resign their wands, or maces (the badges of their office), in the presence of the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and masters regent, and immediately walk out of the Convocation House. When they have retired, the Vice-Chancellor shall ask the masters necessarily, and optionally regent, who are then present, how the bedells have behaved in their offices during the former year, or if the masters, or any one of them have aught to object against any one of the bedells on just and legitimate grounds: and in case no cause is shown with reference to them or any one of them, why they should not be adjudged to have conducted themselves actively, diligently, and blamelessly in their offices, they shall be called again into the House, and the Vice-Chancellor shall restore to them the ensigns of their offices, that is their wands, or maces.

But if any master shall make complaint that any dishonest act has been committed by them or any of them, or of any fault of negligence, and shall adduce reasonable proof of it, the Vice-Chancellor upon restoring the wands shall, if the offence be of the smaller kind, remind the party so reported of his duty, and punish him with the suspension of his wand for a while, and subtraction of his salary, according to the offence of which he has been convicted. But if the offence

be of a more serious nature (which must abide the judgment of Mr. Vice-Chancellor, the proctors, and the majority of the masters regent then and there present), not only shall his wand not be restored to him, but he shall also be deprived of his office by the very fact, and proceedings shall be taken, conformably to the statutes, for a new election of a bedell.

But if anything of the kind in respect of any one of the bedells shall take place at any time out of term, it shall be left to the judgment of the Vice-Chancellor (with the assistance of the proctors, and heads at their ordinary meeting), and regular proceedings shall be taken, agreeably to the power and authority delegated to them, in these and the like causes and affairs of the University. Hence, at whatever time any of them shows any marked neglect towards the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, or proctors, and upon being cautioned about it once, and again, and a third time, does not mend, or commits anything flagitious, whereby scandal or ill-repute may accrue to the University, the Chancellor (with the assistance of the proctors and heads of houses at their ordinary meeting) may either suspend him from his office, or remove him for ever.

SECTION 3.

OF THE UNIVERSITY STATIONER, OR VERGER.

ALTHOUGH in old times the University had four stationers, (the state of those times and of the office itself requiring it,) yet at the present day a single stationer or verger is to be elected, exactly in the same manner as the rest of the bedells, and common ministers of the University. His duty it is at the public and solemn acts and meetings of the University to dress in becoming attire and carry the badge of his office (that is, a silver mace), in the manner of a verger, in company with the other bedells, before the Chancellor, or

Vice-Chancellor. To conduct the graduates cumulant, or those who compound with the University for their degrees, to the church and schools, and to escort them home again ; and when scholars, or others of the University jurisdiction, die within its precincts, or depart, or incur forfeitures, to appraise in company with one bedell their goods, matters, or moveable articles of whatever kind they may be, and to render a true account of the inventories and schedules made of them. At his admission to office, he is to make the same corporal oath (*mutatis mutandis*) as the bedells.

SECTION 4.

OF THE CLERK OF THE UNIVERSITY ; AND ITS RINGER, COMMONLY CALLED
LE BELLMAN.

THERE are two servants more, of the inferior class, common to the University, the clerk or surveyor of the University, who is also called the toller of the bells, and a second who usually goes by the name of the tintinnabulary, who differ between themselves in offices and functions. When their offices are vacant, Mr. Chancellor, or Vice-Chancellor may (either with the consent of the Congregation of the masters regent, or otherwise), of his own authority nominate others under the seal of his office to succeed them for term of life, unless their demerits require the contrary.

Now the clerk's duty is, personally or by his deputy (who must be approved by the Vice-Chancellor) at all the public meetings (sacred, or other) of members of the University and also at all the public exercises of the University, to call the members together by the ringing of the usual bell, and to see that the places, schools, churches, houses, chairs and cushions are clean, and to garnish them with their ornaments. To keep with care and in safety the University furniture prepared for those uses and offices, and (whenever called upon by the Vice-Chancellor) to give a true account and reckoning of it. To post for public information the

mandates and edicts of the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, on the doors of St. Mary's, or elsewhere if need be. To look after the University clock ; but if he is slovenly in his attention, or else on purpose retards its going, and then makes it too fast (whereby the hours appointed for public exercises, and the time for opening the library, are unduly shortened in fraud and prejudice of the studious), and is convicted of the fact, the Vice-Chancellor is to set a fine of ten shillings upon him on every occasion. To close and open the gates of the public schools ; at the command of the Vice-Chancellor or proctors, to give the boys a public flogging, if any there be who deserve blows ; and if there are any other such like particulars. The clerk, on his admission to office, is to make corporal oath to observe the statutes, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University, and to fulfil all and each of the duties of clerk of the University in truth and good faith, so far as in him lies.

The duty of the tintinnabulary is, at the death of doctors, masters, scholars, and other privileged persons, to put on the clothes of the deceased and give notice of their burial by ringing the bell which he carries in his hand, throughout the University and each of the colleges and halls, and this in public and solemn manner by himself, or his deputy (of whom the Vice-Chancellor must approve), to give notice of funeral orations, and of the burial-day, and, when the body is carried out, in the same dress, and ringing the bell in like manner to escort the funeral-train to the church and grave ; and for this service he shall receive the fee which is his due, even when the burial of the dead takes place at night.

It is his charge, too, to publish the Chancellor's edicts throughout the University and city by word of mouth, first procuring a hearing by his bell.

On his admission to office he is to make the same corporal oath (*mutatis mutandis*) as the clerk of the University.

SECTION 5.

OF THE UNIVERSITY PRINTERS.

SINCE the most Serene King Charles, of that name the First, for the affection with which he cherishes letters and men of letters, hath in a wonderful manner enlarged the privileges of the University as regards printing, which were formerly too much confined; it is enacted, in order that sordid and vulgar artizans may not pervert the indulgence of that most clement prince to their own private lucre, that no printer shall, for the time to come, enjoy these privileges or the title of printer to our University, without submitting himself at the period of his admission to all the statutes and ordinances regarding the government of the printing-presses, which have already been made by the House of Convocation, or shall be published hereafter.

But, inasmuch as experience has shown in matters concerning the press, that these mechanical artizans (who for the most part pursue the saving of gain to the loss of the publication), pay the least possible attention to calligraphy, or the beauty and elegance of the work, but thrust into publication any works, however rude and incorrect: therefore, it is provided by the present statute, that a chief printer shall be set over the public press of the University, which is to be erected in some building specially appointed for the purpose; he is to be a person well instructed in Greek and Latin literature, and of great experience in philological pursuits; and it will be his duty to preside over the operations of printing therein, and to take care that the printing materials or furniture (for instance, the paper, presses, types, and other instruments of his laboratory) are all of the choicest in their several kinds. In works issuing from the public press of the University, he is to prescribe the scale of the types, the quality of the paper, and the size of the margins, and to set right the errata of the correctors, and

to take diligent care in all the other particulars which concern the ornament and perfection of the work ; and in order that he may give his whole attention with greater activity and freedom to this duty, it is provided by the present statute, that (in addition to the definite portion of emolument which arises from the printing of books, which is henceforth to be assigned to him by the persons hereafter to be delegated by the House of Convocation to construct the statutes of the press, such portion to have reference to his contribution to the stock, or common purse of the public press) the office of upper bedell in Civil Law (as being less laborious than the others) shall, on its first avoidance by any means whatever, be for evermore annexed.

SECTION 6.

OF THE UNIVERSITY BAILIFF.

ALTHOUGH our ancestors, with sufficient forecast, as be-
seemed thrifty householders, may appear to have provided so
far as concerned the farms, lands, and tenements of the Uni-
versity, (by the appointment of house-agents, farm-surveyors,
and rent-collectors, intrusting in like manner to the Vice-
Chancellor and proctors of the University the province of a
yearly view of the tenements of the University, in company
with the rent collectors,) that the University should take
no hurt ; yet, forasmuch as it has been ascertained from
that time forth, by costly experience, that their forecast,
great as it may have been, was to no purpose (because
neither the magistrates, distracted as they were by matters
of more importance, could find time for this business, nor
would the officers, retained at such a pittance of a salary, give
it their serious attention), whence it happened that not only
were the rents reduced, but several of the tenements
even tumbled down : therefore it is enacted, that here-
after the Chancellor shall appoint by his letters patent,

a bailiff of the University for term of life. It is his charge, every year at the beginning of March, to take a survey of the several tenements of the University, within the town of Oxford; to ascertain whether the buildings are kept in repair, with their roofing complete, and if any are faulty to make his report to the Vice-Chancellor; moreover, as soon as conveniently may be, to take the measures of them, to describe the metes and bounds of each, and to make these entries in a separate register. Also, in respect to the farms and estates, whether granted to the University of old, or lately conferred for endowing lectureships, or for other purposes, to survey them severally on the orders of the Vice-Chancellor and at the expense of the University, to see whether the buildings are kept in repair, and with sound roofs, the mounds and hedges well looked to, and the lands fairly cultivated, to make terriers of them, and also, if requisite, to take care that land-measurer's or topographic maps of them are made. He is to receive on this account the sum of six pounds thirteen shillings and four pence at least, if aught remains out of the rents of the benefactors unappropriated, or applicable to no uses, or to such as have failed, to be paid thereout as the annual fee or stipend for his work and labour: that is to say, out of the rents of Dr. White, for eight pounds a year, to be divided among certain definite preachers, who were accustomed on every day in March, to take upon themselves the volunteer duty of preaching, (a practice now long become obsolete,) and for the yearly payment, intended by the same person for the Society of Merchant Tailors of London, with their consent, a sum proportionate to the present decrease of those rents.

Furthermore, since to the grievous loss of the University, it occasionally happens that the goods of felons, which belong to the University, are intercepted and fall into the enemies' hands; it is one of the charges of his office to be always on the look-out for all such accidents or occasions, and straight-

way to lay hands on the goods of felons for the use of the University. On this score he is to receive twelve pence in every pound at which such goods are appraised.

It also appertains to his office, when public works are to be executed by the University (and when the extent of the undertaking and outlay requires it), to show himself diligent and assiduous in enforcing the works, and to take care that all particulars regarding the plan laid down for the work, the rules of the art, and the contract entered into, are made good.

It will, also, be his duty to measure the work when completed (should that become necessary in any case), and to cast up the workmen's bills, and to enter them in a separate book, and to prepare them for examination by the delegates; on which head he is to receive a remuneration proportionate to his labour and work, which is to be appraised at the discretion of the delegates.

TITLE XIX.

OF THE FEES WHICH BELONG TO THE UNIVERSITY OFFICERS, AND SERVANTS.

SINCE fees of great variety and many descriptions, according to the different condition of persons and degrees, are demandable on many accounts, a full knowledge and acquaintance with which is the interest of all parties, both creditors and debtors, (inasmuch as ignorance in these particulars makes the former more accessible to fraud, and exposes the latter to unjust suspicions); it is enacted, that the fees regarding the University, and all officers, and servants whatever, shall, after having been strictly and diligently examined, and reduced into placarded tables, be openly exposed for all to see and read in the robing-room adjoining the Convocation House; and that, beyond the fees there allowed, no one shall presume to exact aught from any

person, by way of fee, under a penalty to be inflicted at the Chancellor's discretion. But even the fees due to a party are not to be received personally and immediately from anybody, but he must use the services and ministry of the bedells in collecting the fees due to himself. Above all things we strictly command an observance of the rule, that the fees set forth in the original tables (which have been stamped with the seal of the Most Honourable Chancellor, William Archbishop of Canterbury, and have been deposited together with the authentic copy of the statutes in the chest of charters and muniments, are not under any pretext or colour to be henceforth increased, or enlarged; and that no one shall presume, under penalty of banishment to be incurred thereby, to exhibit any petition in the House of Convocation for increasing these fees or any one of them, without the Chancellor's first submitting the matter to the discretion of the heads, and unless the heads at their ordinary meeting, after duly weighing the equity of the petition, deem it deserving of reference to the Venerable House of Convocation.

TITLE XX.

OF THE PUBLIC GOODS AND PLACES OF THE UNIVERSITY.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Common Treasury, and the safe custody of the Goods of the University.

It is ordained that, in order to the safer custody of the public (charters?) of the University, a common and great chest, braced with iron plates and secured by five locks, is to be kept in safe custody in Corpus Christi College. In this chest all and each of the University rents, as well those arising out of Queen Mary's endowments as in any other

manner to the University and its common and public benefit, and also the jewels, and vessels of gold and silver (if any there be), are to be deposited in safety.

Such a disposal of the locks of the chest is to be made, that the key-holders of the two locks in the middle are to be the President of Magdalen College, and the Warden of Merton College: of the two locks at the right hand the key-holders are to be the Dean of Christ Church, and the President of Corpus Christi College: but of the outer lock towards the left hand the key-holder is to be the Warden of New College.

Nothing is to be drawn from the chest, but for the public uses of the University; and that fact is to be attested by two paper-writings under the hand of the key-holders, or their Vicegerents; one of which is to be lodged in the chest; and the Vice-Chancellor is to produce the other as an exhibit to the auditors of his accounts, when he renders his reckoning for sums received and expended.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Custody of the Charters and Muniments of the University.

It is enacted, that all the charters, as well authentic as other, and the muniments (concerning the lands, possessions, common rights and privileges of the University, or the endowments of the public lectureships), shall be arranged in order in separate boxes, marked with the names of the farms or lands, and deposited in a bureau locked with three locks (or, if one bureau is not enough, in several bureaus to be secured with an equal number of locks): and the keys are to be in the keeping of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, and nothing is to be drawn therefrom but in the presence and with the consent of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, or their deputies.

Again, two separate registers are to be made (one of which is to remain in the chest, and the other in the hands

of the proctors in succession), wherein notes are to be made of the sum which, the time when, and the box whereout the party drew, under the handwriting of the drawer ; in order that the proctors may, as their duty requires, see clearly what is missing in each box, and of whom it is demandable.

Moreover, two inventories of all and each of the writings, charters, and muniments of the above kind, are to be drawn up by the keeper of the archives, and are to be authenticated by the common seal of the University : one of which is to be lodged and kept in the common chest ; and the other to remain with the proctors, who, within fifteen days after leaving office, are to hand over the inventory to their successors in the presence of the auditors of their accounts, and to read aloud from the register of extracts what writings have been taken out, what restored, and what are still missing, and are then in like manner to deliver the register into the hands of their successors.

Also, if anything is lodged in the chest for the first time, they are to take care that it is entered on the inventory, under penalty, in case any party offends against the statute, of being bound to pay a mulct of twenty marks to the University.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the University Seals.

It is enacted that, as the practice was of old, different University seals shall be applied for the dispatch of different matters of business.

One is to be of a smaller size, appropriated to the sealing of letters and epistles written by decree of Convocation or Congregation.

The second is to be of a greater size, and only regards the office of the Chancellor himself ; and the Chancellor, or Vice-Chancellor shall not only append it for the con-

firmation of acts done, or published in reference to the execution of his office, but also to accredit any instrument, whenever that becomes necessary and appears to him to be expedient.

The third is the public, and common seal of the Chancellor, masters, and scholars of the University in Oxford, and so of the entire University, community and corporation, which serves for the signature of indentures, original instruments, syngraphs, evidences, public placards, letters or libels testimonial, in the name of the whole University, and for the execution of such documents as respect the common advantage and dignity of the University.

This last seal is deposited in a box made for the purpose within the same chest in which are kept the charters and muniments of the University in the keeping of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors; and is never to be set, without the consent of Convocation, to any instrument, except for sealing letters testimonial, which as the House of Congregation has the power to grant, so it has to seal.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Public Schools.

FORASMUCH as in the building of the New Schools, the University contracted a considerable debt, after having exhausted the liberality of very many benefactors, bountiful though it was, and as money for the completion of the work was not forthcoming from any other quarter, and the University had not in hand wherewithal to discharge itself from so great a debt, it was deemed necessary to enact:—

Firstly, that the entertainments (due by the several graduates in each faculty, on the day of their licensing, or presentation to the Vice-Chancellor, proctors, and officers of the University) shall be commuted for a sum of money to vary according to the degree and promotion, that is to say,—

		£.	s.	d.
That a Doctor in each faculty shall pay	When resident, and not promoted or beneficed	2	10	0
	When non-resident, and not promoted or beneficed	5	0	0
	When resident, and promoted or beneficed .	5	0	0
	When non-resident, and promoted to the value of forty pounds	6	13	4
A Cumulant of Degrees, in the same Faculty		8	0	0
A resident Bachelor in	Not promoted or beneficed	1	10	0
	Promoted or beneficed	3	0	0
Divinity	Promoted to the value of forty pounds	5	0	0
A Bachelor in Medicine or Civil Law	Not promoted	1	10	0
	Promoted to the value of forty pounds	5	0	0

Also, that the five pounds, which used to be allowed instead of a dinner, on the day of the proctors' accounts, and the same sum for a dinner on the day of Mr. Vice-Chancellor's accounts, shall be applied to the like uses.

Secondly, that every doctor hereafter to be created shall (instead of the gloves which used to be presented on Act-day to the doctors, proctors, and others) pay ten pounds to the same use.

Thirdly, that every master who proposes for himself or any other person a dispensation in the Congregation House shall pay twelve pence; and in the Convocation House two shillings and six pence, besides the sums requisite on other grounds, to the same use.

Fourthly, that every master or bachelor of the faculty of arts, who is able to expend forty pounds a year of his own property shall pay five pounds on the presentation-day, in lieu of an entertainment.

Fifthly, that every bachelor of arts presented for determination shall, in place of the entertainment on the Day of Eggs, which is due to the senior bachelors, pay ten shillings, if he is the eldest son of a knight; a knight's younger sons, and the sons of doctors and esquires, six shillings and eight pence; and the rest five shillings.

Sixthly, that the scholars henceforth to be admitted into

any college or hall shall at the time of their admission (at the instance of the bursar in colleges, and the manciple in halls) pay respectively in the proportion following. That is to say—

	£.	s.	d.
A Plebeian's son	0	2	6
A Gentleman's son	0	5	0
A Baronet's son	1	6	8
The younger sons of Knights and the sons of Doctors and Esquires	0	10	0
A Knight's eldest son	1	0	0
A Baron's son	2	0	0
An Earl's son	3	6	8

Account is to be rendered of the above sums of money (that is to say for entertainments, gloves, and the Feast of Eggs) by the upper bedells, each in his faculty; for dispensations, by the registrar within a fortnight from the end of every term; for admissions which are to be collected at the time of matriculation, by the bedells who receive the matriculation fees.

But although the House of Convocation determined at the time when the above contributions were decreed, that they were not to last any longer than until all the money which the University had been obliged to borrow from the chest of Sir Thomas Bodley in order to complete the building of the New Schools had been repaid (which it was hoped might be accomplished in seven years), yet inasmuch as it has been since discovered that the whole fabric of the Schools is of bad materials, and there is some danger too of its coming down, and there are no supplies from any other quarter for the support or repairs of that costly pile, it is decreed that the above contributions shall last henceforth and for ever, and be spent on the support of the fabric of the New Schools, whenever an occasion arises; and that in the meantime, while occasions for such an outlay are in abeyance, whatever the above income amounts to shall be expended in fitting up and maintaining the public press of the Uni-

versity (an object alike honourable and beneficial to the University), and in bringing at last to the light a world of manuscript volumes, both in Greek and Latin, at present buried in the public library, and which surely but ill deserve to be for ever wrestling with the moths and worms.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Library.

As the time fixed by the ¹ Bodleian statutes for keeping the library open is mostly shorter than it ought to be through the unequal going of the clock, and so works no inconsiderable prejudice to the students, it is enacted, that a three hours sand-glass shall be set in some conspicuous spot in the library, which immediately after the ringing of the library-bell is to be set on end, and be the standard of the time allowed to be spent in the library.

Since that there are various students as well in arts as in the other faculties who have no interest in being present at the theological disputations holden in the divinity school, it is enacted that henceforth the public library is not to be closed because theological disputations are going on in the divinity school.

Lastly, it is enacted, that all the books bought or presented for the use of the library, shall as soon as they can conveniently be bound (if at the time they are unbound) be respectively entered in the catalogue forthwith, and lodged in the library itself: that no person may idly suppose that he is at liberty to give or take on loan any books bought or presented for the use of the library, merely because they are not entered in the catalogue, or deposited in the library.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the government of the Streets.

SINCE it is equally unseemly and unwholesome for the streets and lanes within the University precinct (particularly

¹ See Append.

those which lead to public places, and through which men usually pass on foot), to lie neglected and stuffed with dung and garbage, in some spots without any paving at all, and in others uneven, from the pavement having become worn out and shattered, it is enacted, that from this time forth each individual shall take care that a pavement in front of his own door is laid down and levelled. But should any person after notice from the Vice-Chancellor, neglect to lay down a pavement within the time set for the purpose, he is to be punished at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion; and if he persists in his contumacy, he is to be deprived of the privilege, if a privileged person; and if a citizen, forbidden to deal with privileged persons.

Also, that no one is to throw filth, dregs, or rubbish into the streets during rain, and so to take advantage of the shower instead of applying to the scavenger, under the penalty of twenty shillings, if lawfully convicted of the fact, to be inflicted by the Vice-Chancellor for every offence.

Also, that no one is to pile a mixen or laystall in front of his own doors, but must keep within the walls of his house whatever filth or ordure he has to carry out, until the fimi-gerulus (commonly called the scavenger) comes with a cart to carry away all the refuse; and this under the penalty of three shillings and four pence, which is to be inflicted on each occasion of offence. To this end it is enacted, that the University shall always have a person of reputable condition appointed under its seal to the office of scavenger, who, according to the conditions and bargain made between himself and the University, is diligently to execute his function, and to receive the stipend bargained for by rate on every house.

But if any one refuses to contribute rateably to this view, he shall, if a privileged person, be ousted of the privilege; if a townsman, be forbidden dealing with privileged persons,

in addition to the fine to be inflicted at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion.

Moreover, in order that during winter, and when the nights are moonless, persons whose business occasionally obliges them to walk about the city in the evening, may not grope blindly in the dark, it is enacted, that henceforth every year from the Feast of All Souls to the Feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, from six o'clock in the evening till nine, lamps shall be hung in front of the gates of every college and hall, and all private houses, under a penalty of twelve pence on the defaulters in each instance, which the Vice-Chancellor is to inflict.

TITLE XXI.

OF THE COURTS OF JUSTICE.

CHAPTER I.

OF PRESERVING THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNIVERSITY.

WHEREAS, not only in conformity with the privileges granted and indulged by the most serene monarchs of this renowned realm, and its prelates (out of a gracious regard to the quiet of the students), but also according to a daily practice overreaching the memory of man, the power of entertaining and determining all causes which in anywise concern scholars and other privileged persons (saving cases of freehold, maihem, felony, and treason) regards and belongs to the jurisdiction of the Chancellor of the University, it is enacted, that no scholar or privileged person shall, in respect of any cause terminable within the University, convent any person in any court foreign to the University (except in observance of the order of appeal), nor submit himself of free-will to the jurisdiction of any other court, but shall, when impeached elsewhere, make known as early as possible to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor the suit wherewith he is threatened; and, in all possible ways be

scrupulously careful to preserve the University privileges in this behalf, under penalty, if the party offending be a scholar or privileged person, of being imprisoned and fined as a disturber of the peace; and if he persists in his contumacy, of being ousted of the University privileges. But every person who is not privileged and yet a townsman, and who has, in the cases above mentioned, threatened a scholar or privileged person with a suit, is to be restrained by being forbidden to deal with scholars and privileged persons till he makes satisfaction; but a stranger is to be imprisoned, if he can be caught, for a contempt of the University jurisdiction.

The Chancellor also, and the Vice-Chancellor, and all others, are to understand that they respectively are tied and bound in virtue of their oath made to the University, to see, according to their authority and power, that the privileges of the University suffer no violence in this behalf.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Court of the Commissary or Vice-Chancellor of the University.

IN order to the dispatch of causes of greater moment, which are pending in the University, it is enacted, that once every week during term-time (and the vacations too), as long as the Vice-Chancellor deems it expedient, and in the afternoon of Fridays, a court shall be holden in the north chapel of the Church of St. Mary the Virgin, or in some other place to be assigned by the Vice-Chancellor. The Commissary or Vice-Chancellor of the University, or his deputy, is to preside, with the assistance of the two proctors of the University for the time being, when they think good.

Before the above judges the proctors for suits are quietly and mildly to declare, adduce, and exhibit all matters which appear to bear directly on the causes; and all that they say, adduce, or exhibit is, at the command of the judge, or at the instance of the party, to be accurately taken down in writing, reduced to acts, and kept by the registrar of the court.

Also, at every sitting of the court, the under-bedell of the faculty of law or his substitute, is to attend, that he may discharge the duty of mandatory and crier, and execute the other orders of the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy.

In this court the Vice-Chancellor and his deputy shall proceed according to the rights, privileges, and customs of the University, and shall determine on matters conducing to the ordering of the causes and bringing them to a close. Besides (if any thing shall be done or conducted in a tumultuous, wanton, or undue manner by the proctors of causes, or other officers of the court), he shall have power to correct them by a money-fine, imprisonment, suspension from office, or even to deprive them of their office of proctors, and to remove them.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Assessor or Deputy of the Vice-Chancellor.

To the end that the order of proceeding in the University court may be the better observed and the business dispatched with less trouble to the Vice-Chancellor (who is distracted by a variety of occupations), it is enacted, that the Vice-Chancellor may take some individual from among the doctors or bachelors of law (whom he deems the fittest in his own opinion), to be his assessor in hearing causes, and who, when the Vice-Chancellor happens to be away, may be his vicegerent in court. This person at the time of his admission to office, shall make his corporal oath, "that he will observe the statutes, privileges, customs, and franchises of the University, and so far as in him lies cause them to be observed by others. Moreover, that without acceptance of persons, he will hear the causes without any hindrance or delay, and decide and determine them conformably to the rights, statutes, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University."

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Registrar of the Vice-Chancellor's Court.

It is enacted, that the person who bears the office of registrar in the University court, shall be a notary-public and a master of arts, or bachelor of law, and of experience in that practice; and shall be appointed to the office on the judgment and by the authority of the Chancellor, and under his letters-patent; and that he shall also, at his admission, make oath:—

1. "To observe the statutes, customs, franchises, and privileges of the University.

2. "Also, to execute in truth and faithfulness all the duties appertaining to the office of registrar.

3. "Also to keep the secrets of the University."

It is his duty to attend the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, while hearing causes, as well in public as in private; in his presence to enter the acts in a register, and to keep under faithful custody the books of acts, or registers which concern the public business of the University, or as many as are left in his hands, that is to say, upon giving security in one hundred pounds for each register by a bond to be lodged in the chest, wherein it is enacted by the present statute that the old registers shall be deposited, and not removed therefrom without a bond in one hundred pounds for each volume. Lastly, to enter on a special register (which is always to be kept at the Vice-Chancellor's), the names of the parties who have been found guilty of the greater offences, and this in alphabetical order, together with the offence charged, the sentence, and security, and how often they have offended in like kind. When this register is completely full, it is to be deposited in the chest and another is to be substituted in its room.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Proctors for Causes.

NONE are to be admitted to the office of proctors in the courts of the University but masters of arts or bachelors of law, versed in the practice of law, and approved by the judgment and authority of the Vice-Chancellor. They are also, at the time of their admission to the office, to make oath :—

1. “To observe all the statutes, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University.

2. “Also diligently and faithfully to execute the office of proctors of the Chancellor’s court.

3. “Also to deal with and dispatch the causes which they undertake conformably to the ordinances and customs of the University.

4. “Also not to give any party advice, favour, or aid, whereby the jurisdiction of the University may take any hurt.”

CHAPTER 6.

Of restraining Contumacy.

It is enacted, that if any party would implead any other in the Chancellor’s court, he shall see that the defendant is summoned by the bedell who waits on the court, to appear at the trial on a day certain : and if upon search by the bedell he cannot be met with (after oath made that upon being thus sought for he could not be met with), a citation of ways and means must be decreed, and posted on the door of the chamber in the college or hall where he is resident, and of the house where he lives.

And if on personal service, or after the posting of the citation of ways and means (upon oath as before), he does not appear within a definite time, he shall be pronounced contumacious, and to have incurred the penalty of contumacy, that is, imprisonment or excommunication. Also, should he persist in his contumacy for three months,

if a scholar or a privileged person, he is to be banished, but if a townsman, he is to be declared debarred from dealing as long as he remains contumacious : provided that, when he has obeyed the law, he shall be restored without further prejudice. This we would have to be understood only of banishment and exclusion from dealing for contumacy, and not for any other cause whatever. But if the party is a stranger not likely to stay in the University, or any other person suspected of flight, it shall be lawful on the judge's decree to attach him at any time by arrest of his body, or distraining of his goods, if he has any within the University precincts.

CHAPTER 7.

What is to be done when the Defendant has appeared in Court.

ON the law-day, when the defendant appears, the plaintiff or party who brought him into court shall (unless he has done so before with the registrar), in court, and forthwith, give an undertaking and find a surety for prosecuting his suit and paying the costs, in case he should be cast ; and the defendant in like manner shall engage and find a surety to discharge the condemnation money and pay the costs ; and each party shall appoint his proctor. If the plaintiff fails, the defendant is to be dismissed with his costs ; if the defendant, he is to be imprisoned till he makes amends. But when sureties have been found, and the proctors appointed, the parties on either side are to take an oath to disclose the whole truth which they know or believe, so far as they are bound thereto by law, touching the libels, exceptions, and other matters propounded on the one side and on the other upon their examination.

CHAPTER 8.

Of the mode of proceeding in the less important Causes : also in Causes which cannot be estimated in Money.

IN causes of less importance (of which kind are to be deemed such as do not exceed the sum of twenty shillings, or where-

in such injuries as do not admit of amends in money are in question), as for instance, where neither the body nor the reputation is hurt, and either the acknowledgment of the wrong done, or the recalling of the words suffices, the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy may proceed without any solemnity or longer delay, and within three law-days, or three other common days, bring the business to an end as to him seems fit. On the first of them, the party plaintiff shall, by himself or his proctor, briefly propound either by word of mouth or in writing, his action or plaint; and the party defendant is to answer in person, or as advised by his proctor, and if he has any matter of defence, produce it forthwith. On the second, the plaintiff shall produce his witnesses; on the third, the defendant shall prove his defence; and the judge bring the business to an end, and deliver his sentence, which shall be reduced into writing by the registrar.

CHAPTER 9.

Of the mode of proceeding in Causes of greater importance.

It is enacted, that in pecuniary causes exceeding the sum of twenty shillings, and in which injuries are dealt with, to which some damage rateable in money-amends is or may be consequential, the proceedings shall be in a regular, but yet summary manner: so that on the first law-day, whereon the defendant appears, the plaintiff shall be bound to publish his libel; on the next, the defendant to answer the libel, and to propound matter by way of exception or defence. Next, the three consecutive law-days are to be appointed, wherein the instruments are to be exhibited, the witnesses to be produced and examined, and proofs of all kinds not before gone into are to be adduced: on the elapse of which, the witnesses are to be published and the cause brought to an end; and on such conclusion, no longer term than two days is to be assigned for the information of the judge.

CHAPTER 10.

Of the mode of proceeding in Criminal Cases.

IN criminal cases, and such as regard the reformation of manners, the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor may proceed not only publicly in court, but also in his private lodgings, or elsewhere out of court, either at the suit of the party or officially; provided, that if a person is convented for any grave offence (which by the statutes incurs a fine applicable to the University, or the infliction of imprisonment, suspension, or coercion of unusual severity), the registrar or his deputy shall be called in to reduce the charge laid, the evidences, and the sentence, into acts.

CHAPTER 11.

Of Imprisonment for safe Custody.

IF any person shall be denounced to the Vice-Chancellor, or suspected, or detected by him guilty of a breach of the peace, or of any grievous crime, it is enacted, that he shall be committed to the prison for safe custody. And if a student of any degree, or a privileged person, or even a townsman (provided he is one of the parties in a cause of the Chancellor's cognizance), shall be commanded by the Vice-Chancellor, or, on his mandate, required by the bedell to go to prison, he is bound to obey forthwith, or, on refusal, he must be utterly expelled from the University. But if he is a privileged person, or a townsman, he is to be ousted from the privilege or from dealing with privileged persons respectively.

Provided however, that if he produces sufficient sureties to appear in court and abide sentence, he shall be liberated from prison. But if he cannot find sureties, the Vice-Chancellor or informer shall, within two days, bring the charge before the court, and as soon as possible, upon examination of the matter, a decision shall be given upon it according to the exigence of the law.

CHAPTER 12.

Of Parties suspected of the greater Offences.

If any person shall be denounced to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, or even the proctors on public report, or the information of any private person worthy of credit, for breach of the peace, or any grievous offence, and the evidences are not enough for conviction and sentence, yet are of such a nature that strong suspicion arises from them, the Vice-Chancellor may appoint the defendant a purgation,¹ and if he fails in it, decide against him as upon a conviction. He must take care, however, not to admit any person to trial by purgation whom he believes likely to incur perjury, or whom he surmises to be guilty. But if he does not choose to proceed by way of purgation, he may still force and compel him to put in sufficient security to keep the peace, and to behave reputably thenceforth in respect to the charges against him, before he lets him go free.

CHAPTER 13.

Concerning Defendants convicted of the greater Offences.

If any defendant shall be convicted on lawful and sufficient evidence of breaking the peace, or of any grievous offence, (even though committed in any private college or hall, if the private statutes of the college appoint no punishment for the offence, or amends cannot within the private walls be made to the party aggrieved), or shall be caught in the fact, (an act thereupon having been drawn up by the registrar), he shall be condemned in penalties according to the exigence of the law and the statutes, and be imprisoned till he makes satisfaction, or puts in sufficient caution (that is, by sureties) to make satisfaction and keep the peace, and be of good behaviour; and his name, offence, sentence, and caution, and a statement of the number of times which he has committed the offence, is to be entered in the Vice-Chancellor's register specially appropriated to the purpose. Also, if any

¹ This Statute is now rescinded by Act of Parliament.

person shall be convicted of having offended a fourth time against the peace, or in the same kind of any one of the more grievous offences, he shall be expelled for ever from the University.

CHAPTER 14.

Of Persons who will not suffer Justice to be done on them.

If any person, upon being accused or suspected of any crime takes to flight, or if any one who is in the streets or houses upon seeing the Vice-Chancellor or proctors, and being conscious of his fault, (for instance, of being dressed in a hat or boots,) runs away or does not appear before the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy on the day and at the time appointed, after a citation-paper has been affixed to the door of the chamber or house where he is usually resident, or when he does appear, comes with a number exceeding three or four persons, or will not suffer justice to be done on him, (as for instance, if he will not go to prison on the Chancellor's order, or upon being imprisoned, if he leaves it before he is lawfully discharged or liberated,) he shall be immediately pronounced a banished man, and his name entered on the Vice-Chancellor's register. Also, if he is in orders, and withdraws to any place beyond the University, (unless he submits within a month of the time when he is called upon,) his name, together with the offence with which he has been branded, or of which he has been convicted, shall be transmitted under the common seal of the University to the diocesan of the place in which he dwells, in order that proceedings may be taken against him by the diocesan.

But if any party, liable to be arrested by any bedell, on the mandate of the Vice-Chancellor does not forthwith give himself up to the bedell upon his showing the Vice-Chancellor's warrant, or laying hands on him in order to take him to prison or other custody, but rather sets about withdrawing himself, or wresting himself by force out of the

bedell's hands, he shall, if a privileged person, be by the very fact ousted of the privileges of the University ; or, if a scholar, be banished, and if a graduate, be deprived of his degree.

CHAPTER 15.

Of discommoning or disprivileging Persons who oppose the rights and privileges of the University.

FORASMUCH as the townsmen, who are, mostly, hostile and opposed to University men, catch at every occasion of impugning the University privileges, and privileged persons too, occasionally, who postpone the public welfare to their private interest, oppose the University privileges ; it is enacted, that for the purpose of checking such hardihood or madness, (should any persons be convicted thereof,) if privileged, they shall be debarred the privileges of the University ; if townsmen, the dealing with privileged persons.

CHAPTER 16.

Of disturbers of the peace, or Persons whose appeals are not to be received.
FORASMUCH as, of common right, the benefit of appeal is to be refused to certain persons, sometimes out of hatred to the offences which have been committed, and sometimes to rebuke the audacity of persons, who in the midst of popular disturbances (when the laws are silent and power must be applied when the law cannot act,) screen themselves with the show of right against the authority of the laws and magistrates ; it is enacted, that all power of appeal is withholden from persons impugned, that is, either reasonably suspected, or convicted of breach of the peace, or certain offences below enumerated. Of this kind are :—

Firstly, those who have written or distributed 'libels in disparagement of the reputation of others, or have published such even by reading, or transcribing, or who have heard them rehearsed or read by others, and have not immediately reported the name of the rehearser or reader to the Vice-Chancellor ; or, who, either in public^a exercises, or on the

¹ Tit. xv., ch. 8. ^a Tit. vii., sect. 2., ch. 3. ; and Tit. xv., ch. 9.

public stage, have produced anything to the disgrace and scandal of another ; or who have ¹threatened any party with injury.

Secondly, those who have assaulted others, or abetted parties guilty of assault, that is by pushing, striking, wounding, or committing some act of a like kind.

Thirdly, those who have carried arms, otherwise than the University statutes allow, and who are night-walkers, and who have committed the offences of drunkenness, perjury, fornication, or adultery, and such like, or been accomplices in them.

Fourthly, those who on lawful warning or citation have refused to appear before Mr. Chancellor, or his commissary, or his deputy, or who although appearing have come with a multitude, or have thrown out abusive words against him, or who after being ordered to go to prison, have not obeyed, or who without orders have rescued themselves, or who have not allowed justice to be done on themselves or others, or who after three conformable sentences have not acquiesced.

Fifthly, those who in private have got together cabals, or conspiracies and leagues, or in public tumultuary assemblies of men, or have been wilfully present at them ; or who, while ²preaching have disseminated any matter for the purpose of keeping up or kindling sedition or faction in the University, or in any college or hall, or that is derogatory to or dissentient from the doctrine or discipline of the Church of England ; or who, when called upon by the Chancellor or his commissary, ³refuse to produce a copy of any sermon or speech publicly delivered, or who, after pleading that they have no copy of the sermon, refuse to answer directly in virtue of their oath to the offences, whereof they have been suspected or for which they have been denounced.

Lastly, it is decreed that persons arraigned of such offences, or any one of them, which are ousted of the remedy of appeal by any statute now published, or hereafter to be pub-

¹ Tit. xv., ch. 10. ² Tit. xvii., ch. 9. ³ Tit. xv., ch. 9 ; and Tit. 7., sect. 2., ch. 3.

lished, or which are enumerated in any statute among offences against the peace, or persons who have been denounced by men worthy of credit, or who in the judgment of Mr. Chancellor or his commissary or Vice-Chancellor, or the deputy of the latter, have been reasonably suspected thereof, are to have no power of appeal either from any interlocutory decree, on pretence of grievance, nor from any definitive sentence on the pretence of injustice ; but notwithstanding any appeal, are bound to obey his decree or sentence, provided only, that where any penalty is set upon offenders he does not impose a severer than is appointed by the statutes.

CHAPTER 17.

Of Causes wherein it is doubtful whether an Appeal should be allowed or not.

SHOULD it so happen that a party is convicted or condemned for any offence, concerning which a doubt may be entertained whether it is a breach of the peace, or whether it is comprised in any class of the offences contained in the last statute, or whether a party accused of such an offence is admissible to appeal, or otherwise ; it is ordained, that (when any appeal is made on an occasion of the kind) the Vice-Chancellor shall, within three days, nominate two doctors who have once held the office of proctor (if any such there be in the University), else any other two doctors, and the proctors of the current year shall nominate two others of the same condition, or at least two masters who have served the office of proctors, who, together with the regius professor of law, or (in his absence) the senior graduate in the same faculty, then present in the University, shall (on a summary view of the nature of the case) be bound to determine within four days from the time of nomination whether the appeal is allowable. And that the proctors shall proceed to admit or reject the above appeal according as the majority of them shall determine.

CHAPTER 18.

Of admitting Appeals in Civil Causes connected with disturbance of the peace.

It is ordained, that if it should so fall out that any party duly puts in an appeal in a civil cause, (as in a cause of damage or injuries,) connected with a cause of breach of the peace, or with any other criminal cause whatever, wherein, as above, an appeal does not lie, an appeal of the kind is to be allowed, as to the cause so connected and joined with it.

CHAPTER 19.

Of the Order of Appealing.

It is ordained, that in causes wherein appeals are allowable, the appeals shall be by steps and *absque saltu* (as they say), that is, in the first instance from the Chancellor, or his commissary or vice-gerent, to the Congregation of masters regent, then from the Congregation of regents to the Convocation of doctors, masters regent and non-regent: and afterwards, if three sentences of a like tenor have not preceded, from the Convocation of doctors, masters regent and non-regent, to the Queen's majesty in Chancery, under the penalty of excommunication, banishment, and degradation to be inflicted on those who run counter.

CHAPTER 20.

Of the Judges Delegate in Causes of Appeals.

It is enacted, that the proctors, at the first Congregation, after their taking office shall, in the presence of the Congregation of regent-masters, nominate seven judges delegate: whereof two are to be doctors of divinity, one of law, one of medicine, and three masters of arts (necessary or optional regents), who are to have power to hear and determine throughout the year following as standing delegates, and with the approbation of the House, all causes of appeals which devolve from the Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor or vice-gerent to the House of Congregation. So, however,

that the jurisdiction of the delegates is to be prorogued and adjourned as to causes commenced before them, until they pass sentence or bring matters to a conclusion by other means, and put their sentence into due execution.

Also, that afterwards at the next Congregation, they shall in like manner nominate nine other judges delegate, in presence of the House of regents and non-regents: of whom two are to be doctors of divinity, two of law, two of medicine, three masters, regents-at-will; who in like manner and in the character of standing delegates, throughout the following year, are to hear and determine causes of appeals brought from the House of Congregation to the House of Convocation, as is above granted to the delegates of Congregation as to determining in the following year the causes commenced in the current year. Also, should it so happen that any one of the nominees makes default or has reasons for a lengthened absence, or even declines for a proper reason, the proctors, or one of them together with Mr. Chancellor, shall substitute in his room some other person of the same faculty and degree, if there be such an one present in the University, or else some other person at their discretion. Provided, however, that any three of the delegates of either House, upon the rest being called and not coming, may proceed even to sentence so far as regards citations and other acts.

Also, whatever in every cause the majority of all the delegates of either House respectively resolve or decree, is to be holden good and to have due effect. Provided, that before any person undertakes the office of judge delegate either for Congregation or Convocation, he shall, in open court (at the instance of one of the proctors or his substitute) make the following oath: "That he will hear and determine the causes which are to be canvassed before them without acceptance of persons, and according to the rights, statutes, privileges, franchises, and customs of the University."

CHAPTER 21.

Of the Cautions to be put in by Appellants with the Proctors of the University, before Parties are to obtain an Inhibition.

It is enacted, that the two proctors, when they are satisfied that an appeal either from the sentence or court of the Chancellor to the Venerable House of regent masters, or from that House to the Venerable House of Convocation of doctors, masters regent and non-regent, has been regularly lodged, that is, according to the statute, and within fifteen days from the time of the grievance or sentence (if within three days after the time of the lodging of the appeal, the party appellant demands it), and not otherwise, they shall inhibit the judge a quo, or the judges a quibus, or certify to them that an appeal from them is made, and admonish them not or forbid them to proceed any further in the cause.

Provided, however, that before they publish their inhibition, the appellant makes oath before them or one of them that he did not appeal in order to procure a frivolous delay, but for a just cause, (which he believes that he shall make out,) and puts in sufficient caution, that is, the twentieth part of the original condemnation money in the former instance, in an appeal from a definite sentence; but in an appeal from an interlocutory sentence, the sum of five shillings.

But should any matter of unknown value, or which cannot be valued for certain, be brought into court, the value of such an object and the caution belonging to it must be referred to the discretion of the proctors, or one of them, say the proctor who receives the appeal. The above caution, which has been previously demanded by one of the proctors, is to be lodged with him within three days next following the making of the appeal, else the appeal is to be holden abandoned. The proctors are bound, in virtue of their oath to the University, to demand and receive the above caution, and to restore the caution received to the

appellant in case he succeeds ; and in case he is cast, to account for the caution at the general audit of their office of proctor, before the auditors of that account, together with all else which they have received to the use and benefit of the University.

CHAPTER 22.

Of the mode of proceeding in Causes of Appeals.

It is enacted, that the judges delegate may proceed in causes of appeals as well in vacation as term-time (excepting on feast-days), and that after being certified by the proctors or one of them, that an appeal is made to them, they shall take upon themselves the office of delegates ; and on every Wednesday between one and two o'clock, (or oftener, if they see fit,) they are to meet in the place appointed, and proceed constantly without intermission, to give sentence, and put it in execution. And that on the instrument of appeal, in place of a libel, being tendered and offered to them by the appellant or his proctor, they shall appoint a proper day, before which the appellant may procure the transmission of the copy of the acts and process in the court from which the appeal is made, or at least the production of the originals by the registrar, and the citation of the opposite party. On that day, if in the absence of lawful hindrance the party appellant makes default, the delegates shall remit the cause to the judge a quo ; but if the party appellate be not forthcoming, he is to be coerced by censures of contumacy till appearance. But when both parties appear, if they will proceed on the same acts, the delegates shall take cognizance in a day or two of the facts agreed upon, and should the case require it, they shall allow a day or two for information in matter of law. And so soon as, after mature debate had among themselves, they are all or a majority of them agreed, they shall pass sentence. But if either or both parties demand to allege or prove any new matter, the delegates shall admit it on condition that the party

making the demand first makes oath that he believes his allegation to be true and means to prove it. Next, they shall set the shortest limits of time possible for dispatching the business. After these have elapsed, they shall, as early as possible, in like manner take cognizance of the fact and the law, and give sentence.

AN
APPENDIX OF STATUTES:

WHEREIN ARE CONTAINED

THE SPECIAL ORDINANCES PUBLISHED BY VARIOUS FOUNDERS AND BENEFACTORS,
THE CAROLINE STATUTES CONCERNING THE PROCTORS' CYCLE,
AND THE STATUTES OF THE HALLS.

THE ORDINANCE OF THE LADY MARGARET COUNTESS OF
RICHMOND, TOUCHING THE READER OF DIVINITY,

INSTITUTED BY HER A.D. 1502, SEPTEMBER 8TH.

TAKEN FROM HER FOUNDATION.

ALSO, furthermore it is our will that, henceforth, every two years, on the last day of the end of every term preceding the long vacation of the above University, an able, fit, and proper person shall be elected reader of the lecture afore-said for one * entire year, (that is to say, from the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary the Virgin then next following and no longer,) in form following. That is to say, that the Chancellor or Commissary of the University for the time being, (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them,) and also all the doctors as well secular as regular, being inceptors or bachelors in divinity, (who have been previously regents in arts in the University,) and are at the time present in the University, (and choose to take a part,) are to meet together. That is to say, on any last day of the end of the above-mentioned term preceding the long vacation in the House called the Assembly-house in the University, and therein every one of the doctors, inceptors, and bachelors above-mentioned shall, in the presence of the Chancellor or Com-

* So says the authentic MS. ; but the mistake is evident, as appears below, page 236 line 20.

missary of the University for the time being, (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them,) solemnly make his corporal oath :—To “ elect the same lecturer who is so at the time, or another of the same qualifications, who is apt, able, and proper, according as they deem it best and most expedient ; entirely setting aside any favour, partizanship, reward, fear, and mischievous affection.” This done, the Chancellor or Commissary, (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them,) together with the senior doctor and bachelor there present, shall take a scrutiny of all the votes and voices of all the doctors, inceptors, and bachelors who are there, which are to be subscribed by their proper hands, and secretly discussed by the Chancellor or Commissary, (or their deputy, or the deputy of either of them,) and the senior doctor and bachelor ; the scrutiny to begin with the junior bachelor, and so to go up to the senior doctor then and there present. And the person prevailing at the election by the majority of votes and voices, we will and ordain by these presents, is to be admitted as reader of the lecture for two whole years (as aforesaid) by the Chancellor or Commissary, or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them. Provided always, that if there be different persons who have an equal number of voices at such election, then the person who gets the vote and voice of the Chancellor or Commissary (or their deputy, or the deputy of either of them) is to be winner at the election.

It is also our will, that previously to any election of the kind, the Chancellor or Commissary of the University, (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them,) shall cause solemn publication and notice to be given in all the schools of the University every year, (for three days next preceding the last day of the end of each term before the long vacation,) that one and all having an interest in the election, may (if they will) meet at the day and place above-mentioned to make the election.

It is also our will and ordinance, conveyed by these presents, that in case any one of the readers runs counter to our ordinance and will, as above expressed, or is branded for any crime, vice, or misdemeanour by the Chancellor or Commissary of the University for the time being, (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them,) and the majority of the doctors then present in the University; then the reader is to be admonished of it a first, second, and third time. And if on the second warning he does not to good purpose amend, he is thereupon to be punished by a subtraction from his stipend at the discretion of the Chancellor or Commissary, or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them, and the above doctors. The money thus withdrawn is to be disposed of to the use of the University, at the discretion of the Chancellor or Commissary. And if he does not reform on the third warning, he is to be altogether removed from the above lectureship and service. We also express our will and pleasure by these presents, that whenever the lectureship is stripped of a reader by such removal, or by the death or cession of any reader, or in any other way; in such case the Chancellor or Commissary of the University (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them) shall, without delay, solemnly publish and cause it to be made known in all the schools of the University (if the lectureship falls vacant in the course of any term) for three days next following, that the lectureship has been avoided by the lecturer. And if it be out of term, in that case, the Chancellor or Commissary (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them) is to cause the fact to be published in two of the most frequented spots of the University, (that is to say, at the entrance gate of the common schools, and at the door of the church of St. Mary the Virgin,) in writing, stamped with the seal of the Chancellor or Commissary, (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them,) which is to remain there for the four days then next following,

for the purpose of giving notice to one and all (of those who are interested in the election) to meet at the house above mentioned (called *le Assemblée House*), on the fifth day next after the first notice so given, to make choice of a new reader in form aforesaid. And then the Chancellor or Commissary (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them) shall, in concert with the doctors and bachelors above mentioned, proceed and make choice of a fresh reader, with all the particularities in manner and form above mentioned.

Furthermore, it is our will, that every reader of the lecture shall forthwith after his admission solemnly make his corporal oath before the Chancellor, Commissary, (or their deputy, or the deputy of one or other of them,) and the above-mentioned doctors who are then and there present, that "he will truly and faithfully keep and fulfil one and all of our ordinances which concern the lecture on his behalf, after their virtue, form, and effect, in so far as they are neither repugnant to the word of God, nor the statutes of the realm of England, nor the statutes of the University, unless he is discharged from them by dispensation."

Also, we will and ordain, that every reader of the lecture for the time being, shall have for his salary, stipend, and pains every year thirteen pounds six shillings and eight pence of lawful money of England, to be truly and faithfully paid in the University of Oxford by the Abbot, Prior, and Convent of St. Peter at Westminster, and their successors, by equal portions at the feasts of Easter, and St. Michael the Archangel, according to our pleasure specified and declared in certain indentures to be made thereof between ourselves and the aforesaid Abbot, Prior, and Convent.

We also will and ordain by these presents, that whenever and so often as any reader of the lecture aforesaid shall be elected and preferred to the office of Chancellor or Commissary of the University, thenceforth the lecturer so elected Chancellor or Commissary shall continue his reading

under the lectureship in form above-mentioned, from the time of such election for one month then next following, and no longer. Also, that within fifteen days after the election of any such lecturer to the office of Chancellor or Commissary of the University, a new reader of the lecture shall be chosen in the form above-mentioned.

•

THE STATUTES
OF THE
PUBLIC BODLEIAN LIBRARY,
PROMULGATED AND CONFIRMED IN THE HOUSE OF
CONVOCAATION,

ANNO DOM. 1610, JUNE 20TH.

THE PREFACE.

FORASMUCH as experience in the course of human affairs hath satisfactorily proved that any work or undertaking framed for the public weal, although multitudes of men are benefited thereby, and there are fair hopes that it will be permanent and long-lasting, yet rests on weak and tottering foundations, and cannot afford those advantages for which it was first produced and invented, unless the unbridled licentiousness of worthless men be so coerced by the barriers of laws and sanctions that their misdeeds are stayed ; with this view, therefore, it would appear to be of the last necessity to make such provisions and apply such safeguards on the maturest advice, that this, our arsenal, may incur no detriment (so far as our foresight can extend) through ill-treatment of the books, their clandestine deterioration, or (which Heaven forefend !) their avowed dispersion ; seeing that the European world will never look on one more perfect or better equipped with God's aid for the advancement of good letters (albeit that at the present day, all records for the instruction of posterity find protection in every state) :

Wherefore, we, the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and doctors, together with the proctors and masters of arts, as well regent as non-regent, who have met in the great House

of Convocation at Oxford for the purpose of giving our votes, having previously communicated on the business by frequent consultations and conferences with Thomas Bodley, a member of the order of knighthood, a peerless patron of good letters, and a Mæcenas vouchsafed unto us from heaven (who, by founding in this place his library so richly stored, hath brought it to pass that not even in thought, much less by utterance, can we ever paragon so transcendent a benefit), the second Ptolemy as he is of our generation : with the solemn consent of all do enact and decree, that, in acknowledgment of the trust reposed in us for the government of the library, and for the management (as beseems diligent husbandmen) of the funds by him assigned, the following ordinances, decrees, and statutes of ours shall be cherished and observed with everlasting and religious faith by the whole community of students to whom they may be in anywise applicable.

CHAPTER 1.

Of the Election of the Librarian, and the accomplishments with which he ought to be gifted and adorned.

AMONG the other points of first account which make for the guardianship of a public library, and the advantage, utility, and assistance of those who are in the daily practice of resorting to it, it seems most expedient that the custody of it should be intrusted to a man of eminent celebrity and of a good reputation amongst all men for truth, probity, and prudence : furthermore, a person distinguished by some degree, and imbued with a fair knowledge of the tongues called learned, and with some of the spoken languages also, and free from the conjugal tie, and not an incumbent of any benefice with cure of souls, unless in the immediate neighbourhood. For it cannot harmonize with piety to undertake so great a charge in combination with public employments ; and wedlock is mostly so rife with domestic engagements as to be unable to afford leisure for a man's free disposal of himself day by day.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Form of Election.

WITH respect to the election and admission of the librarian, and the manner of delivering the keys into his hands, we would have the solemnity practised at the election of proctors to be the constant rule. The candidates are simply to announce their wish to undertake the office, and to submit themselves to the objections of the curators; but before any one of the curators is allowed to use his right of voting, they shall all be bound by an oath couched in the following terms: "I, A. B., promise and undertake in holiness, (on the faith and duty which I am ever bounden to bear to God Almighty,) that at the making of this election of a fit and worthy librarian of the University, I am thoroughly purposed (all hope of reward apart, and setting aside all bargains, requests, and entreaties, direct or indirect, of any person or persons of whatever condition in the world they may be) to give my vote to that man (being a person who bears the distinction of some degree) in preference to all others that I either know or conjecture to be candidates for this office, whom, in the absence of every corruption of a depraved mind, I shall and do deem in the utmost integrity of my judgment and conscience to be the fittest and best person to enlarge the honour and dignity of this University, and the common good of all who study in the public library."

After the completion of the election in the above manner, the party elected shall take upon him the following oath: "I will, in my proper person, fulfil one and all of the statutes, constitutions, and decrees, made or to be made, in anywise touching the office of librarian and the state of the library, and, so far as in me lies, will cause them to be observed by all others concerned therein; so help me God, of his infinite mercy, and for the merits of Christ Jesus announced in the Holy Gospels."

Then he is to take the oath of acknowledgment of the Queen's supremacy, and shall, at the same time, subscribe the Articles of Religion and Faith.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Causes for which he ought to retire at his own instance, or be removed.

MOREOVER, it is to be understood of the librarian, that he cannot be compelled to resign his office unless he does so of free will and consents thereto (in which case he shall give notice of the fact to the Vice-Chancellor a full month before his cession, and the Vice-Chancellor shall, within three days after being so informed, publicly advertise it to all persons by fixing a programme on the outer doors of the library), unless he should be adjudged unfit to remain any longer in office on account of the commission of some disgraceful offence, or for notorious insufficiency. But when such is the case, or it happens that the place is vacant from any cause whatever, either by death or by resignation, or through any other chance, then the Pro-Chancellor himself, or his deputy, shall, within the compass of three days next following, give notice of a solemn Convocation, whereat (under the same form as that which we have above described, and which has been in use at the elections of the proctors) he shall cause another person to be substituted by suffrages in the room of the former.

As to our expression of "the compass of three days," we would have it always observed, (unless it so happens that the election must be holden either during the visitations of the plague, or the autumnal vacation,) and in the latter case, within three weeks; and in the former, within three days after the University assembles again, and the public exercises begin to be resumed.

CHAPTER 4.

Of his Office and Duty.

ALSO, in order that what chiefly appertains to his function and office may be understood, we enact and decree, that the power of keeping and perpetuating the great album or matriculation-book of names as it is called (which is chained to the bay of the large window of the library looking to the east), wherein we would have entered and described the names of the persons (as occasion may arise, and their number increases) by whose beneficence any books, or money, (to the amount of forty shillings,) or, in a word, any articles of value for the use and advantage of students shall accrue to the library. But in the above instance, we ordain that not only the munificence of nobles and illustrious men, but that of others also who are of common and mean condition shall be considered: since, in the acknowledgment of gratitude, we deem it of the first propriety that an equal measure of thanks should be returned for every man's respective benefit; for very few will you find so reckless of their fame and reputation as, out of contentment in the consciousness of their deserts, to take no offence when the remembrance of their public benefits perishes in obscurity. Wherefore, to the above end, we command with strong injunction, that the librarian shall have the catalogue or album written in the fairest and most elegant characters, and at the same time open to the view of all men; whereby others may see in us an express and lasting picture of gratitude for extrinsic liberality, and posterity may be spurred, by the hint of examples, to the emulation of deeds so illustrious.

The next, and far the chiefest, article in the librarian's duties will be to reduce the books of all sizes to their several classes, according to the faculties; to assign catalogues and tables to the several faculties, and to affix them (where it can be done conveniently) to each book-

case ; and to arrange the authors by name, observing the alphabetical order in the several tables. In these, besides the name of the author and the title of the work, is to be added the form of edition in which the work is printed, together with the place and year ; for men of study usually find that from an acquaintance with the above particulars (however trifling they may appear) they gain the greatest advantages in their literary pursuits.

Again, whenever it so happens that one or more books, either printed or in manuscript, or any other writings of value, are intrusted with the librarian, as of the gift and munificence of any party, in order to their being lodged in the library with its other contents, we would wish him to be allowed time in ordering this business, until he has repaired the defects (if any such there be) of the books or matters intrusted to him, and has properly adapted the several volumes (if in ill plight) for use and preservation.

As to the cost of a work, the Pro-Chancellor for the time being (whom we, as will presently appear, constitute the chief officer for the receipt and keeping of the library funds) is to make a liberal allowance of money and other necessaries as occasion requires ; of which, accordingly, the librarian will be bound to furnish him with an account, which, if it should be necessary, may be afterwards produced by the Vice-Chancellor at the audit of his own accounts.

But should there be a benefaction in money intrusted to him to buy books at his own will and discretion, he is to comply without hesitation with the wishes of the donor, if in any way an opportunity is afforded him of buying the given number of books, or (if that cannot conveniently be done) he should recommend the Vice-Chancellor to keep the donation with the library income until it can be laid out in the purchase of books, to which end the first opportunity is to be seized, and the greatest diligence is to be applied in making purchases. Moreover, a choice is to be made of good authors and

editions; and, in a word, no stone is to be left unturned towards thoroughly acquitting himself of his office and duty, and meeting the wishes of the donor, to whom (before the books so purchased are brought into the library) he shall himself present a catalogue of the titles and an account of the price of the several books, or see that they are sent to him; and immediately, and without a word about the price, he is to enter them on the album of *Mécénates*.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Time of Opening and Closing the Library.

BUT inasmuch as this depository of books is altogether calculated for the public and constant convenience of students, and it is expedient on many grounds, that all should receive certain notice of the days and hours, (when they will find the keeper of the library therein,) therefore, we enact and ordain, that (excepting the Sabbath, the Nativity of our Lord and Saviour, and the other holidays, and days set apart for cleaning the library,) no entire day throughout the whole compass of the year shall be considered as a holiday and excepted, nay, nor half a day, saving only the forenoon during the solemn prayers, and sermons to the clergy.

However, it may so happen now and then (from the great multitude of occasions which may be urgent, and have not as yet been sufficiently provided for), that other periods of vacation may chance to be added by the decree of the supreme Convocation. When such occur, the librarian shall give public notice of them, that all men may be informed, by affixing a paper writing on the door at the entrance of the Divinity Schools.

Wherefore, the exceptions just mentioned apart, we will and command that the librarian in person (in the absence of the excuse of ill-health or lawful hindrance, which must afterwards be explained) shall always be in attendance at the opening of the doors of the library, and at the same time remain himself within, and at the same time afford

others the means of entrance, and stay there in the morning from eight till eleven o'clock, and in the afternoon from two till five, (meaning thereby from the feast of Easter to Michaelmas;) during the second half of the year, we would have the time last from one o'clock till four, saving on all Saturdays: for then (in order that the library may be more conveniently cleaned) he must wait from one o'clock in the afternoon till three.

As the above hours draw near he shall take care that the bell is rung, by the ringing of which the proper time for entrance and going out is intended, for by such means no one will come too early nor stay there too late, which the disagreement of clocks may often cause, to the grievous inconvenience of the librarian and students.

Furthermore, we decree (in order that the building and books may run no risks) that no person who frequents the place (whether graced with a degree or not) nor even the librarian himself, or his vicegerent shall, on any pretence or colour, bring in at night any link, lamp, candle, or light; and should the keeper do so, that he shall be deprived of his office for ever.

But our will is, that the keeper shall not absent himself from his function (saving for just reasons which we shall enumerate hereafter) for a day, or half a day, or for any one of the hours which we have spoken of, under a penalty of twenty shillings for every instance of absence; which sum is to be subtracted from his salary and applied towards increasing the supply of books.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the mode of Studying; also of the Books in Quarto and Octavo

FURTHERMORE, as it is our wish that all who frequent the library should be welcome, and allowed (if they are qualified in the manner which we shall presently set forth) to peruse all the volumes which are chained to the book-cases,

provided they remember to clasp them, to tie their strings, to disentangle their chains when ravelled, and to restore them to their places in the same arrangement (in which they found them); and on doing otherwise submit to a fine for their carelessness (which the Vice-Chancellor is to assess); so the volumes of a smaller size, in quarto and octavo, and which are kept in locked cases and under the custody of the librarian alone, that they may not be spoilt by too much handling and turning of the leaves, (in cases where they may be of great value for their antiquity, scarceness, price, beauty, or for anything else remarkable about them,) must be shown to those who wish to see them on the terms following:—that they shall be delivered into the hands of the party, and by tale, be turned over in the librarian's presence, and be returned before the librarian's leaving. Any person guilty of a breach of these terms, is to be amerced in double the value of every book so by him detained or concealed; and if it should be made out that it was done through deliberate dishonesty, the guilty party is to be banished from the library for ever. Moreover, as to manuscript volumes (the promiscuous exposure of which for the use of all who are admitted to the library without distinction cannot be without hazard), it is enacted, that (in addition to the volumes long since shut up in the archives, and the manuscript rolls of those illustrious personages William Earl of Pembroke, and William Archbishop of Canterbury, which are in their several book-cases under key), the rest of the manuscript volumes also, which are at present set here and there, shall be collected together and kept closed under key or lattice, and not allowed to be used by any person not actually a member of the University, unless he brings a master of arts, or at least a bachelor of civil law, to stand or sit by his side as long as he uses any manuscript roll, and to be answerable for the book being returned without damage or injury.

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Sub-Librarian, his Qualifications and Duty.

BUT because it is right that we should allow some leisure to the librarian, that he may with the more freedom attend to private studies and contemplations, (the allowance of which would be very slender if he were to lend himself single-handed to the service of every one who should ask for books,) we have thought it reasonable that an assistant, always to be found in his place, should be called in to share his toils ; this person ought to have some acquaintance with the tongues, and be always at the librarian's hand, and give him his aid and diligence, follow his will in all the business of the library, and promise fidelity under the obligation of an oath, swear to acknowledge the Queen's supremacy, and at the same time subscribe the Articles of Religion and Faith, and have competent skill in searching for books (when asked for) and re-arranging them : for the librarian himself, if present, shall produce with his own hands the books which are laid by under key, or in the archives, or else his vicegerent, lawfully appointed, and not more than to the number of twenty at a time, be they of what kind they may ; for we strictly enact and command that the above number shall be produced by him, except he should on any occasion, as an act of grace, overstep the number which we prescribe ; but he must behave with integrity in the case, and second the wishes of the individual students, having respect (as is but fair) to the degree and station of each party.

CHAPTER 8.

That the Books are not to be taken out of the Library, nor to be lent by
any means.

SINCE we abound in a variety of examples of time past, as well in our own University as in other parts of this kingdom, whereby we have been too well taught what ruin and

destruction the frequent lending of books has introduced into most of the libraries of the highest repute :

For that cause we enact and decree, nay, ordain in form of a perpetual and indispensable edict, that no person henceforth, be he of what dignity and station he may, (without regard to any pretext, cause, or reason,) shall have as a gift or on loan any single volume, whether chained or loose, to whatever extent security or sureties may be tendered to return the book in good faith.

Also, that no person hereafter shall take a book or volume out of the library, or detain it for any other purpose, unless (when necessity requires it) it so happens that the books are sold out and out, (as inconvenient and unnecessary,) or are exchanged for others of a better stamp, or after having been wrung and worn require to be new-bound ; when they must be immediately replaced in the spot from whence they were taken. And that this may be better dispatched no person but the librarian shall meddle with it ; for he shall perform this duty conformably to the knowledge, will, and dictation of the public curators, the amount of whose authority will be set forth in the course of the following constitutions.

CHAPTER 9.

Of the Time when, and the Causes for which, the chief Librarian may be lawfully absent. Of the substitution of some proper Person in his room when absent.

MOREOVER, upon frequently turning in our minds, that it is possible for the librarian, when business may be urgent or he labours under ill-health, (the truth of which fact he shall, when required, make good, under virtue of his oath,) to ask leave of absence : we, therefore, give the Vice-Chancellor or his substitute power to the fullest extent of subscribing a petition of the kind ; provided, however, that it does not exceed the space of seven days in each quarter of the year, whether the days be continuous or at intervals, as necessity may require.

But it is our will that a man of learning, and one who has

the distinction of some degree, of whose good faith and integrity there has been a constant and approved repute with all men, shall be substituted to discharge the function meanwhile ; or, if the Vice-Chancellor shall see good (for the whole power of finding a substitute and representative ought to be intrusted to his integrity, or that of his deputy), he shall take an oath from him of the same or strictly similar tenor as the librarian himself has been in the practice of making at the time of his own admission. But if the librarian's cause shall be so favourable as deservedly to claim an extension of the leave for an additional number of days to those above limited by us, we would have the discretion submitted to the general votes in one or other Congregation ; in order that it may never so happen in the process of time, that (the application being made to some single and individual person) an excess of good-nature may introduce some notable abuse, whereby, perhaps, a more ample occasion for granting leave than squares well with the authority and condition of so great a function should arise.

CHAPTER 10.

Of the Yearly Salary assigned to remunerate the Librarian, Sub-Librarian, and Porter. The Duty of the Porter. With whom the Power of choosing the inferior Officers is to rest.

ON bringing to the scales and well examining the very constant and unwearied labours of the librarian, though he may derive thereby more abundant opportunities for advancing his own knowledge and extending his reputation than any other member of the University, and draw thence no inconsiderable solace for his exertions ; yet, nevertheless, we who are moved with the desire of increasing his private means, in order that he may follow up the duty undertaken with the greater alacrity,—

Ordain and will, that in addition to the annual pay of twenty nobles (as they are called) arising to us from the

ancient munificence of King Henry the Fourth, (at least with a certain accession from other parties to make up that sum,) and which is to be paid him by the proctors out of the University chest, he shall, besides, receive the sum of thirty-three pounds six shillings and eight-pence, (of which express mention is made in that most ample instrument of the Bodleian endowment,) by equal half-yearly portions; that is to say, at the immoveable Feasts of St. Michael the Archangel, and the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, or within the space of thirty-three days next following; and the Vice-Chancellor is to see that the above salary is paid him out of the funds of the library. And we order that the same rule shall be observed in the payment of ten pounds to the sub-librarian; and of eight minæ besides, to some needy and honest man or menial of the librarian: whose duty it will be (on the librarian's order) to clean the books, and sweep the library, and to brush the tables, closets, seats, screens, windows, and in short, all the places which are sullied with dust or through disuse; he also is the person who, by reason of his office, should ring the warning bell, and be at hand both in the forenoon and afternoon, and that constantly, and not go far from the door, and take no careless note of the condition of those who come in, and make good his service to the librarian and his deputy, and to the sub-librarian also, and he shall, lastly, bind his fidelity in the keeping and taking care of the library by oath, previously to his admission into the office.

Meanwhile, we construe the right of electing the above-mentioned inferior officers as belonging to the librarian; the care of paying the stipends of the librarian and all the rest to the Vice-Chancellor; and (if any persons deserve it) the authority to remove them from their offices to the curators of the library, of whose power we shall speak at large in the sequel.

CHAPTER 11.

Concerning an Iron Chest for the safer Custody of the Income of the Library.

ALSO, in order that the revenues of the library and the other sums of money which shall hereafter be disbursed for such pious uses, may be provided for with adequate care, we have considered it worth while for any sum of money received to be, within three days thereafter, carried to the University Exchequer, where the funds are usually deposited, and be safely kept in an iron chest contrived for the purpose, and closed with three locks (and two keys to fit every lock); the Vice-Chancellor and proctors keeping the keys, which, as often as they lay aside the ensigns of office, they are to resign at the same time with the bunch of other keys.

It is the proctors' charge alone, on the Vice-Chancellor's monition, to produce the keys for opening the chest, and to be forthcoming themselves whenever it so happens that money is to be brought in or taken out; the amount of which the Vice-Chancellor shall then and there enter with his own hand on a ledger, which we would always have fastened in the same chest or some place not dissimilar; and then the proctors (as ocular witnesses) are to countersign it. For by these means it will be made to appear how the receipts and disbursements mutually answer when the audit of the chest takes place.

CHAPTER 12.

Of Persons allowed admission to the Library for the purposes of Study.

BUT again, as it is clear enough to all men, that nothing can more conduce to the alleviation of the librarian's labours, nor to the quiet of the students, nor the preservation of the books, nor the credit and dignity of the University, than for us to limit within certain bounds the persons admitted to the use of the library:

We do, therefore, in the first place utterly reject the

opinion of those persons who would withhold admission from none ; for such an unbridled and unlimited concession would infest the whole place with an annoying crowd, who, partly by looking about them and making a noise, and partly by running to and fro, would do violence, as it were, to the exertions and industry of earnest students. Wherefore, in order to make a stand against inconveniences of such moment, we enact and decree in manner following : that none shall enjoy the privilege of studying therein, except doctors or licentiates in one of the three faculties, bachelors of divinity, masters of arts, bachelors of medicine or law, bachelors of arts of two years' standing, and finally, all other bachelors if they go thither in gown and hood, and offer the assurance of their oath to the library, (under the handwriting of the public notary of the University,) and pay him sixpence respectively on that account. But the students in civil law are to have admission to the library after they have passed three years in the University, if they have been entered of the community of any college, have diligently attended the public law lecture, and prove the fact by the certificate of the regius professor in that faculty, behave with modesty there, give way to their seniors, and, in a word, pay them attention and respect.

Also, among the above persons we do, for reasons of the first importance, reckon the sons of barons, who have the right of voting at the meetings of Parliament (for no one can entertain the slightest doubt as to the barons themselves), and all besides, of whatever order and degree they may be, who being moved by the pious and earnest desire to deserve well of literature, have by their bounty and munificence, enriched this arsenal : for rude would it be, and illiberal, if actuated by the most extreme churlishness we were to debar such excellent patrons and supporters from the fruits of their own munificence. Nevertheless, in order that our care, slender as it is, may not be found wanting to so

august a mansion of the muses (which has been reared and will be preserved, as we hope, for all eternity), we ordain, that before any graduate or other person whomsoever, of superior mark or merit, has entrance to the library allowed him, he shall, in the presence of the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, with the assistance of the librarian, pledge his good faith to the library, under the obligation of an oath conceived in the terms following :—

“ You promise, and solemnly engage before God, Best and Greatest, that whenever you shall enter the public library of the University, you will frame your mind to study in modesty and silence, and will use the books and other furniture in such manner that they may last as long as possible. Also, that you will neither in your own person steal, change, make erasures, deform, tear, cut, write notes in, interline, wilfully spoil, obliterate, defile, or in any other way retrench, ill-use, wear away, or deteriorate any book or books, nor authorise any other person to commit the like ; but, so far as in you lies, will stop any other delinquent or delinquents, and will make known their ill-conduct to the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy within three days after you are made aware of it yourself: so help you God, as you touch the Holy Gospels of Christ.”

Moreover, we grant the above indulgence to any other person, although not a benefactor, and especially to a foreigner, (in order that study in any science may be the more happily advanced,) if he shall obtain the privilege as a grace in the House of Congregation, and afterwards takes the oath previously to his admission.

But if any person should be so shameless as to introduce himself without a special indulgence, before he has bound his word by the sanctity of an oath, he shall be thrown into prison for one day, unless he was introduced by a sworn person and remained by him, and within his sight, (the party sworn becoming his surety in virtue of his oath, that

no offence shall be committed by his companion,) and (as his arrogance deserves) he shall be subjected to a pecuniary penalty, (to be assessed by the Vice-Chancellor or his surrogate,) one half whereof we would have adjudged to the librarian, (which is to be the universal rule in case of such fines,) and the other to the use and benefit of the library.

But should the case occur (no instance whereof the present or after ages will ever see, as is our happy augury,) that any graduate or other person is clearly found guilty of tearing up, abstracting or converting to his own use any book or books, treatise or treatises, page or pages of any volume in the library, or of changing any line or lines, word or words, syllable or letter in any author, or knowing that such an offence has been committed by another, from some bad intent, does not give information of it within three days, such a person (if a graduate) shall be publicly stripped of his degree at the next Congregation of regent masters; but whether graduate or not, he shall be forthwith removed, not from the library only, but from the University also, with infamy and disgrace, without any hope of return; and in order to mark the shamelessness of the crime, the Vice-Chancellor or his surrogate shall pronounce aloud the sentence of removal against him in full Congregation, and brand the species of offence, and a kind of perjury so sacrilegious, and the manner of punishment inflicted for example's sake, with lasting marks of infamy in the memorial-book.

CHAPTER 13.

Of the Curators of the Library, and of the Annual View of the Library.

BUT notwithstanding that the highly liberal education of the librarian, his religious devotion to literature, his very great repute among men of learning, his fidelity and deference to the University, give us superior hopes of the unexampled solicitude and forethought which he (as a

faithful guardian) will apply to the preservation of a jewel of such price ; yet forasmuch as we find (from instances that are still all but fresh and breathing) that several works of this kind, set on foot for the public weal, have been injured and violated by the identical persons whom their very profession and the reputation of some unusual virtue had alike ennobled for approved integrity ; we have, therefore, determined to anticipate so far as by discretion and foresight we could, any want of care in the librarian, or supine negligence on his part.

Accordingly we have made choice of eight graduates of the first dignity, whom we have appointed curators of the library for ever ; that is to say, the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, or their deputies, the ordinary professors of the faculties, and lastly, the two royal interpreters of the Hebrew and Greek languages, to whom (or to the major part of them) we will that it should belong every year, on the eighth day of November, (unless it is a Sunday, and then its duties shall be filled by the Monday next following,) as being that on which the library was so happily opened, to enquire with particularity into its state and condition ; to which end the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy shall summon the curators severally by the bedell on the day before, to resort thither at an early hour on the following morning.

When there, and the doors have been closed, (in order that no one may interrupt them to their inconvenience,) and the librarian shut out till sent for, and after a full review of these ordinances, they shall proceed to examine whether he has used diligence in writing out the indexes of the *Mecænates*, in affixing the names of the books in writing on tables affixed to every book-case, (when it can be done with convenience,) in arranging the authors according to their classes, in producing to readers those which are locked up and entrusted to his keeping, in bringing in and assigning places to the books presented to the library by the bounty of any

party, in opening and closing it, and remaining therein for the time appointed, in keeping away those who at present have not been granted the rights of the library, in looking to the books and buildings, and the rest of the library furniture, that it may not be defiled with dust and dirt, and that no damage is done by wind or weather in consequence of the state of the windows or in any other way whatever, through omission of repairs. For in all these particulars, and in all others which concern his office, whatever default or mal-administration the librarian may be guilty of, the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy shall, by the consent and vote of the curators, have power to admonish him therein, to reprimand and to punish him, and at the same time to put in execution the sentence of these ordinances; for if he be so bound by any criminality which he has drawn on himself, as to deserve the punishment of removal, we would have such censure publicly passed by the House of Convocation with which the power of electing him rested.

But as it will very often happen in even the wisest constitutions of all states, that if you overlook the slightest occasion of mischief in the first instance, (although you but seldom allow it, and wink at it as it were) some obviously irreparable mischief emanates therefrom which occasionally goes near even to the death and destruction of the entire work, we, therefore, give these powers to the curators above appointed, and at the same time earnestly beseech them not to be wilfully wanting in an employment of such honour as the visitation of the library. And not only are they to canvass article by article, conformably to the effect of our decrees, how the librarian has answered the requisitions of his function, but also in matters at large they shall point out the course to be pursued, on reference being made to them, if a statute has been imperfectly framed, if a novel remedy must be sought after to meet some unforeseen mischief; and so in all other cases where the necessity of the case impera-

tively demands their aid. Also, in respect of the above inconveniences, (when they are agreed among themselves upon comparison of opinions,) the public House of the regent and non-regent masters upon being advised of them is to apply a speedy redress.

Moreover, if they shall all take the same view (for the matter is of too great importance to be determined by a plurality of votes,) they shall sign an instrument in writing concerning the books which they would have exchanged for others which are better edited, those which should be taken away as superfluous, or of little use, and those which should be bought out of pecuniary benefactions at the cost of the library income kept in the iron chest; and a prudent limitation of the sum to be disbursed for the above purposes shall be made with reference to the means of the income. The Pro-Chancellor is to pay to the librarian the sum so limited, and the latter shall forthwith become bound, by virtue of his oath, to lay it out as soon as ever it can be done, according as the curators shall enjoin; or, if they leave it to his discretion, as soon as he sees convenient, yet on the terms and with the condition that he spends it to the greatest advantage of the library, and that a true account of the sums expended is rendered against the next visitation.

And although it has always been our thorough conviction, that University men of unusual distinction for the dignity of their degrees and learning (such as we have mentioned as proper for undertaking this charge,) would, of their natural disposition and out of a zeal for furthering the common advancement of the studious, (all hope of reward apart) be willing to consider such a pittance of time as is specially appropriated to the above employment not fruitlessly laid out; yet we decree that on every annual visitation, forty shillings out of the rents of the library chest shall be spent on a dinner or supper to be prepared for them within the

University precincts, wherever the Vice-Chancellor chooses, as an honorary testimony and a mark of the respect due to their persons and professions.

Moreover, we make it the business of the Vice-Chancellor to cause certain pairs of gloves to be presented by the bedell during supper-time, as notable badges whereby the University attests its remembrance and gratitude for the service performed. And seven pairs (at ten shillings each) are to be given to the five regius professors, and the same to the proctors, and one pair at five shillings to the bedell in waiting; and to the proctors severally are to be paid forty shillings for their faithful custody of the keys; and lastly, we would have presented to the Vice-Chancellor one pair of gloves at twenty shillings, or two pair at ten shillings each, together with twenty pieces of gold (which at the present day we call nobles) for his employment in the receipt and payment of the library moneys and for his pains in seeing to its interests and embellishment. Also, for the purpose of avoiding henceforth all the confusion which so often waits on a multitude of accountants, and in order that some certain method may be set on foot, in the first place for keeping the library revenues (whereby most especially the beauty and splendour of the library is upholden); next, for furnishing means, as well those above-mentioned as certain others, when occasion offers, whether for buying, binding, chaining, clasping, or tying the books, or for repairing parts of the inner fabric which are ruinous or out of the perpendicular, as its wants may occasionally require: We enact that saving the Vice-Chancellor, no one else (unless by his or the curators' decree some special description of expenditure is intrusted to the librarian) shall anywise meddle in the management of the library revenues, or with any sum of money which may hereafter be contributed to its use. For we cannot suspect, when we reckon up the multitude of excellent patrons who have so piously

and bounteously volunteered to support the public mansion of the muses, but that so noble a school of literature will on all occasions find benefactors among posterity also to thank.

Wherefore, that our discourse may at last find an end, we publish this our final law :

That the Vice-Chancellor for the time being shall call together the Vice-Chancellor of the last year, when he has completed his year of administration, and within a fortnight after he has laid down his ensigns of office, as also the curators of the library (or if it so happens that the Vice-Chancellor's office is again or several times continued to him, then so often as he has discharged the function, within fifteen days in like manner after laying aside the insignia) to take a view of what remains in the iron chest : whereupon he shall furnish an account in writing of the sums received, drawn out, and expended for that year ; and at the same time, before they separate, he shall resign into their hands the two keys, which together with the accounts so reduced into writing, the prime doctor of the chair (and in his absence the superior of those who remain) shall surrender to the Vice-Chancellor at the next Convocation, which is to be appointed off-hand for the above purpose whenever the doctor demands it, and shall at that meeting report the means of the chest and the state of the accounts. Then the account itself is to be forthwith deposited, in the same state in which it was exhibited, in the chest or in some place of safety.

But in case it appears to the House of Convocation on the report of the curators, that the Vice-Chancellor who was liable to account, has (in forgetfulness of the solemn tie of his oath and his reputation) wronged the treasury of the library, an occurrence which we believe to be utterly impossible, (respect being had as well to the eminent dignity of that personage and the importance of the matter resting on his good faith, as also to the prudence and most cordial

good-will which he ought to entertain for conducting all things in strict faith and integrity,) such carelessness or luke-warmness (if it amounts to a light offence) is to be censured at that Convocation; but if he be charged as answerable for any notable neglect which goes near to involve fraud, then the offence so committed shall be visited with condign severity. And with this House is ever to abide the supreme authority of interpreting, changing, abrogating, and innovating on the constitutions previously passed, and our decrees, and also of adding to and subtracting from them; and finally, in every event, of providing long before for the safety of the library,—more properly called our inestimable treasure-house.

CERTAIN
STATUTES AND ORDINANCES,
MADE BY THE CURATORS OF THE LIBRARY,
AND PUBLICLY READ AND PUBLISHED
IN THE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION,
AND APPROVED OF BY THE SAME,
ON THE THIRTEENTH DAY OF NOVEMBER, IN THE YEAR OF
OUR LORD 1613.

FIRST, we enact, ordain, and will, that the librarian shall hereafter follow the recommendation and advice of Messrs. the curators in the purchase of books ; so that no books shall be given out in any faculty, without the approbation of the professors in the several faculties obtained in writing, (previously or subsequent to the purchase of such book or books,) and provided that the book or books whether more or fewer (or at least the names of them all) shall be exhibited to the curators at the next Visitation, with the price written on the books respectively, which the librarian (in behalf of the trust reposed in him) is to take care is the least possible.

2. The librarian shall also take care that if any single books or more are, by the account of the students, wanting in any faculty, their titles shall be entered forthwith in a book set apart for the purpose ; in order, that after deliberate conference with the professor of the faculty wherein the book is found wanting, and with the consent of the Vice-Chancellor such book or books may be purchased and introduced for the use of the studious.

3. We enact, that bachelors of arts not having completed two years from the day of their presentation are not to be permitted to enjoy the benefit of the public library unless they come from their halls and colleges respectively to the

library dressed in their gown or cape, with their hood or cope and cap, and abstain from putting them off until they return from the library ; if any party presumes to violate the rule, he must understand that he will be deprived of the benefit of the library for the space of three months next following. But the librarian is to take great care, and in his absence the under-librarian, in virtue of his oath, that the above statute is duly put in force as far as depends on them. Provided, that this statute is nowise to prejudice the sons of great men and nobles, or lords who have the right of voting in Parliament, or the sub-librarian, who being employed in handing books cannot go conveniently in such attire.

4. We enact, that bachelors of arts, and all other persons being under-graduates, shall henceforth abstain from reading books ill adapted to their studies ; and that if any party offends against the form of this statute, and after admonition from the librarian or his deputy does not reform, his name shall be immediately handed over by the keeper of the library or his deputy to the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, that he may be punished by them with a suitable penalty.

5. We enact, that under-graduates, bachelors of the faculty of arts, and finally, all graduates of inferior order, shall show due observance and deference to the seniors by giving place to them the moment they see them approaching the bench or book-case where they are, or else by passing to them, if the case require it, the book which they were previously using ; but in case any complaint, and that a just one, against any person, shall reach the ears of the Pro-Chancellor or proctors, the party peccant shall lose the benefit of one term in the proposal of his next grace, or be otherwise punished by the Vice-Chancellor ; and the registrar of the University shall take a most accurate note of the offence in his register.

6. Inasmuch as many persons, from their being utterly

ignorant of, or not sufficiently attending to, the rule against introducing strangers or persons unsworn into the library for the purpose of study, incur a very severe punishment ; if any party hereafter offends in this kind, he must know that he will be imprisoned in addition to the pecuniary fine which may be inflicted on the offender at the discretion and award of the Vice-Chancellor.

7. It is enacted, that no person shall, under the penalty of three shillings and four pence, lean on any book while reading, or spread paper or any paper or parchment book upon any book and so write on it ; for it will by such means be injured either by spilling ink over it, or dogs-eating the leaves, or dirtying them, to the no small damage of works so famous. Lastly, every student shall take diligent care to tie tight and in a bow each pair of strings, or clasps, or all of them, (if there are several) of all the books that he has done with, and lodged again in their places ; and the offenders against this statute are to pay twelve-pence by way of fine on every occasion.

8. We furthermore enact, that if any party upon being asked by the librarian or his deputy, or any officer of the library, his name and college or hall, does not answer immediately according to the truth of the fact, he shall become thereby removeable from the public library ; until, on his grace being proposed a second time and granted, he is holden qualified by the Congregation of regents.

9. We enact, and that on pain of perjury, that if any sworn person be well assured that any person who is unsworn, or who has not been admitted according to the exigence of the statutes, is staying in the library for the purpose of reading, he shall immediately disclose his name to the librarian or his deputy, that they may take early measures that the library is not injured.

10. We enact, that the upper librarian shall once every year take a view of all the books, as well the larger as the

smaller, contained in the public library, and make a true and perfect catalogue thereof, which is to be passed into the hands of the curators on their visitation day. But if, subsequently to this visitation, or at any other time, he becomes aware that any book is missing, (which Heaven forefend !) he shall, within three days after notice thereof, disclose the fact to the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, in order that every means of enquiry after the book may be used.

11. We also enact, that neither the upper nor under librarian shall deliver to any party any book for the purpose of study, without entering his name (together with the letters which denote the place of every book) in a paper book appropriated to the above special purpose : so that after the book has been returned agreeably to the statute, the name of the student who requested the use of the book may be struck out or expunged.

12. We enact, that the usher or door-keeper shall once at least every month clear all the books, tables, book-cases, seats, screens, and windows, and all places in short, that have become soiled by dust or neglect, under a fine of three shillings and four pence in each instance.

13. We also enact, that the books which hereafter shall be new-bound or put in covers, shall all, if it can be done conveniently, be bound in leather, not parchment ; and that those previously chained shall be open to the use of all students without troubling the sub-librarian.

14. We enact, (inasmuch as very many anonymous books are contained in this most famous library,) that if any person can with certainty assign its author to any book, he may do so, (with the consent of the Vice-Chancellor, the professor of the same faculty, and the chief librarian,) the statute against writing in a book notwithstanding ; provided this is done with the greatest neatness possible, and in characters the most agreeable to the eyes of readers.

15. Lastly, we enact and will, that the books contained

in the archives are only to be shown to as few as possible, and as seldom as possible, in order that they may be the better preserved to posterity from soiling by being handled ; and in the execution of this statute (as of all others too) the librarian will use all diligence and care that the library committed to his trust takes no hurt.

CERTAIN ORDINANCES,
MADE BY THE CURATORS OF THE LIBRARY,
AND PUBLISHED
IN THE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION,
AND APPROVED OF BY THE SAME,
ON THE TWENTY-SEVENTH DAY OF JULY, IN THE YEAR OF
OUR LORD 1615.

In the first place it is ordained, that letters giving notice of the Visitation shall be affixed on the leaves of the gate leading to the divinity school, eight days before the Visitation, in order that any offence committed by any party against the statutes and ordinances may be the better known to Messrs. the curators, and a suitable remedy provided against it.

2. Also, in order that Messrs. the curators may have the more thorough and perfect knowledge of what belongs to the duty of them all, it is enacted, that copies of the library statutes shall be transcribed for the curators respectively, at the charge of the common treasury of the library, (contain-alike those at present passed, and those which may be passed hereafter,) in order that they may be lodged with them at their private residences, and be from time to time transmitted to their successors. And moreover, that one copy accurately transcribed, the expense being defrayed as above, shall be diligently kept in the library archives.

3. Also, in order to the buying of books hereafter in each of the faculties, it is ordained, that (inasmuch as every year a couple of catalogues are published at Frankfort, one for autumn and another for spring,) the Vice-Chancellor for the time being shall convene Messrs. the curators within a week from the time when the catalogue reaches us; upon

the perusal of which they will be able severally to make notes of such books as are most likely to be either creditable or useful to the public library ; and the Pro-Chancellor is to pay down the money for the purchase of them. But if any unofficial person remarks that a book is wanting in the common library, which he wishes to make over to the use of students, the chief librarian shall immediately write for the same book, provided he has the consent of one of the curators at least (as well as Mr. Vice-Chancellor's) in writing as evidence of the fact.

4. In like manner, that the names of all the books which are in folio, quarto, and octavo, are to be entered in a separate book, (observing the order in which they are arranged in the library,) and the curators severally are to have copies of it subscribed by the hand of the chief keeper and the curators ; and they are diligently to peruse it on the Visitation-day, and they are to make a strict comparison while looking over the books of the last year, and their arrangement as between one another, in order that the collocation may not be violated without their direction, and no book be missing through the dishonesty and wrong of other persons ; and the chief librarian is bound to report immediately, or within three days at farthest, any offence in the above particulars to the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy.

5. In like manner, for the purpose of explaining a certain controverted statute, (whereby provision is made that bachelors of arts, and all other under-graduates, are to abstain henceforth from reading books ill adapted to their studies,) it is decreed, that the bachelors and under-graduates are not to roam about from place to place, but are diligently to ply their studies in that part of the library wherein the books of the faculty of arts (and those alone) are contained. Provided always that strangers and foreigners, or law or medical students, are not to be prejudiced in the enjoyment of the books of their several faculties.

6. In like manner, that the books, of which the leaves are loose or the clasps gone, are to be repaired within the bounds and limits of the library, in some spot specially set apart for that object, or hereafter so to be; but the rest which require fresh binding are to be delivered to the book-binders, after taking a note of their number and kind, by the keeper of the library, and which note every book-binder is to subscribe.

7. In like manner, that a dispensation for enabling a party to study in the public library is to be granted to no person, without one of the curators first certifying his approbation, under hand, of the cause for petitioning for the dispensation.

ORDINANCES

PUBLISHED BY THOSE

VENERABLE PERSONS THE CURATORS OF THE LIBRARY,

AND CONFIRMED IN THE

VENERABLE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION,

ON THE FIRST DAY OF AUGUST, IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD 1621.

IN the first place, Messrs. the curators hold it to be equitable, that in the long summer vacation (when Congregations there are none) persons of eminent condition both from beyond sea and of our own countrymen, (provided they are strangers resorting hither for study's sake,) may enjoy the benefit of the public library after taking the oath, upon simply obtaining leave under the hand of Mr. Vice-Chancellor, the proctors, and the rest of the curators who are at home.

Secondly, that the usual fees for admission to the library settled by decree of Convocation, and by a practice of some years' standing, (that is, twelve pence to the chief librarian, and eight pence to the sub-librarian and porter,) shall henceforth be paid by the bachelors of arts to the upper bedell in that faculty, at the same time as the other fees, on the day of presentation to their degree.

Thirdly, that students, one and all, who have admission to the library for the purposes of study, shall be bound to buy a catalogue of the library books whenever a fresh edition becomes necessary for the use and benefit of the students; and the price of the catalogue for the several books is to be settled by the Vice-Chancellor and the curators.

THE
FOUNDATION OF TWO LECTURESHIPS
IN THE
MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES,
BY HENRY SAVILE,
WARDEN OF MERTON COLLEGE,
PUBLISHED AND CONFIRMED
IN THE VENERABLE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION,
IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD 1619, AUGUST THE ELEVENTH.

IN the name of the Most Glorious and Undivided Trinity, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. Amen.

I, Henry Savile, Knight, seeing that Mathematical studies are uncultivated by our countrymen, and being desirous of supplying a remedy in a quarter almost given up in despair, and to redeem so far as in me lies, almost from destruction, sciences of the noblest kind, do, of the King's authority, and with the consent of the University of Oxford, found and establish for all future times in the said University, two lectureships or public professorships in the Mathematical sciences, one in Geometry and the other in Astronomy.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Functions and Office of each Professor.

THE professor of Geometry must understand that it is his proper province publicly to expound the thirteen books of Euclid's Elements, the Conics of Apollonius, and all the books of Archimedes; and to leave in the University archives his notes and observations on the same books, after he has reduced them into writing, in some place which the University, as I hope, will assign within the public

library¹ for preserving my books, which I have resolved to bequeath for the use more especially of my own professors. However, as to undertaking, or not, the explanation of the Spherics of Theodosius and Menelaus, and the doctrine of Triangles, as well plane as spherical, I leave the option at large to both professors. It will, besides, be the business of the Geometry professor, at his own times, (as shall seem convenient to himself, with the consent of the University,) to teach and expound arithmetic of all kinds, both speculative and practical; land-surveying, or practical geometry; canonic or music, and mechanics. And in explaining the above departments, I leave with the professor a free choice of the books which he chooses to explain, unless the University thinks otherwise.

The professor of Astronomy is to understand that it necessarily appertains to his duty to explain the whole mathematical economy of Ptolemy, (usually called the *Almagest*,) applying in their proper place the discoveries of Copernicus, Geber, and other modern writers; and to leave (as above) his notes reduced into writing, provided, however, that he may lay before his auditors, by way of introduction to the arcana of the science, the sphere of Proclus, or Ptolemy's

¹ In reference to the library there is the following decree among some temporary Constitutions, Register N, fol. 96, year 1620:—

It is enacted, that the Mathematical books given to the University by that distinguished person Sir Henry Savile, and which he or others may present hereafter, shall be deposited in book-cases made for the purpose, in the room between the Mathematical schools. The above books are to be given out to the professors by indentures, to be executed as between them and each of them jointly and severally, and the Chancellor, masters, and scholars of the University of Oxford. Locks are to be put to the cases in which the books are to be arranged; and keys of them, and also of the doors belonging to the room, and all the instruments and all the books in it, and the maps, are to be committed to the faith and guardianship of the Mathematical professors; and both are bound, in virtue of their oaths, to give an account of the Mathematical books, instruments, maps, &c. committed to their trust, and to be answerable by indentures for them respectively, if injured or lost, to the Chancellor, Masters, and Scholars of the University.

hypotheses of the planets, and teach, either publicly or privately, the arithmetic of sexagesimal fractions. It will also be the business of the professor of astronomy to explain and teach (at the times above-mentioned) the whole science of optics, gnomonics, geography, and the rules of navigation in so far as they are dependent on mathematics. He must understand, however, that he is utterly debarred from professing the doctrine of nativities and all judicial astrology without exception. In optics, gnomonics, geography, &c., I leave the professor free to choose his books, as above.

I impose this further injunction on the professor of geometry, that (besides his public and regular lectures at the schools) once at least, in every lecture-week, he shall employ himself at his own lodgings, or in some place near, for the space of an hour in instructing young men (who choose to call on him for the purpose of learning) in practical logic or arithmetic of all kinds, which is best communicated without any formality, and in the vulgar tongue if he thinks fit. And also, that at convenient seasons, when it is agreeable to him, he shall show the practice of geometry to his auditors (who choose to attend him) in the fields or spots adjacent to the University. I also enjoin the professor of astronomy, in imitation of Ptolemy and Copernicus, and following in their track, to take astronomical observations as well by night as by day, (making choice of proper instruments prepared for the purpose, and at fitting times and seasons,) and after reducing them all into writing, (or at least those in which he has the greatest confidence,) to leave them in the archives above-mentioned. And I am in hopes that the University will liberally contribute all assistance and exertion towards this object, as it is the only true way of establishing or amending the ancient astronomy. But I enjoin both professors to be of easy access to the studious who would consult them on Mathematical subjects, and particularly to their legitimate hearers.

The oath to be made at their admission is, " You promise and solemnly undertake, in the presence of God, Best and Greatest, truly and faithfully to keep all the mathematical books, and all the instruments and tables, and other furniture in the mathematical library, which shall be entrusted to you, and you shall treat the books, &c., and all other articles in such manner"—(and so on as in the Bodleian Library oath).

CHAPTER 3.

Of Vacation times; how often in a week the Professors must lecture, and under what Forfeitures.

THE times of cessation from their public lectures are to be the same to both these professors as those enjoyed by the rest of the professors; the terms the same, and the vacations the same as those which the rest of the University at present uses. But during term both professors shall be bound to lecture publicly for three-quarters of an hour, twice at least in every week, under a fine of ten shillings for every day so omitted, which sums are to be subtracted by the Vice-Chancellor from the stipend due to them, and applied to the uses of the mathematical chest, (below mentioned,) except on account of grievous bodily ailment, which excuse, however, we would not allow to be available for more than three weeks: so that, unless at the expiration of three weeks the professor finds some proper substitute, and who must have the approbation of Congregation or Convocation, he is to understand that for every day which he misses, twenty shillings of his stipend are to be deducted by the Vice-Chancellor and applied to the use above-mentioned.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Auditors in each Professorship.

CONCERNING the hearers of both lecturers, I adjudge the following determinations: that all scholars after the completion of the second year from their arrival at the Univer-

sity, down to the first year of their bachelorship completed, shall be assigned to hear the professor of geometry; and afterwards, down to their complete inception of arts, to hear the professor of astronomy, under the penalty of sixpence for every lecture unattended; and for this purpose one of the bedells, whom the University shall assign, is every term to make a new book, in which are to be entered the names of the hearers in each professorship; so that the professor may, as often as he thinks fit, (and at least once in every fourteen days,) cause all the hearers to be publicly cited by name in the school; and the bedell must report the names of defaulters to the head or other officers of the college or hall, and demand of them sixpence for every default (as aforesaid) in the absence of any lawful hindrance, to be approved of by the head of the place, who is to certify under his hand that the cause of absence was a proper one. Of the sum so collected, the bedell is to make a threefold division, one of which the bedell is to take for his trouble, another he is to leave with the professor, and a third with the Vice-Chancellor for the use of the mathematical chest.

Also, because it may so happen that the new hearers, who are coming in every day, cannot keep up with the professor of geometry, (who is possibly treating of the more abstruse parts of the science,) in order that they may not waste time to no purpose in attending lectures which they cannot understand, I adjudge that power be given to the geometry professor at his own discretion to grant a dispensation for their absence to the new hearers for the space of one year, (by writing signed with his own hand,) but without demanding anything from the hearers for such dispensation, under the penalty of perjury; until, by rallying their strength, and by private exertion, and so increasing their capacities, they may at last attend with advantage. The University is to have power to enact and alter at will the place and hour for both lectures.

CHAPTER 5.

What Persons, and of what qualifications, ought to be elected Mathematical Professors.

I ORDAIN, enact, and decree, that the professors or lecturers are, for all time, to be elected from among men of good character and reputable lives, out of any nation of Christendom, and of any order or profession, who, after having in the first instance drawn the purer philosophy from the fountains of Aristotle and Plato, are very well versed in Mathematics, with the addition of a fair knowledge, at least, of the Greek tongue, and who are at least twenty-six years of age; and if the party be an Englishman, I would have him at least a master of arts, who, without any dispensation, either of the time or of the scholastic exercises, has lawfully taken that degree—a condition which I am indifferent about in the case of foreigners.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Electors and the Election: of the Admission and the Oath of the Party elected.

FURTHERMORE, the free election and disposal of the above professorships, whenever they or one of them is vacant by any means, is committed by me after my death (reserving to myself the nomination of them during my natural life) to the following most distinguished persons for the time being: the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Chancellor of England or Keeper of the Great Seal, the Chancellor of the University of Oxford, the Bishop of London, the principal Secretary of our Lord the King, the Chief Justice assigned to hold pleas before the King, the Chief Justice of the Bench, the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and the Dean of the Court of Arches, or the greater part of them; calling in, if they please, the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford to advise. And my hope is, that the above most distinguished Messrs. electors will be constant patrons and

special protectors of the statutes, rights, and possessions appertaining to the professorships.

It will be a part of the Vice-Chancellor's duty, (whenever any professor's place becomes vacant for any cause,) to make known the avoidance to Messrs. the electors so soon as it can conveniently be done; and to deliver to them in writing the tenor of this and the preceding statute.

The electors are either to proceed forthwith to the choice of a new professor, (conformably to the conditions and qualifications above specified,) if a proper professor can be immediately found: or, rather, (if they think good,) they may wait for a certain time, say six or eight months, until they understand from messengers sent by means and diligence of the principal secretary, or otherwise, to foreign nations, whether in the Universities beyond sea, or beyond their walls, any eminent mathematician can be allured hitherward by our terms to undertake the professorship; and the costs for the above purpose are to be defrayed out of the proceeds accruing during vacations.

But I would in all humility beseech the above most distinguished gentlemen to elect, without any regard to retainership, and without any discrimination of Universities or nations, those persons alone whom they deem best qualified to meet the requisitions of the office; and forthwith, after dispatching the election, to direct a public document thereof to be drawn up in order to its being forwarded to the University when they think good.

I will and enact that the admission of the person so elected shall be passed with all due solemnity by the University, in the House of Congregation, forthwith and immediately after the receipt of the above instrument in the absence of any allowable hindrance. But before admission the oaths to observe the statutes of the University must be taken, together with the following special oath:—"I, N., having been elected professor of geometry or astronomy,

swear that I will in all good faith, after my power, keep all the ordinances and statutes which concern my function and office. So help me God, through Jesus Christ, who is announced by this Holy Gospel."

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Stipend of each Professor.

CONCERNING the stipends of the professors, I make the statute following:—that the rents of the lands and tenements purchased by me to the above use in the isle of Oxney, called Norland, in the County of Kent, and the rents of the manor or farm of Little-hay, in the County of Essex, and the rents of the lands purchased by me in like manner in Purston, otherwise Pirston, in the County of Northampton, (which rents at present amount to the sum of three hundred and twenty pounds,) shall go entirely to my professors in equal shares, that is one hundred and sixty pounds to each; and I decree that the like distribution shall be made if any additional¹ sums are given of my bounty

¹ An addition was afterwards made, for the distribution whereof Sir Henry Savile made the following provision in his last will:—

Furthermore, as regards the annual sum of forty pounds, which after my death is to be purchased in the name of the University, I enact and decree in manner following: I assign twenty pounds a year to the bailiff of the farms belonging to the mathematical lectures, and whom I shall nominate. It will be his business twice a year, or once at least, to survey each of the farms above-mentioned at his own charges; and to see whether the buildings are kept in repair, with roofing complete, whether the mounds or fences are properly attended to, and the lands duly cultivated. It will also be his duty to demand the rents from the farmers, and faithfully to deliver the moneys collected on that account into the hands of the Vice-Chancellor for the time being. To this duty I appoint my servant Randolph Palin, (whose services I used in purchasing the farms,) so long as he approves himself to the judgment of the University. I dispose of the remaining twenty pounds as follows: three pounds six shillings and eightpence to the Vice-Chancellor in remuneration of his labour and care; forty shillings to each proctor, and three pounds six shillings and eightpence to be divided among the bedells of arts, and one pound six shillings and eightpence to the bellringer.

The above sums are to be paid down immediately after taking the audit of

hereafter, which I do not despair of being the case, if God should spare my life some years longer : but in either case I attach not only to the present stipend of one hundred and sixty pounds, but also to the future and larger, (if God so please,) the condition which follows :—that a rateable deduction shall be made from the professorships in respect of the transmission of the rents, the defence of suits, and other small expenses, (should any such be incurred,) if they cannot be made good from other quarters, in the manner presently expressed ; inasmuch as I would not have the University anywise burdened through means of the above foundation.

CHAPTER 8.

Of the Letting of the Farms.

MOREOVER, I decree, that the above farms, and any others which may be added, are under no pretence or colour to be let for more than the term of twenty-one years from the time of the lease so made, and not for term of life or lives ; and not for any other larger estate or interest.

Also, under the following condition, that no new demise shall be made unless within three years of the expiration, surrender, or forfeiture of the old term, as has been providently established in the case of all colleges, under pain of their being void. But in all new leases to be made by the University, I enact and decree, that both professors (without whose express consent we will that no lease shall be made) be called in to advise : so that if they know of any tenants or farmers who are honest men, and properly qualified in the opinion of the University, who will give more, the lease the mathematical funds, which is mentioned in the eleventh chapter of the statutes, and not otherwise. The eight pounds which remain are to go in augmentation of the mathematical chest. But when the above rents have been confirmed and established by a long and constant tenor, (which may well be the case during the life of the aforesaid Palin,) after his death or resignation I consider that the office of bailiff may very well expire ; and I would wish the twenty pounds to go to my professors towards somewhat indemnifying them for the loss of rents from Purston.

shall be made to those who will give most, without any fine or premium. For it does not seem reasonable that when the prices of saleable articles increase day by day, the prices of farms should not increase likewise (so far as conveniently may be): and such increase (if any there be) I decree to be equally divisible between the professors, that they who bear the aforesaid reductions may also take the chance obventions (if any there are) in augmentation of their stipends; reserving a tenth part of the improvement to the mathematical chest.

CHAPTER 9.

Of the Causes for which either Professor may lose his whole right in his Professorship.

BUT I expressly forbid my professors to accept any ecclesiastical benefice after their admission, with cure or without cure, or any prebend, canonry, or archdeaconry, or the headship of any college, hall, or even hospital, or any place in an hospital, or any public office in the University, (as that of the Vice-Chancellor, proctor, clerk of the market, and the like,) under penalty, by virtue of such fact, of the forfeiture of every right which they may claim in their professorship; and if any person previously to his admission holds a benefice or any other of the aforesaid places or offices, I will that he shall resign it or them to all intents and purposes within the space of six months from his first admission, under the like penalty.

CHAPTER 10.

Of the Causes for expelling the Professors.

MOREOVER, I enact and decree, that if any professor be found guilty either on his own confession, or by competent witnesses, or by the clearness of the fact, of any grievous crime; or if he should be, in the opinion of the University, notoriously incompetent, or insufferably negligent and past amendment by means of the penalties above-mentioned, he is

to be ousted of his professorship by the University, (with which I fully entrust the entire power of privation discharged of all appeal,) without hope of return or perception of any further benefit. But if he becomes inadequate to the discharge of the duties of his professorship (in manner and form aforesaid) through old age, chronic disease, or incurable impotence, or weakness which breaks up the body or mind, his function of professor shall be declared void by the University: yet with this saving, that on his being so dismissed from his professorship without fault of his own, supposing his conduct to have been praiseworthy during the period of his professorship, (and if he has no private means to the amount of one hundred pounds by the year,) a third part of his stipend shall be continued to him till his death, and his successor must be content for such time with the remaining parts, and is to receive the entirety on his predecessor's death.

CHAPTER 11.

Of the annual Account to be furnished by the Vice-Chancellor, and of the establishment of a Mathematical Chest.

IN like manner I ordain, that at the end of the year, whensoever the Vice-Chancellor renders an account to the University of his administration in the office of Vice-Chancellor, he shall produce a short account of the receipts and expenses of this foundation before the same auditors, and also in the presence of both professors. Also, that if at the foot of the account there shall be found any balance, (either growing by vacations, or fine-money, or from any other cause,) it shall be lodged in a special chest, (to be called the mathematical chest,) and be applicable to the uses of this foundation and none other: for instance, the defence of suits, should any occur, the transmission of the rents, the expenses of a view of the lands as often as is requisite, the construction of astronomical instruments, the preparing a locality for celestial observations, and other incidents to the

foundation which cannot be readily enumerated. For it is our wish that no deduction should be made from the professors' stipend for any cause whatever, saving when all other resources and aids fail, and no hope remains from other quarters of meeting these inconveniences, or of bearing the casual incumbrances.

CHAPTER 12.

Of giving the Professors Leave of Absence from the Public Meetings.

MOREOVER, I deem it fair (if the University takes the same view) that the small payments which used previously to be made to the four ordinary lectures in mathematics (which I think may cease altogether after this foundation) should be equally divided between the above professors; and that neither professor, be he of what degree he may, should be liable to attend Congregations or Convocations, or other University meetings, (saving only those of a religious kind,) except at will.

The End and Conclusion of the Statutes.

I enact and decree that the above ordinances and statutes shall be kept inviolably in all future times, reserving, however, to myself the power of adding to, subtracting from, or changing them or any part thereof, with the consent of the University, during my own natural life. In witness whereof I have set my seal to these presents. Given at Eaton, near Windsor, on the tenth day of the month of August, in the seventeenth year of the reign of our Lord James, by the grace of God of England, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c., and in the fifty-third year of his reign over Scotland, and in the year of our Lord 1619. And we, the Chancellor, Masters, and Scholars of the University of Oxford do approve, confirm, and ratify, in behalf of ourselves and our successors, the aforesaid statutes, constitutions, and ordinances, one and all; commanding all and singular persons (who are or hereafter may be interested

therein) that they stedfastly observe all and each of the premises, and cause them to be observed by themselves and others on their fealty to the University. And for the greater credit and fuller testimony of all the above particulars, we have caused the common seal of the University of Oxford (which we use in such matters) to be set to these presents. Given at the House of Congregation in the University, on the sixteenth day of the month of August, in the year above-mentioned.

FOR

THE PURPOSE OF FOUNDING
A LECTURE IN NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,
SIR WILLIAM SEDLEY, KNT.,

MADE THE FOLLOWING PROVISION IN HIS LAST WILL.

MOREOVER, I give and bequeath of the moneys which I shall leave to my executor, two thousand pounds, to be by him (within two years after I shall depart this life) laid out and invested in the purchase of manors, lands, and tenements to the value of the sum aforesaid. And my will is, that the rents and profits of the manors, lands, and tenements so purchased shall, under the advice of men learned in the law, be firmly bound and appropriated for ever to the endowment of a lecture in natural philosophy, to be read in the University of Oxford, and to be directed, ordered, and governed by the Vice-Chancellor of the said University, the President of Magdalen College, in Oxford, and the Warden of the College of All Souls, in Oxford; all for the time being, or any two of them.

THE ORDINANCES
OF
THOMAS WHITE, DD.,
TOUCHING
A LECTURE IN MORAL PHILOSOPHY
INSTITUTED BY HIM ;
WHICH WERE PUBLISHED AND CONFIRMED
IN THE VENERABLE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION,
IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD 1621, AUGUST 1st.

IN order that henceforth and for ever, men in all respects adequate to lecture in moral philosophy, and who will discharge such duty, may be elected, the said Thomas White doth, moreover, declare by these presents his mind and intention; and that it is his will that the said lecturer in moral philosophy shall, so long as he performs the duty of lecturing, be a member of the University and dwell and abide therein. Furthermore, he must be a man of high cultivation in good letters, and recommended by gravity and sobriety of demeanour, probity of life, and sincerity in religion, and who is unengaged in any ecclesiastical function or cure of souls elsewhere. But should he at any time obtain such a cure, he shall within the space of one year, or earlier, (if the Chancellor, Masters, and Scholars of the University for the time being think fit,) be deprived of the aforesaid office of lecturer and removed therefrom ; and some other person furnished with the qualifications above required shall be substituted in his place. And, provided that the above qualifications and terms are observed and made good, the aforesaid Thomas White (in order that every handle for doubt hereafter may be cut off) doth further express him-

self to be indifferent whether the said lecturer in moral philosophy be a fellow of any college or not, a married man or a bachelor.

But, to the end that the lecturer may have a more liberal support, and that at the same time those who will succeed in this duty for ever may be encouraged, the said Thomas White gives, disposes of, determines, and assigns the sum of one hundred pounds of lawful money of England, to be paid year by year to the said lecturer, and to arise out of the rents, issues, profits, and emoluments of the manor purchased by me to this use, together with the messuages, lands, and tenements, in reward and payment of the lecturer's pains and labour. And the above stipend is to be payable to him at the several quarters of the year, by four equal portions at the four usual feasts of the year, that is to say, at the feast of St. John the Baptist, the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, the feast of the birth of our Lord, and the feast of the Annunciation of St. Mary the Virgin. The first payment is to begin at the feast of St. John the Baptist, A.D. 1622; and thenceforth, the rest in succession are to be continued for ever.

But, in order that the harvest of men to fill this office, and that competently, may be the greater hereafter, the said Thomas White declares, enacts, and decrees by these presents, that at every five years' end a new reader of the above lecture shall be chosen, (endowed and qualified for the duty as is above provided,) and substituted in the room of the former, and that no reader shall be continued in the above lectureship beyond the term of five years, unless for some weighty and urgent cause, which must have the approval of the Vice-Chancellor of the University, the Dean of Christ-Church, the Presidents of Magdalen and St. John's Colleges, and the proctors for the time being, or the major part of the above persons, whereof the Vice-Chancellor is always to be one. Moreover, with the following express provision :—

that the above lectureship is not to be prolonged or continued in the hands of any of the lecturers succeeding to this office (on any pretext, or for any cause whatever) for more than ten years.

Moreover, the said Thomas White enacts and decrees that the lecturer in moral philosophy is to be elected in form and manner following; that is to say, that the right and power of choosing the reader of moral philosophy shall reside in the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford for the time being, the Dean of Christ-Church, the Presidents of Magdalen and St. John's Colleges, and the proctors for the time being, or the greater part of them, of whom the Vice-Chancellor is always to be one.

And should it on any occasion so happen that the Dean of Christ-Church is Vice-Chancellor of the University when the election must be holden, in such case, and not otherwise, we give to the Vice-Chancellor the right of a double vote; yet observing the form of election and all the other circumstances as above is prescribed.

But should the reader of moral philosophy hereafter be of a loose or abandoned life, or of scandalous manners, or a person of ill-fame, be it provided by these presents, that the Vice-Chancellor for the time being, with the assistance of both proctors, shall summon the lecturer before him and seriously reprimand him, and admonish him at the same time to return to proper courses. But should he, nevertheless, stop his ears to such admonition, or of obstinate wickedness not amend the course of his former life, he shall, on the commission and clear proof of a second offence or crime, be forthwith stripped of his authority and removed from his place; and he is to understand that he is debarred of all capacity to undertake the above province thereafter. Immediately thereupon, another person furnished with the accomplishments above required is to be chosen in place of the party removed.

THE
STATUTES AND ORDINANCES
MADE AND ESTABLISHED BY THE
CHANCELLOR, MASTERS, AND SCHOLARS
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,
WITH THE ASSENT OF
RICHARD TOMLINS, ESQUIRE,
OF THE CITY OF WESTMINSTER,
FOR THE FOUNDATION AND INSTITUTION OF
AN ANATOMICAL LECTURE,
BY THE SAID RICHARD TOMLINS, IN THE SAME UNIVERSITY.
JANUARY 15th, A.D. 1623.

WHEREAS, a full acquaintance with and knowledge of the human frame, and its parts and faculties, contributes much to the honour and glory of God, our almighty and admirable Creator, and is, besides, of much use to the professors of divinity, philosophy, and all liberal learning, and furthermore, in a special manner, necessary to the faculty of medicine, and the surgeon's art, the perfection whereof very much conduces to the security, safety, and consolation of the whole commonwealth by preserving its members; and since, down to the present day, in neither of the Universities of this kingdom (although in other particulars they are the most flourishing of the whole Christian world) hath there been any anatomical lecture founded or instituted,

Therefore, the aforesaid Richard Tomlins, first and foremost for the honour and glory of God, and also for the good and benefit of the commonwealth, and of his duty, inclination, and affection towards the most illustrious Uni-

versity of Oxford, does by these presents, with the consent and approval of the said University, found and institute an anatomical lecture to be read and maintained within the University in all times to come in manner and form as follows :—

1. In order that better provision may be made for the perpetual succession and continuance of this lectureship, the founder enacts and decrees, that the regius professor of medicine in the University for the time being, shall always be the reader of the anatomical lecture.

2. The anatomy reader shall every spring, and directly after the public judicial meetings commonly called assizes, (I mean the assizes commonly called the Lent assizes for the County of Oxford,) on obtaining the body or carcass, if entire and in a wholesome state, of one of the persons condemned and given over to death, (if such a body is to be had,) or some other body, as soon as it can be conveniently procured, take care that it is prepared and dissected by a skilful surgeon; and the lecturer shall in public demonstrate, teach, and give instruction on the position, nature, use, and functions of the parts of the body, at four several lectures or public meetings, in form following :—

3. On the next morning, or at farthest, on the second morning, after the death of the man who is to be dissected, the body shall be got ready, (in the public school of medicine, or some other place appropriated to dissections,) between the hours of eight and nine in the forenoon; and the anatomy reader (with the help of a surgeon to separate, lift, or raise, and point out the parts) shall demonstrate for the space of two hours the situation, nature, and office of the parts which are commonly called natural; for instance, the liver, spleen, belly, and intestines.

4. On the same day, at two o'clock in the afternoon, the anatomy reader shall, for the space of two hours, give further instructions in and teach the situation, nature, and use of the same natural parts.

5. The very next morning, the anatomy reader shall give public instruction for two hours' space (as above) in the situation, nature, and office of the parts which are commonly called vital : that is, the heart, lungs, &c.

6. The same day, at two o'clock in the afternoon, the anatomy reader shall for two hours demonstrate and teach the situation, nature, and office of the animal parts and faculties : that is to say, of the brains, &c.

7. The reader shall, in every Michaelmas term of the University, (and at the usual hours appointed for the medical lecture,) and at three several lectures, lecture on the skeleton, and tell the history of the bones, and their situation, nature, and office, on three several days in one and the same week publicly in the schools.

8. At other times, during term, the reader may (as he sees fit) give a fuller explanation on some part or sub-division of anatomy, or the skeleton.

9. The anatomy reader shall be paid twenty-five pounds every year : that is to say, twelve pounds ten shillings at the feast of the Annunciation of St. Mary the Virgin, and twelve pounds ten shillings at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, or within twenty days from those feasts.

10. Out of this yearly stipend the reader shall pay to the surgeon who prepares and dissects the body three pounds, at the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, or within twenty-four days of that feast.

11. The reader shall also out of the annual payment of twenty-five pounds pay and disburse forty shillings for bringing in the body, removing, and burying it, and all that is requisite for this business.

12. If the reader omits from negligence, any one of the lectures on anatomy and the skeleton, or (from the intervention of some illness of his own person, or any insurmountable necessity) does not find an adequate deputy to perform that duty, the Vice-Chancellor of the

University and the proctors for the time being, or any two of them, (of whom one is to be the Vice-Chancellor for the time being,) shall name and appoint some learned and sufficient person (being either a doctor or licentiate in medicine of the University) to make good the lectures; and they shall allow out of the anatomy reader's stipend such a sum of money as the Vice-Chancellor and proctors for the time being shall deem fair in their judgment.

13. The necessary hearers of the lectures will be all the students in medicine, and all the surgeons in the University. And every student in medicine (who has not a licence to practise in medicine) and surgeon shall pay two shillings for every instance of absence which is not allowed by the reader; the half of which sum is to be divided between the bedells of arts, and the residue is to go to the use of the lectureship.

14. Every person who is to be admitted by the University to practise in medicine or surgery shall, before he proposes his grace for obtaining the license, produce a testimonial or make oath that he has attended at least one entire anatomical dissection, and one entire lecture on the skeleton, unless he has a dispensation from the Congregation of regents.

15. If any dispute, doubt, or difficulty should grow on the construction and meaning of any one of these statutes, or respecting any convenience or inconvenience attending the anatomy lecture, or aught else regarding it, such dispute, doubt, or difficulty shall be determined and decided by the Vice-Chancellor of the University, the Warden of New College, the Rector of Exeter College, the Principal of Jesus College, the anatomy reader, and the proctors, or any four of them, of whom the Vice-Chancellor for the time being must, of necessity, be one; provided such determination or decision nowise alters or changes any essential matter or clause in the statutes;

and if they do not within fifteen days determine the dispute brought before them, or if any thing of great importance be in doubt, such doubt shall be determined and put an end to by the Convocation of the University.

16. Lastly, the said Richard Tomlins freely acknowledges and declares that he is fully resolved and determined (by the help of God's grace) to increase and enlarge the payment of twenty-five pounds a year to some just proportion, either by his last will and testament, or by some legal act to be perfected by him while living; and he has good hopes that within the few years with which God may bless him, the sedulous attention and earnest application bestowed on the lectureship will give him an handle and encouragement to do as much.

17. Also, as it is fit that some expert and skilful surgeon should be associated with the anatomy reader for the purpose of preparing and dissecting the subjects, and who must attend the reader during the whole time of his lectures, sever, lift, or raise, and point out the different parts of the body, (as may seem convenient to the reader while speaking of the parts,) the founder enacts and decrees, that the reader of anatomy for the time being shall, for all future time, choose and name the surgeon to undertake and fill the above office. Provided always, that the surgeon be one of skill and experience in surgery, and licensed therein by the University, but none other.

THE STATUTES
OF
DR. HEATHER,
REGARDING THE
WEEKLY PRACTICE OF MUSIC,
PUBLISHED AND CONFIRMED
IN THE VENERABLE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION,
ANNO DOM. 1626, NOVEMBER 16th.

In the first place, I constitute and ordain a perpetual exercise of the practice of music, in the afternoon, to be holden every week on Thursdays, saving only the afternoons in Lent.

In the second place, I deem it proper to constitute a leader of the choir, or president of the above musical exercise; and I would have him undertake the care of the musical instruments entrusted to him. But I reserve to myself, for the whole course of my natural life, the power of nominating and approving such president whenever there is an avoidance of his office. But, after I depart this life, I give full power of appointing such president to Mr. Vice-Chancellor, the Dean of Christ Church, the President of Magdalen College, the Warden of New College, and the President of St. John the Baptist's College, all for the time being. Also, I appoint these excellent persons, or the greater part of them, visitors, in order that all particulars may be performed according to the premises and in the manner prescribed by the University and those doctors.

In the third place, I decree that the president shall be bound to bring with him two singing or musical boys

every week at the day and time appointed, and there to receive the persons who resort thither for the purpose of practising music. And should it so happen that no other persons come, the president and boys are to rehearse pieces for three voices.

Lastly, I ordain and appoint that the instruments and books of music shall be viewed once a year. That for no reason, nor on any pretext, are they to be lent out or removed from the school and place destined for them.

The sum of thirteen pounds six shillings and eightpence by the year is to be paid to the president of the practice of music out of the founder's rents by the hands of the University: that is to say, ten pounds for the president's stipend, and three pounds six shillings and eightpence to find him constantly in strings for the use of the musical instruments.

Moreover, it is enacted, by the authority of the above visitors and of the whole University, that if hereafter any feast should fall on the Thursday, (when the musical rehearsal ought to take place,) then the rehearsal shall be performed the next day in the form above-mentioned; and also, that in order to the true and faithful performance of the above particulars one and all, both the lecturer in music and the president of the practice of music shall be deemed liable thereto, in virtue of their oath, at the time of their admission to the aforesaid offices.

THE STATUTES
REGARDING
THE ARABIC LECTURE,
FOUNDED BY THE MOST REVEREND
WILLIAM, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY,
CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

THE reader of Arabic shall, during vacation times, counting from the first day of them, lecture once every week on Wednesdays, at nine o'clock in the morning. Also, during Lent time, he is to lecture once every week on the same day, but at eight o'clock in the morning; and if the Wednesday is a feast day, then on the Friday.

2. Lecture time is to be made known by paper writings affixed, at the commencement of every vacation, in various places of the University, and by the ringing of the bell.

3. The reader is to explain for one hour's space, and in the school assigned to his lecture, the work of some approved and ancient author, in which the proprieties of the language and the elegance of expression are remarkable.

4. In the course of his lecture he shall give a clear explanation of the words and grammatical meaning of the author, and point out all that has a reference to the grammar and peculiarities of the language; and shall also show, whenever occasion offers, the agreement of the Arabic language with the Hebrew and Syriac.

5. While reading he shall not use a hurried enunciation, but make all his statements in such a way that they may be readily taken down in writing by his hearers.

6. The parties bound to be present at the above-men-

tioned lectures are all the bachelors of arts, until they stand advanced at the Act to the master's degree. Also, all the students in medicine, until they are presented for the bachelor's degree in that faculty. But all other persons whatever are at liberty to attend the lectures.

7. The lecture done, the reader is to remain for a while in the school, (unless it happens that during Lent the forenoon disputations of the bachelors are to be held on the same day,) and if his hearers should ask any questions on points mentioned in the course of his lecture, he shall listen to them with kindness, and solve the difficulties and doubts mooted.

8. On the day of holding his lecture, he is to employ himself from one o'clock in the afternoon till four in teaching the students of the Arabic language who choose to attend him for the sake of instruction; and he must bestow the whole of that time on this single business. Besides, he must at other times show himself easy of access in teaching those who ask his opinion at seasonable times.

9. When the reader gives no lecture on the days appointed, he is to be subjected to a fine of twenty shillings for every occasion of neglect, unless he is prevented by some severe illness or very urgent reason, which must be made known to the Vice-Chancellor and by him allowed. And if his illness is of long duration, he must appoint a deputy to take his duties.

10. If any of the persons bound to be auditors shall be absent when their names are called by the bedell in the presence of the Vice-Chancellor or one proctor, a fine of sixpence is to be paid for every lecture unattended, unless there be some lawful hindrance, approved of by the Vice-Chancellor.

1. The Vice-Chancellor is to see that the fines are enforced and laid out in the purchase of Arabic works, and that they are arranged in the public library of the University

among my other Arabic books. The reader of this language is to be the curator of the Arabic works, and of all the records regarding these studies which I have presented to the University, and he is to have the power of inquiry concerning them, and to strive with all earnestness that these volumes take no hurt or detriment. We also request the curators designated by Sir Thomas Bodley, on every occasion of their visiting the library, to send for this our Arabic reader for the time being, that by means of his presence they may with the greater dispatch and effect take the number and account of our Arabic books, and look to their safe custody.

12. Whenever, and by whatever means the above lectureship becomes void, I myself, during my life, shall nominate the reader ; but after my death, the power of election is to rest with the Presidents of the College of St. John the Baptist and St. Mary Magdalen, the Wardens of St. Mary's commonly called New College, and Merton, and All Souls, all for the time being, or the majority of them.

Promulgated and confirmed at the solemn Convocation of the doctors and masters regent and non-regent. In the year of our Lord 1640, July 2nd.

THE
STATUTES AND ORDINANCES
MADE AND ESTABLISHED BY THE
CHANCELLOR, MASTERS, AND SCHOLARS
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,
ON THE OCCASION OF THE
FOUNDATION AND INSTITUTION IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF A
POETICAL LECTURESHIP,
BY HENRY BIRKHEAD,
SOME TIME FELLOW OF ALL SOULS COLLEGE.

SEEING that the reading of the old poets contributes not only to give keenness and polish to the natural endowments of young men, but also to the advancement of severer learning whether sacred or human ; and also, forasmuch as the said Henry Birkhead hath, for the purpose of leaving with posterity a record of the devotion of his mind to literature, founded a poetical lecture in the University of Oxford, to be given for all future times ; and hath, by his last will, bequeathed a yearly income for its support : We decree that the aforesaid lecture is to be read and conducted in manner and form following :—

1. The reader is to be either a master of arts or a bachelor of civil law, or a person holding the distinction of some higher degree.

2. The reader is to be elected in full Convocation ; and at the end of five years, counting from the time of his election, either the same individual is to be elected afresh, or some

other is to be substituted in his stead, as seems good to the majority of the voters, with the following caution and proviso meanwhile: that no one is to be continued in the lectureship for more than ten years, nor is any other person of the same house to succeed him without interval.

3. The reader is to lecture in the Natural Philosophy school on every first Tuesday in full term, at three o'clock in the afternoon; but if any feast should fall on that day, he is to lecture on the Thursday next following, at the hour and place above stated; and should the Commemoration be celebrated at the usual period of the Act, he is also to lecture in the theatre before the philological exercises commence.

4. The proceeds left to support the lectureship are, every year, to be taken and demanded by the Vice-Chancellor; and thereout a fine of five pounds on the reader who neglects to lecture shall, in every instance, be retained for the use of the University.

The bringing in of this statute was consented to by the heads of Colleges and halls on the twenty-eighth day of the month of June, and its terms agreed to on the second day of this instant month of July, and published in the Congregation-House on the ninth of the month of July aforesaid, (according to the exigence of the statute in that behalf,) three days before the holding of the Convocation; and, finally, it was published and confirmed in Convocation, on Tuesday the thirteenth of July, in the year of our Lord 1708.

THE
FORM OF THE STATUTES
CONCERNING THE
DISPOSAL OF THE MONEYS AND PROCEEDS
ARISING OUT OF THE
BENEFACTION OF THAT MOST APPROVED PERSON
CHARLES VINER, ESQUIRE.

WHEREAS that excellent person Charles Viner, Esquire, of his very strong affection for his country, the University, and the study of English law, hath bequeathed by his last will to us, the Chancellor, Masters, and Scholars of the University of Oxford, a vast treasure in books, (of his own writing, distinguished for their lucid arrangement,) and other proceeds and moneys, and also made us the curators of his will; yet, on the terms and conditions, that out of the moneys thence accruing there should be, first, founded, and endowed with a sufficiently ample stipend, a lectureship in English law; and he also willed that the above lecture should be tempered and adapted with such forecast to our institutions, that the youth of the University might no more henceforth, in utter unacquaintance and ignorance of the laws of their country, prematurely engage in the administration of public offices; and, then, ordained that so many fellows and scholars, being students of the same law, should be appointed as could, in the opinion of the University, be competently supported out of the residue of the proceeds, it pleased the University to decree and enact in manner and form following :—

CHAPTER 1.

Of keeping the Accounts and holding a yearly Audit.

FIRSTLY, we enact and ordain, that the accounts of all the

rents and profits, and of the expenses too, regarding this foundation shall be kept apart in a book for that especial purpose by the Vice-Chancellor ; and that an audit thereof shall be taken year by year in Michaelmas term, by the standing delegates of accounts in conjunction with the reader for the time being ; and that afterwards, in the course of the same term, the reader, or, in his absence, some one of the said delegates shall report the condition of the account to the Venerable House of Convocation.

CHAPTER 2.

Of the Election, Qualifications, and Stipend of the Reader.

MOREOVER, it is enacted, that out of the rents and profits in the first place, a lectureship in the law of England shall be founded and established within this University ; and that the reader of the lecture (at the first institution of the office, and whenever it shall be vacant hereafter) shall be elected by the House of Convocation in the manner and form required by the statutes of the University. Also, that the reader, at the time of his election, shall be at least a master of arts or bachelor of civil law, by Oxford University degree, who has completed ten years from the time of his matriculation, and is also an advocate in the law of England, (such as the lawyers call a barrister, or apprentice to the law,) who has numbered four years from his admission to the pleading of causes. And, also, that the said reader shall receive two hundred pounds a year, payable at the end of every term of the Most Holy Trinity, out of the rents and profits aforesaid.

CHAPTER 3.

Of the Reader's Office.

MOREOVER, it is enacted, that the reader shall, in the course of every academical term in the year, deliver in good earnest one solemn lecture in the vernacular tongue, on the subject of the law of England, in the school assigned

to this study, and at eleven o'clock in the forenoon; and that either in his own person, or by a sufficient deputy, who must be previously allowed by the House of Convocation. Also, that the lecture shall be given on the first Monday in every full term, (unless it happens that some feast falls on that day, and in that case on the Wednesday next following,) yet with the exception of the term of the most Holy Trinity, wherein, on account of the proximity of the forensic term, the lecture shall be delivered on the second day of the academical term, or if any feast falls on that day, then on the first day. Also, for the better security against the reader's failing in his duty, his fine for not holding the above public lectures shall be twenty pounds on every occasion, which are to be transferred to the accumulation fund, which is to be kept for the uses of this foundation.

Also, that besides the above regular lectures, the reader shall, every year, (beginning at the end of Trinity term,) be bound to read effectually and in the vernacular tongue, personally, or by a qualified deputy, a complete course of lectures on the law of England, in the school appointed for the purpose, or in any other place with the approbation of Mr. Vice-Chancellor. And the deputy, in case of the lecturer being ill for any short period, or staying out of the University for any other reason, shall be approved of by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors; but should the reader be hindered by any cause of long duration from doing his duty in this behalf, both the reason for his making a deputy and the deputy himself must, every year, have the sanction of the House of Convocation. Also, that the above series of lectures shall consist of sixty lectures at least; the whole sixty to be delivered on different days in the course of the academical terms; and they are to be delivered at such convenient intervals that no more than four lectures are to be given in each week. A public notice of one month at least is to precede the commencement of the series of lec-

tures. It is also our will that the reader shall instruct the scholars of this foundation altogether gratuitously ; but he may claim from other hearers such fee or reward as shall be settled from time to time by decree of Convocation. But the amercement on the reader for not lecturing is to be forty shillings on each occasion, which are to be carried over to the accumulation fund. Provided always, that the information against the reader for not lecturing shall be brought before the Vice-Chancellor within such year, as aforesaid, preceding the receipt of the reader's stipend ; and that, after the delivery of the information, the burden of proving that he has fulfilled his duty shall lie on the reader himself.

CHAPTER 4.

Of the Reasons for Removing the Reader.

FURTHERMORE, it is enacted, that every reader shall enjoy his office for the term of his natural life, unless he shall commit so grievous an offence (which Heaven forbid !) as to incur the punishment of banishment according to the statutes of the University, or unless he shall abandon the profession of the law upon undertaking some other profession ; or unless, after having been once admonished by the Vice-Chancellor and proctors for manifest neglect, he shall a second time be signally wanting in his duty. But should all, or any of the above defaults be laid and proved, the reader who so misconducts himself shall, by force of the fact, be deprived of his office by the Vice-Chancellor, with the assent of the House of Convocation.

CHAPTER 5.

Of the Stipend and Number of the Fellows and Scholars.

MOREOVER, it is enacted, that out of the residue of the rents and profits one or more fellows, and one or more scholars shall be created in the University ; and the fellows are to receive fifty pounds a year respectively, and the scholars thirty pounds a year respectively, the payment of

which is to be made at the end of every Trinity term. But the number and stipends of the fellows and scholars are to be so regulated from time to time by the House of Convocation, in accordance with the state of the rents and profits, that as the rents increase day by day, the number may be constantly enlarged; and when the rents fall, either the number or the stipends, or both of them, may be reduced.

CHAPTER 6.

Of the Election and Qualifications of the Fellows.

MOREOVER, it is enacted, that every fellow shall be elected by the House of Convocation in the manner and form required by the statutes of the University; and that at the time of his election he shall be unmarried, and either a master of arts or a bachelor of civil law, by degree of the University of Oxford, and also a scholar or student within the same of some college or hall. But at every election a preference is to be given to those who are or at some time have been scholars of the foundation, provided they are fit and qualified, and approved by the judgment of Convocation. Besides, every fellow, who, at the time of his election is not an advocate in the law of England, must be made a barrister within one year after his election, yet he is bound to be personally resident in the University for two months in every year, beginning at the end of Trinity term; and unless such residence is certified every year to the Vice-Chancellor under the hand of the head of his college, the fellow so non-resident, as aforesaid, is to be mulcted of all his stipend for that year, and the mulct carried to the accumulation fund.

CHAPTER 7.

Of the Election and Qualifications of the Scholars.

MOREOVER, it is enacted, that every scholar shall be elected by the House of Convocation in the manner and form required by the statutes of the University; and that, at the time of his election, he shall be unmarried, and a scholar or stu-

dent of some college or hall within the University, and have completed twenty-four calendar months at least from the time of his matriculation. Furthermore, every scholar shall take the degree of bachelor of civil law as soon as he conveniently may, either first beginning in arts or not, as he pleases. But before he takes the above degree, he shall be bound to give diligent attendance on the reader in English law during the course of two series of lectures, within the second and eighth year from his matriculation : the attendance to be attested by the reader, under his hand-writing, to the Venerable House of Convocation. Also, within one year after taking the degree, he is to be made (if not so previously) an advocate in the English law. Lastly, he must personally reside in the University for six months in every year, (beginning at the end of Trinity term,) until he has completed four years in the University from the time of his matriculation ; and afterwards for four months every year until he takes the degree of master of arts or bachelor of civil law, and for two months every year after having taken the degree. Also, unless such residence be certified every year to the Vice-Chancellor under the hand-writing of the head of the party's house, the scholar so non resident as aforesaid, is to be fined his whole stipend for the year, and the fine carried over to the accumulation-fund.

CHAPTER 8.

Of the Causes for Removing Fellows and Scholars.

MOREOVER, it is enacted, that every scholar shall be utterly deprived of his benefice unless, upon due warning from the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, he shall diligently attend the reader of English law in the manner and form aforesaid, and unless he shall take his degree of bachelor in civil law as soon as he conveniently can. Also, both the fellows and the scholars must vacate their benefices after they have respectively completed ten years from the time of election

to their several benefices ; and they are, also, to be utterly deprived if they, or any one of them, have signally offended against good morals or the University statutes ; if they have neglected to reside personally, in manner and form above-mentioned, in the University for two years together ; if they contract matrimony ; if upon due warning from the Vice-Chancellor and proctors they are not reported as advocates in the English law, within the time above-mentioned ; and, lastly, if they desert the profession of the law and undertake another profession. Upon allegation and proof of all or any of the above particulars, the Vice-Chancellor, with the consent of the House of Convocation, is to declare that the benefice of the fellow or scholar so offending is void.

CHAPTER 9.

Of the Time of the Elections, and of the due distribution of the Stipends of the vacant Offices.

LASTLY, it is enacted, that so often as the offices or functions of the reader, fellows, scholars, or any one of them, happen hereafter to fall vacant, the election of the new reader, fellow, or scholar shall be held within a month next following, unless it would thereby happen that the election-time would fall in a vacation ; in which case, the election is to be deferred till the first week in the next following full term. Also, that before a Convocation is held for the election, or for the removal of the reader, or any one of the fellows or scholars, or for any other business which has reference to this benefaction, ten days' public notice, as well of the cause of convening as of the Convocation itself, shall be given by one of the bedells to every college and hall in the University. Provided always, that whenever it happens that the above offices, or any one of them, are vacant, the stipend of the current year shall be divided between the predecessor or his vicegerent, and the successor, regard being had to the time when the office was avoided.

The bringing in of the above statutes was consented to by the heads of colleges and halls ; and after deliberately weighing the matter, they agreed upon the terms on the twenty-third day of June now last past. They were published in the House of Congregation on the thirtieth day of the month of June aforesaid, according to the exigence of the statute in that behalf, three days before the holding of the Convocation ; and, lastly, they were published and confirmed in the House of Convocation, on Monday, the third of the month of July, A.D. 1758.

THE
CAROLINE STATUTES
CONCERNING THE
PROCURATORIAL CYCLE,
PUBLISHED BY THE
AUTHORITY OF THE MOST SERENE KING,
CHARLES THE FIRST
AND
CONFIRMED IN THE HOUSE OF CONVOCATION
IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD 1628.

A SCHEDULE or inventory of the series and cycle of the election of proctors in the several colleges of the University of Oxford, signed by the proper hand of the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, and head of every college and hall, is to be lodged in the archives of the University, (together with the other muniments;) and the colleges, respectively, are to have authentic copies, by which with certainty to know their turns.

2. No person can be admitted to the dignity of the office of proctor before he has completed four years from the time of taking his master's degree, (that is to say, from the day of his creation at the public Act,) nor after he has passed his tenth year, completing the period of ten years from the same day.

3. No person distinguished by any degree in divinity, or law, or medicine shall serve the office of proctor; nor shall any proctor be advanced to any degree, in the course of the same year, without resigning his office.

4. The election of proctors shall take place every year on the Wednesday after the first Sunday in Lent, in the several colleges according to the order prescribed.

5. Their admission is to be perfected on the Wednesday

next following Easter week, in the House of Convocation, in the afternoon ; at which place and time the proctors for the last year shall lay aside the ensigns of their office with a short speech, as usual ; and immediately thereafter, the new ones shall be admitted by the Vice-Chancellor (according to the form customary of old) in the House of Convocation.

6. The proctors who are thus to be admitted to office by the Vice-Chancellor, are to be personally accompanied on their way to the House of Convocation by the heads of the colleges electing them, together with the other members, (all dressed in the attire suitable to their several degrees;) and the heads and Vicegerents shall present their proctors (according to the old practice) to the Vice-Chancellor for admission ; and the person who in the list of masters created at the same Act stands first in order, conformably to the arrangement of the proctors, (as usual,) shall be admitted into the senior proctor's place. .

7. When the election of proctors within the colleges takes place, the doctors only, and masters of arts actually created, and who belong to the same college, are to have the right to vote.

But if the private statutes of any college have marked out any other form of domestic election, to the observance of which they are strictly bound by the tie of an oath, in such case, (and in no other,) and for avoiding the peril of perjury, we give them leave to change the prescribed form of election.

No bateller, or commoner, shall enjoy the right of voting at this election, but those who at their first arrival in the University were admitted (and not recently attached) to the college which has to nominate a proctor for that turn, and who have been educated there, and reside and are commorant therein at the time of this election. But we construe residents to mean all the fellows, scholars, clerks, and chaplains of colleges, or by what other name soever they are found

described and endowed in its foundation-charter. Not so commoners, unless they have personally resided therein for six months in the year immediately preceding the election.

8. We decree that the person whom the majority of all the voters shall nominate is duly and lawfully elected in each college, as the cycle requires. But should two persons be named, each having the same number of votes, he, whom the head, or (in his absence, or during the vacation of the office) his vicegerent, shall name, is to be deemed elected. But if several are nominated, and no individual has a majority of the whole number of votes, and so the election is not completed on the same day and returned before nine o'clock in the evening to the Vice-Chancellor, the college is to lose its right of presentation for that turn; and the nomination shall belong to the Vice-Chancellor, who, within two days, shall choose a person who is fit and qualified, according to the terms above assigned from one of the halls for admission as proctor.

9. If no person shall be found qualified who can and will undergo the office in the college which has to nominate a proctor, then the head of the college, or (in his absence, or the vacancy of the headship) his vicegerent, shall, on the day fixed for the election, nominate any other person (that he pleases) who is qualified and resident in one of the halls, and such person is to be then admitted to the proctorship.

10. If it so happens that a proctor dies, or withdraws from his office for any cause, before the expiration of his year, his place shall be filled by some other person of the same college, who is fit and qualified, on the nomination of the head, or (if he be absent or the office vacant) of his vicegerent, within one week after the death or cession; but if none such there be, then the Vice-Chancellor shall, as above, substitute for proctor some person duly qualified and resident in a hall.

11. No person, who has not completed three years from

the taking of his master's degree, shall be allowed to fill the place of any absent proctor in the dispatch of any of the duties of that function.

12. In order that the halls also (which have no turns in nominating proctors) may be somewhat regarded, we will, that every fourth year, the person who holds the situation of junior proctor shall assign the first opponent at the Act, who must be an inceptor in arts of that year, and an inmate of some hall. But the senior proctor shall, every five years, also set over the schools a master resident in one of the halls.

13. If any ambiguity, or any doubt, (besides those above suggested,) should occur, touching the election to be made in colleges in the manner above limited, in order that no scandal may arise from the growth of discord among partisans, such dispute shall be determined by the Vice-Chancellor, the senior doctor of divinity (provided he is the head of a college) who is resident at home when the election occurs, and the head of the college which has at the time an interest in the election, or two of them, of whom we would have the head of the college to be one. But if the head of the college holds the office of Vice-Chancellor at the time, then he shall call in the two senior doctors of divinity, (but heads of colleges as above-mentioned,) in concert with whom he is to entertain the case. Also, it is our will, that the above statutes, and every particular thereof, shall remain for ever inviolate, and on no pretence liable to any dispensation for any cause whatever.

TO TITLE THE SECOND, SECTION THE NINTH OF THE
STATUTES.

Against the enjoyment of the Privileges of the University and City at the
same time.

WHEREAS, it hath been decreed by the above statute, that
“any officer of the University, or other person, who has

either obtained or seriously canvassed for the franchises and privileges of the city of Oxford, shall, in the case of an officer, be deprived of his office forthwith ; and in that of any other person, be for ever excluded from all the franchises," and, inasmuch as a dispute has arisen about the meaning of the above statute, it hath been the pleasure of the University, that the statute should be so explained and construed that "perpetual exclusion" shall not be understood of those who, having been once entered on the matriculation-book of the University, have bona fide retired therefrom ; and also not in cases where their names are still for the honour's sake retained as entered on the buttry-book of any college or hall, but only of those who wish to enjoy the privileges of both University and city at the same time.

Therefore, if any party entered heretofore on the matriculation-book of the University obtains the liberties of the city, or seriously canvasses for them, we decree that he shall be ipso facto excluded from all the franchises of the University until he renounces the liberties of the city in the manner and form described in the above statute, namely, Title the second, Section the eighth. After the above renunciation has been made, we allow him to be again admitted by the House of Convocation to the liberties of the University.

The heads of colleges and halls consented to bring in the above statute ; and, after mature consideration of the subject, agreed as to its terms on the twenty-seventh day of the month of June now last past ; and it was published in the House of Congregation, on Monday in the above-mentioned month, and three days before the holding of the Convocation, conformably to the exigence of the statute in that behalf ; and, lastly, it was published and confirmed in the House of Convocation on Thursday, the third day of the month of July, in the year of our Lord 1760.

TO TITLE THE SIXTH OF THE STATUTES, SECTION THE
SECOND, CHAPTER THE FIRST.

Of the Indulgence to be allowed to the Sons of Barons of the Scotch or
Irish Peerage, &c.

WHEREAS, it is resolved by the opinions of the gravest and most friendly persons, that it will be useful to the University that the sons of barons of the peerage of Scotland and Ireland should be distinguished by some academical indulgence :

It was the pleasure of the University to decree and enact that hereafter the same indulgence should be granted to the sons of barons of the Scotch or Irish peerage as the University granted (by Stat. tit. vi., ch. 1) to the sons of barons who have the right of voting in the upper House of Parliament, and the eldest sons of baronets and knights, provided they are not fellows, scholars, pupils, or exhibitors of any college or hall, and have completed the term of three years in academical pursuits in this University or that of Cambridge, and not elsewhere.

The heads of colleges and halls consented, on the twenty-second day of January, to bring in this statute; and agreed as to its terms at a meeting held on a second occasion on the twenty-ninth, both last past. It was published in the House of Congregation on the first day of February, and three days before the holding of the Convocation, according to the exigence of the statute in that behalf; and, finally, it was published and confirmed in Convocation on Monday, February the sixth, 1738—9.

TO TITLE THE SIXTH, SECTION THE SECOND, CHAPTER THE
THIRTEENTH OF THE STATUTES.

Of the Delivery of Two Declamations previually to the Inception in Arts.
WHEREAS, it is deemed an axiom, that it is a matter of very evil precedent to be ever remodelling and tampering with laws once established, be the pretence what it may, and that it is much more advisable to meet inconveniences

as they arise by statutes framed afresh, than by a preposterous method of cure to administer medicines by way of antidote, that is, to give law to the law; and, moreover, since learning is concerned, that persons advanced to academical degrees should give public proofs of their proficiency in the arts which they profess, and should approve themselves conversant no less in humane literature than in philosophical disputations: seeing that one of these (we mean polite literature and the study of eloquence) is not as yet sufficiently provided for by means of public exhibitions, the University hath been pleased to enact, that two declamations shall be delivered for the form in the schools by every bachelor of arts previously to his inception, and solemnly to associate this to the previous conditions annexed to the petition for the grace, that is, the Lent, Quodlibet, and Augustine disputations, and the six lectures in philosophy.

Wherefore it is enacted, that henceforth every bachelor shall, previously to his inception in arts, and that after one whole year and before the completion of two, to be counted from his first presentation to the degree of bachelor, take care, if he is at the time present in the University, (or within fifteen days after his return,) that his name and that of the college or hall of which he is a member is entered on the register which is to be always kept with the junior proctor for those purposes. By the above means, the proctor making a choice, and observing the order of seniority, and attaching together every three persons, each being of a several college and hall, as far as can conveniently be managed, shall assign to them severally their turns in declaiming; and shall see that all who are to declaim have at least one month's previous notice to appear before him, and, respectively, at the same time, to produce in writing three propositions, either side of which is fairly maintainable. Out of these the proctor is to choose one which he deems the most proper; or, if he disapproves of them all, he shall

assign another at will ; whereupon, immediately after the month, two of the parties shall deliver counter declamations, or solemn speeches, while the third supports the character of umpire or mediator ; the senior being allowed an option of his part, unless it so happens that any one of them can expend to the value of one hundred pounds out of his own means.

When the above preliminaries are agreed upon, a minute of the names of the persons so appointed to declaim, and also of the colleges or halls from which they come, and also of the day appointed for the declamations, and also of the subject, and of the parts which they are severally to take, shall be made by the proctor in his register, and he shall deliver out copies, attested under his hand, to the individuals ; and they must see that these are affixed early in the morning of the day appointed for the declamations, that is, between six and seven o'clock, on the leaves of both doors of St. Mary's Church, and on the gate of the Natural Philosophy School, and that they are not taken down by themselves, or by means of any other party, before the declamations are ended, under penalty that, in case of non-compliance, the declamations are not to serve for the form.

Moreover, in reference to the place, time, and course to be observed in the above exercises, it is enacted, that as long as the number holds out, the persons who are to declaim shall meet every week during full term on Tuesday, at St. Mary's Church, on the ringing of the great bell, and soon after two o'clock in the afternoon ; from whence the upper bedell of arts, carrying his mace before him, shall conduct them to the School of Natural Philosophy, where they are to wait till one of the proctors, or pro-proctors, or of the masters of the schools, (for it is enacted by force of the present statute, that one of them must always be present at these exercises from the beginning to the end, and preside, also, when the Vice-Chancellor is away,) allows them to speak

by beckoning to them to mount the rostrums, when they are severally to rehearse by heart the speeches which they have composed. But if any person in the course of his speech offends against religion, or good morals, or the public discipline, or peace, or against any one's private character, it will be the duty of the moderator of the exercises for that turn, to impose immediate silence on the person who goes on raving in that way ; who, besides the satisfaction which he must make to the party aggrieved, is to undergo the punishment either of suspension from his degree, or of private or public submission, or even of expulsion for ever if his offence is of a serious character,—a punishment which the Vice-Chancellor and proctors must inflict.

But should the number of candidates, who give in their names to the proctor as above-mentioned, amount to so many that the Tuesdays appointed for the purpose are not enough for the respective ternaries of declaimers, the proctor may appoint any other days in full term as seems to him most convenient, or holding the declamations in the manner and form above-mentioned.

But if any person neglects to give in his name to the proctor within the time prescribed, or does not appear after due warning, or when he has to declaim fails to take his turn, (and the proctor is to be careful that all such defaults are accurately noted in his register,) he shall, of course, in every instance, be restrained from taking his degree for one term, unless the default happened from an excusable cause, of which the Congregation approves.

The heads of colleges and halls consented to bring in the above statute on the twenty-first of June now last past ; and agreed on its terms at the meeting holden on the thirteenth of October following. It was published in the House of Congregation on the Wednesday, that is (according to the exigence of the statute in that behalf) three days before ; and was published and confirmed in Convocation on Mon-

day, the twenty-second day of December, in the year of our Lord 1662.

TO TITLE THE SEVENTH, SECTION THE FIRST, CHAPTER THE
NINTH OF THE STATUTES.

Concerning a farther explanation of the Statute regarding the Supper at
Vesperies.

WHEREAS, by statute, and of ancient usage, all the costs of the vesperial supper were to be borne by the senior inceptor in the several faculties, and the inequality of the expenses and the considerable charge imposed on a few have, up to the present period, been an hindrance to the inception of many persons, and a prejudice to the University: in order that an early stop may be put to a mischief which is of long standing, and gaining strength day by day, and that its future interests may be seasonably consulted, the University hath enacted:—

That the inceptors in every faculty shall contribute on an equal footing respectively to find the vesperial supper for the doctors, and shall club and pay the expenses equally: with this exception, that the senior of each faculty shall provide at his single cost a house and supper-room for the reception of the doctors to supper.

The heads of colleges and halls consented to bring in the above statute on the twenty-fifth day of May, and agreed on its terms on the fourth of June, both last past, at a second original meeting. It was published in the House of Congregation on the sixth day of the month of June aforesaid; three days before the holding of the Convocation, according to the exigence of the statute in that behalf. Lastly, it was published and confirmed in Convocation on Wednesday, the eighth of June, in the year of our Lord 1670.

TO TITLE THE TENTH, SECTION THE SECOND, CHAPTER THE SEVENTH OF THE STATUTES.

Concerning the Nomination and Duty of the Delegates of the Press.

WHEREAS, the business of printing, which we hope will be happily conducted for ever in this place, is better dispatched by standing and perpetual delegates, and sufficient provision does not seem to have been made in the above statutes for the nomination and functions of the above-mentioned delegates :

It hath been the pleasure of the University to enact and decree, that the Vice-Chancellor and proctors for the time being, Mr. Dr. Niblett, Warden of All Souls College, Mr. Dr. Leigh, Master of Balliol College, Mr. Dr. Purnell, Warden of New College, Mr. Dr. Jenner, President of St. Magdalen College, Mr. Dr. Blackstone, of All Souls College, together with Mr. Owen of Jesus College, Mr. J. Bridle, of New College, and Mr. Dr. Wyndham, Warden of Wadham College, shall hereafter undertake the charge of the press: these persons, as standing delegates of the press, shall deliberate upon and determine all matters relating to the press, making their report to the House of Convocation ; and shall receive and demand the moneys to be paid for the above purposes, and give in a yearly reckoning of their receipts and expenses at the same time when the Vice-Chancellor furnishes his accounts. And the several persons duly nominated to take this office must understand that they are firmly bound, on their oath made to the University ; and they are at the present Convocation, if in attendance, else before the Vice-Chancellor, and at the instance of the senior proctor, to make oath in the following terms :—" You promise to perform with diligence and truth all matters appertaining to a delegate of the press."

But if any of the above standing delegates, or their successors die, or else leave the University, or abdicate

office with the consent of the House of Convocation, others are to be forthwith substituted in their places from among the doctors of the several faculties, or the masters regent or non-regent, on the nomination of the Vice-Chancellor and proctors, or the major part of them, and on subsequent approval by the House of Convocation. And in order that all the particulars of the above business may be performed with the more caution and integrity, the nomination is to be made known to the House in full Convocation, and afterwards, at the next Convocation, to be proposed for approval or disapproval. The above delegates are, four times in the year at least, that is, in the second week of every full term, or oftener if the business of the press requires it, to meet on a day and at an hour to be appointed the day previous by the Vice-Chancellor, at the Clarendon press, or (if it seems expedient for good reasons) in some other suitable place, in order to consult on matters regarding the business of the press. The result of their deliberations is to be entered in a special register by the registrar of the University.

Lastly, the above board of delegates of the press is henceforth to be distinguished from the board of delegates of accounts, so far as that not more than three delegates of accounts are at the same time to be delegates of the press.

The heads of colleges and halls consented to bring in the above statute on the twenty-eighth day of November, and agreed to its terms at the meeting holden on the second day of December. It was published in Congregation on the ninth day of December, according to the exigence of the statute in that behalf, three days before holding the Convocation ; and, finally, it was published and confirmed in Convocation on Monday, the twelfth of December, in the year of our Lord 1757.

THE STATUTES OF THE HALLS.

SECTION 1.

Of the Scholars who are admissible to the Halls.

It is enacted, that no commoner, bateller, or person of any other condition shall be admitted into any hall, or the community of any hall, before he actually arrives at the University and the hall to which he is to be admitted, and brought his books and furniture with him with the intention of residing there.

§ 2. That no person shall be admitted into any hall who is not furnished with a chamber within the precincts of the hall, or of the lodgings annexed of old to the hall, or some college in the neighbourhood of the hall.

§ 3. That every scholar who is going to be received into any hall, (provided he has completed his fifteenth year,) is, at the time of his reception, (or at least within three months,) to make oath in the presence of the principal or vice-principal, and two, at least, of the senior commoners, to observe all the statutes and customs of the hall, so far as they concern himself, under the penalty of removal or expulsion therefrom. But if he comes to the University while under fifteen years of age, he is to make the same oath, under the same penalty, when he has completed his fifteenth year.

§ 4. That the principal, or vice-principal, shall, on the admission of every commoner and member of a hall, assign him a tutor, (if the tutor lives in the hall,) whom he shall summon and diligently remind of the charge of the tutorship which he is undertaking; and also the scholar of the obedience and respect which he must show to the tutor.

§ 5. That every person who is on the point of admission to a hall shall put in sufficient caution (either in money or by surety) to repay the principal and manciple at every

term's end, for the victuals and other expenses and charges used and accustomed among members of halls ; and that no person shall be compellable, against his will, to admit a scholar or scholars of any condition as sureties.

§ 6. That no person admitted to any hall shall, after completing his twelfth year, be allowed to lodge in the town, except on account of ill health or for some other reasonable cause, (for a short period, a month for instance,) which must be approved of by the Principal, or (if for a longer time) by the Vice-Chancellor.

§ 7. That all scholars in halls are to be subjected to tutors until they are presented for the bachelor's degree.

§ 8. That the names of the tutors at every hall shall be furnished to the Vice-Chancellor every year by the Principals ; and that no person shall hold himself out as tutor without being adjudged competent by the Vice-Chancellor also, and approved.

SECTION 2.

Of the Divine Offices to be observed by the Members of Halls.

It is enacted, that on all Sundays and feasts, and also on the eves of Sundays and feasts, all the members of halls shall attend prayers in the parish or collegiate church whither they have been accustomed to go, from the beginning to the end, and behave with reverence therein ; under the penalty of two pence to be inflicted on the absentees, unless they were excusable for a lawful cause, which must be approved of by the Principal or his substitute ; and under the penalty of a penny, if any person does not come in before the beginning of the first Lesson, or leaves the church before prayers are over.

§ 2. That all members of halls shall be present at all the sermons which are to be preached before the University on Lord's days or others, in the church of St. Mary, or in the other churches or chapels, under pain of two pence.

And while the sermons are in preaching before the University, or during the time that divine prayers are read in the churches, (which they are bound to attend,) they are not to be present at other sermons, under penalty of four pence.

§ 3. That all the members of halls who have made some advance in life (that is to say, those who have completed their fifteenth year,) are thrice a year to attend the Communion of the Lord's Supper, if it is celebrated so often in the churches which they are bound to attend, and they are present in the University, under the penalty of six pence for every default ; and if any one shall be found wanting in his duty in this respect, and after an admonition from the Principal shall not comply within the time set him, he shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

§ 4. That on every week day, morning and evening prayers shall be read from the Book of Common Prayers or the English Liturgy, in every hall ; that is to say, morning prayers, as usual, between five and six o'clock, and evening prayers immediately after eight ; and that on Wednesdays and Fridays the Litany shall be read throughout. Also, that both the prayers and Litany shall be read throughout by the members of halls who are in holy orders, under a penalty of five shillings, to be inflicted on those who are guilty of non-compliance in each instance ; and (for want of them) by some person in holy orders, and who is to be hired at the common charge of the members of the hall. And all the members of the hall are bound to attend both the prayers and Litany, under the penalty of one penny ; and while they are in reading are to behave reverently, under a penalty proportioned to the nature of the offence, which is to be inflicted at the discretion of the Principal.

§ 5. That both before and after all meals, that is, dinner and supper, which are taken in halls, grace shall be said by the senior present, or the bible-clerk, (according to the constitution of the hall,) and that all persons shall be

present when grace is said, unless they are absent for a reason which the Principal approves ; and they are to behave there with modesty and reverence, under penalty of a half-penny.

§ 6. That every day during dinner, some chapter of Holy Writ shall be read with distinctness in the Latin language by a bible-clerk, (who is to be chosen by the principal ;) and that every member of the hall shall diligently and attentively listen to the reading of it, under penalty of a halfpenny.

SECTION 3.

Of the Scholastic Exercises which are to be performed by the Members of Halls.

It is enacted, that in all the halls a catechist, who is to be appointed by the Principal and approved of by the Vice-Chancellor, shall, once a fortnight (during term-time) instruct and teach the scholars who are not graduates, of all conditions, in the grounds of the Christian religion, conformably to the Catechism published in the Book of Common Prayers.

§ 2. That thrice every week the reader in logic shall have a logic lecture on the text of Porphyry or Aristotle, between the hours of six and eight, except during vacation-time, at which all the under-graduate members of halls are required to be present, unless any individuals have leave from the Principal to stay away, by reason of their tender years or other fair cause.

§ 3. That thrice every week, and at the same hours, but on different days, a lecture in natural philosophy, also from Aristotle's text, shall be delivered ; except during Lent-time, when a lecture on his Ethics must be given, which the senior sophists (that is, those who have completed two years in the study of logic) are bound to attend.

§ 4. That twice every week (during which the lectures

are given) repetitions of them are to be held, that is to say, of logic on Friday, and of natural philosophy on Saturday, some time in the afternoon, at hours to be settled by the Principal.

§ 5. That the several hearers are to be present both at the lectures and repetitions, and are diligently and attentively to keep in mind what is told them, and to give the reasons of it, under pain, in every instance of failure, of the forfeiture of two pence, which is to be imposed on them by the Principal or reader.

§ 6. It is enacted, that disputations shall be held in the several halls thrice every week in logic, and also thrice in natural philosophy, on days and hours to be fixed by the Principal; and the readers in logic and philosophy are to act as moderators, and the several auditors by turns as respondent and opponents. The disputants are to settle the questions agreeably to Porphyry or Aristotle, and to fortify and corroborate all the arguments by the authority of those writers only. But if any person is away when he ought to be present, or does not dispute when ordered by the moderator, he is to be fined two pence; and if, when he ought to take the part of respondent or first opponent, he is not forthcoming, twelve pence.

§ 7. That at the end of every week, that is, on Saturdays, vacation-times apart, declamations shall be delivered in every hall, which all members of halls, of every condition, are bound to perform in turn, until they are advanced to the bachelor's degree. Those also who have not taken the bachelor's degree must, at the same time, produce the exercises in writing which are called themes; and if any persons fail so to do, those who omit to declaim are to be fined two shillings, and those who omit the themes two pence.

§ 8. That at all the disputations, declamations, and exercises, every member of the halls shall be mannerly towards

his associate. Also, that if any one shall utter any expression of scurrility or mockery against his associate, in disparagement or detraction of his knowledge, natural parts, shrewdness, learning, or reasoning power, or by drawing any sort of odious comparison on the occasion of such scholastic assembly, (whereby probably the peace or quiet of the hall may be disturbed,) he shall be fined two pence, or any larger sum, at the Principal's discretion.

§ 9. That every sophist, after imbibing the elements of logic, shall be present every day at the little disputations in the public schools; and that every general sophist, also, shall dispute in those schools once at least in every term, under pain of a halfpenny; and that the bachelors of arts shall by all means attend, and that in the decorations suitable to their degree, the solemn disputations of the masters and bachelors, under penalty of two pence.

§ 10. It is enacted, that no member of a hall shall be admitted to the bachelor's degree without residing in the University every year for four weeks in Michaelmas and Hilary terms respectively, three weeks in Easter term, and, lastly, two weeks in Trinity term, and without attending the exercises in the hall during the above-mentioned periods. But bachelors are required to reside in the University every year for three weeks in Michaelmas and Hilary terms, and for two weeks at least in the other terms, and to attend the exercises in their halls.

§ 11. That every one who is to be advanced to the degree of bachelor of arts shall, before he propounds his grace, undergo a public examination in the hall by the Principal, or some other person to be appointed by the Principal, in grammar, rhetoric, logic, and moral philosophy, geometry, and the Greek tongue; (and when he is going to take the master's degree, in geometry, astronomy, natural philosophy, metaphysics, and the other liberal sciences besides;) and he is not to presume to take a degree without the

consent of his Principal, nor to be presented by any other person except with his leave, under penalty of expulsion from the hall.

§ 12. Lastly, it is enacted, that a bachelor in arts shall pay for his first presentation five shillings, and for his second also five shillings; and a master of arts, a bachelor of law, medicine, and divinity, ten shillings for their presentations. Moreover, that every scholar who is to be advanced to the degree of the bachelorship, shall pay to the Principal or his deputy, a certain proportion of money in satisfaction of the common dinner at the day of his admission or presentation; so that if he is presented by himself, he shall pay eight shillings to the use of the whole house; if there are two, they shall pay thirteen shillings and four pence; if there are three, twenty shillings: provided that the person who presents a party has four pence for himself and the bedells, and each of the commoners four pence, and that the sum which then remains shall be reserved for the use of the house.

SECTION 4.

Of the Reputable Conduct and Morals of the Members of Halls.

It is enacted, that all the members of halls, of whatever condition or degree they are, shall always wear the academical dress respectively required by the statutes of the University, under a fine of two pence; and so, on every occasion.

§ 2. That all the members of halls should be aware that they are utterly forbidden to encourage an inordinate growth of the hair or crop, under an amercement of four pence in every instance, which the Principal, or, in his absence, the Vice-Principal, must see inflicted.

§ 3. That whenever they go to private prayers in the halls, or to those that are public in the collegiate or parish churches, and also when on their way to lectures or dispu-

tations, or whenever they appear before the Principal, in the halls or elsewhere, they are to carry caps, under pain of two pence.

§ 4. That no member of a hall shall speak any other language than Latin on any occasion within the ambit of the hall (except to illiterates and strangers), under penalty of a penny, excepting those persons who have past the fiftieth year of their age.

§ 5. That every member of a hall shall, within the precinct of the hall, show due deference to every person according to his condition and degree, by giving way, and going uncovered at the due distance; that is to say, the servants to the commoners, the under-graduates to the masters, and all to the Principal.

§ 6. That graduates shall associate with graduates, and not make intimates or associates of under-graduates, without a reason to be approved by the Principal, under pain of six pence.

§ 7. That no member of a hall shall use indecent conversation, or disreputable babbling, or utter base or scurrilous words which corrupt good manners, under pain of a penny.

§ 8. That no one is to swear, except when required to make oath in a court of justice in furtherance of right and truth, under a penalty of four pence.

§ 9. That no member of a hall is to leave his studies and idle away his time in lounging, sitting, or walking in laymen's houses, or the streets, under pain of two pence.

§ 10. That every one who is going a walk into the town or country is to take a companion with him, as a witness of his conduct, under pain of a penny.

§ 11. That if any one determines to take a journey out of the University, he shall ask leave before going, of the Principal, or, in his absence, the Vice-Principal; and both the day of his going and that of his return is to be entered

on a special register, that the time of his absence may be undisputed, under pain of six pence.

§ 12. That every member of a hall, while within the University or suburbs, shall always spend the night within his own hall or some neighbouring college, or in some lodging-house anciently annexed to the hall, or hereafter to be annexed, under the conditions above required, Tit. III. Sect. 1., and also in his own chamber, unless leave to sleep elsewhere has been first obtained by the Principal from the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, for a reasonable cause (that is, ill health or the like), under penalty of twelve pence for every instance of disobedience.

§ 13. That no one shall sleep out of his own bed, or with any companion of his, without leave asked and obtained of the Principal, under penalty of six pence.

§ 14. That no one shall have a stranger to spend the night with him in a hall, without leave asked and obtained from the Principal, under penalty of four pence.

§ 15. That every member of a hall shall, at all dinner and supper times, come early, (that is, immediately after the notice given,) before grace is said, into the hall where the commons are laid, and not presume to take refreshment in the buttery, kitchen, or any private chamber, unless he is allowed to do otherwise on account of ill health, the presence of friends who are not members, or for the purpose of dispatching some scholastic act, or for some other reasonable cause approved of by the Principal, under pain of a half-penny to any person coming in late, and of two pence to absentees, which must be inflicted on every occasion.

§ 16. That no one is to introduce a stranger at a meal or to any common act without the Principal's leave, under penalty of two pence.

§ 17. That no one is to bring to table a knife out of its sheath, under pain of a penny.

§ 18. That no member of a hall, especially an under-

graduate, is to enter the buttery or kitchen on any occasion, except those persons whom the Principal permits for some reasonable cause, under pain of four pence.

§ 19. That no member of a hall of any condition shall enter the buttery or beer-cellar, saving the steward for the time being in order to overlook the interests of the society, under pain of six pence.

§ 20. That no member of a hall shall challenge any associate of the same hall, or a stranger, to drink deeper or faster than usual, or give occasion to himself or others to get drunk, under penalty of twelve pence, and of expulsion on the third instance, provided he has previous warning.

§ 21. That if any person goes beyond bounds in his commons or ordinary expenses, (that is, if he shall spend more than others of the same condition, or than is allowed by the Principal,) he shall be restrained by such corrections as the Principal thinks right.

§ 22. That no one within the precinct of the hall shall practise the game of dice, tables, fencing, or any other disreputable game, whereby either the peace may be disturbed or the calm of study broken, under pain of four pence, and of removal after the third instance, supposing a previous warning.

§ 23. That no one shall keep or fondle dogs for hunting or of any other kind, or hawks within the ambit of the hall, under penalty of four pence.

§ 24. That no one shall prevent his fellows from studying or sleeping by singing, making a noise, shouting, or discharging guns, or by any other kind of uproar or din.

§ 25. That no one shall reveal, report, or carry beyond the walls anything said or told to him within the precinct of the hall, or any other matters of secrecy which may redound to the loss or discredit of any person residing therein, unless they are of a nature properly requiring the advice of Mr. Chancellor, under a fine of twelve pence.

§ 26. That no one shall bring any cause which is not of too much importance for redress at home (at least, any determinable within the hall) before an extrinsic tribunal ; that is, that no member of a hall shall presume to molest in any way, beyond the walls of the hall, or bring before a court of justice, any associate, or half-commoner, bateller, or common servant, on occasion or pretence of any cause whatever, nor give any advice or favour in such a proceeding, (if the Principal does not give his consent to it,) unless the cause be of such a kind as can only be decided by Mr. Chancellor, under pain of five shillings.

§ 27. It is enacted, that no person openly, publicly, or privily, shall by word, hint, fact, advice, aid, or favour, wilfully and wittingly gender, rouse, stir, or bring about any occasion of suit, discord, quarrel, or dissension, or in any way draw hateful comparisons between places of birth, families, nobility of extraction, or faculties, nor utter words of abuse against any person, nor in any manner call any of his fellows by any other name than his own in scorn or mockery, under pain of six pence.

§ 28. That no one within the precinct of a hall shall threaten to do a mischief to his fellow, or to a half-commoner, or bateller, or a common servant, nor publicly or privily carry either offensive or defensive arms, unless he is on the eve of setting out for remote parts, or is newly arrived from a distance, under pain of twelve pence. Nor shall he raise or draw them in anger by any means against any one of the persons above-mentioned, under pain of ten shillings, and of expulsion on the second occasion.

§ 29. That no member of a hall, of whatever degree or condition, shall strike his fellow, or a half-commoner, or bateller, or common servant with his fist, foot, or shoulder, under pain of two shillings and six pence. But any person giving a blow with a stick, club, or stone, shall be fined five

shillings ; and any person who strikes with a knife or any weapon shall be expelled, even for the first offence.

§ 30. That no one shall stroll by day or night against the peace and statutes of the University, under penalty of expulsion from the hall, unless the fine due by him to the University on that score has been enforced by the proctors.

§ 31. It is enacted, that every night-walker and loose character that haunts spots suspected of disorder or riot, and makes friends of persons guilty of delinquencies or of ill-fame, and who also refuses to submit to the law, or gets involved in a sentence of excommunication, shall (unless he desists immediately on the admonition of the Principal, and reforms and makes due satisfaction to the law) be expelled from the hall and denounced to Mr. Chancellor.

§ 32. It is enacted, that if any person shall commit so grievous a crime, either without or within the walls of a hall, that disgrace accrues thereby to the hall or scandal to the University, (as for instance, if a person is found guilty of drunkenness, larceny, fornication, libel, or any grievous offence,) he is to understand that he is ipso facto expelled.

§ 33. That every member of a hall, no matter of what condition or degree, shall pay due honour and deference to his Principal, as his governor, and not slight him in any way by word or deed, nor conspire or make a league against him, but humbly obey him when executing his functions, under pain of his expulsion from the hall, and being denounced to Mr. Chancellor for a rebel.

§ 34. That if any person shall defend heresy, or any bad dogma in contravention of the doctrine or discipline of the Church of England, or presume to attend unlawful Conventicles, he shall be expelled from the hall, and denounced to Mr. Chancellor.

•

SECTION 5.

Of the Principals of Halls and their Substitutes.

It is enacted, that persons of a mature age, and entitled to reverence for the gravity of their manners, shall be appointed to the governance of halls, being at least masters of arts, or bachelors of law or medicine, who are to be elected by the members of the hall on the nomination of Mr. Chancellor, and admitted by the Vice-Chancellor to the headship and government.

§ 2. That the Principals shall, at the time of their admission, take the oaths of acknowledgement of the Queen's supremacy, and of allegiance before the Vice-Chancellor; and swear, besides, that they will observe all the statutes and customs of the halls, so far as they regard themselves; and will, so far as in them lies, cause them to be observed by others also.

§ 3. That no person henceforth shall buy or sell the principalship under pain of forfeiting the price and principalship; nor shall the same person hold at the same time the principalships of two houses, under pain of the loss of both principalships; nor shall he keep his fellowship in any college beyond six months after obtaining the principalship, under penalty of losing the principalship.

§ 4. It is enacted, that every Principal shall oblige all the scholars of his house to attend both public and private prayers; and that he shall attend at the same time with them; and shall also oblige them to attend the sermons which are to be delivered before the University, and must bring them with him to those of the more solemn kind.

§ 5. That every Principal shall compel the members of his hall to attend diligently and in due form the lectures, disputations, and other exercises that are to be delivered both in the halls and in the University; and also to take care that all the statutes and ordinances published or to be pub-

lished for the government of halls be duly observed, by punishing the contumacious and mutinous without any respect of persons, and also by denouncing them to the Vice-Chancellor.

§ 6. That every Principal shall always pass the night within the precinct of the hall, under the penalty of twelve pence in every instance of default, unless when he is allowed for a reason to be absent from the town, or is permitted by Mr. Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor to keep house in some neighbouring building.

§ 7. That no Principal shall absent himself from a hall for more than one month in any term, except for a reasonable cause to be first approved of by Mr. Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor, under pain of twelve pence for every day that he is so absent; and of a still severer censure, to be inflicted at the will of the Chancellor, if the length of the period and the inconvenience of the absence so require.

§ 8. It is enacted that whenever the Principal is not present in the hall at dinner and supper time, when commons are taken, that the senior commoner then present shall supply his place on that occasion; but if he should be away from town, the senior commoner, who is in constant residence in the hall, shall supply his place, unless the Principal shall think right, for good reasons, to substitute some other master of arts, or bachelor of civil law or medicine, as better qualified for the office. Provided always, that if he must of necessity be absent for two months, or a longer time, then his substitute must be approved of by the Chancellor also.

§ 9. That the substitute of the Principal shall attempt nothing in doubtful matters, or wherein the Principal is dissentient.

SECTION 6.

Of the Impositor and the Steward.

It is enacted, that every Saturday one of the members of

the hall, not being a graduate, shall be appointed by the Principal to the office of impositor, which duty every person shall be bound to undertake in his turn (unless the Principal shall think right to substitute the same person anew) personally, or (if he shall be absent for a necessary reason) by some other, under a penalty to be inflicted at the discretion of the Principal.

§ 2. That it shall be the impositor's duty to note those who are absent from prayers, sermons, and the meals which should be taken in the hall, and those persons who speak English, and who offend against any of the statutes and ordinances of the halls, and to report them to the Principal by name, at the times appointed.

§ 3. That no one shall threaten the impositor for executing his office, or abuse, quarrel with, or taunt him in any way, under a penalty of sixpence.

§ 4. It is enacted, that every week one of the members of the hall (in a descending order, from the seniors to the juniors, who have kept three whole years in the hall) shall, under a penalty to be inflicted at the discretion of the Principal, serve the office of steward by himself, or (if prevented) by some other of parallel condition.

§ 5. That it shall be the steward's charge to superintend the bread and beer when brought into hall, and to reject them if he finds anything amiss either in their quantity or quality; also to attend with the manciple at the purchase of victuals in the market, and to see that they are all bought for ready money; and if that is not the case, to make a report to the Principal; and in consequence of his office, he shall be allowed to spend eight pence on his own dish for each meal beyond the usual stint of the other members of the hall.

SECTION 7.

Of the Manciple, Butler, Cook, and other Servants.

It is enacted, that the Principal alone shall have power to choose, admit, or expel the manciple, butler, cook, porter, and other servants ; and no member of a hall, be his degree or condition what it may, is to bring in any person to wait in common, or to retain him in his private service, without the Principal's consent.

§ 2. That the manciple, butler, cook, and other common servants, are, at their first admission to their respective offices, and also at the commencement of every Michaelmas term, to make corporal oath before the Principal or his substitute, to serve truly and faithfully in their offices ; and, moreover, those who are intrusted with the care of the victuals, that they will not (under any colour) purchase provisions for their private gain, but for the advantage of the community which they serve.

§ 3. That the manciple, butler, and cook shall give sufficient security to the Principal for the time being, under their own hands, together with proper sureties, to restore the sums of money lodged by way of caution by the members of the halls ; and also faithfully to keep, show, and return, when thereto required, all articles committed to their care.

§ 4. That the manciple shall buy such victuals and other necessities for commons, and from such persons, that advantage and decency may be consulted to the best of his knowledge, and he shall be bound to take the drink and bread from persons approved of by the Principal, provided the latter shows them to be qualified ; and should any doubt arise on this point, reference is to be made to the Vice-Chancellor's arbitration.

§ 5. That the butler shall keep the hall, buttery, and beer-cellar in decent order, and have the cups and casks always clean, under penalty to be imposed at the Principal's discretion.

§ 6. That he is to produce the drink in the same measures, that the individual members of the hall may not be wronged, nor the body suffer loss ; under penalty to be imposed at the Principal's discretion.

§ 7. That the butler shall attend in the buttery at the usual hours, (that is to say, between eight and nine o'clock in the morning ; between eleven and noon ; between three and four in the afternoon ; at the supper hour ; and, after prayers are over, between eight and nine in the evening ;) and directly after the hours are ended, he is to go away and lock the door of his office, except for some reason to be approved by the Principal or his substitute ; under pain of four pence for every instance of misconduct.

§ 8. That the butler shall not allow any body to enter the buttery under pain of four pence, nor the beer-cellar under pain of twelve pence, with the exception of persons allowed to enter by the statutes, or by the Principal for a reasonable cause ; and he is not to allow any one to pass the limit of expense in his office, as settled by the Principal, under a penalty to be inflicted at the Principal's award.

§ 9. That the cook shall keep the kitchen and quadrangle in good order ; and he must be in waiting at his office at the proper times for dinner and supper ; and not loiter there after dinner or supper longer than he ought ; and must not allow coals or fire to be carried to private rooms, to the loss of the body ; under a penalty to be assessed at the Principal's will.

§ 10. That the porter shall diligently keep the times for opening and shutting the hall gates ; and, particularly, he is to lock them after nine o'clock every night, and take the keys to the Principal or his substitute, who is to keep them till morning ; under pain of five shillings for each instance of neglect. The Principal, in like manner, or his substitute in his absence, is punishable at the Vice-Chancellor's discretion, if he does not demand the keys of the porter, in case they are detained, and keep them by him till morning.

§ 11. That every scholar who is a servitor shall duly attend at dinner, bever, and supper time, and show a readiness in supplying the members of the hall with victuals at the common meal-times ; under pain of two pence.

§ 12. That no servitor shall tell or disclose such secrets of the hall as may lawfully, decently, and with expedience be kept concealed, to any person out of the hall ; on pain of six pence.

§ 13. That if any of the servants knows that any quarrel has arisen, or is likely to arise, among members of a hall (which is likely to be followed by some disturbance of peace, and quietness,) he shall acquaint the Principal or his substitute with it on the first opportunity ; and also if he becomes aware that any one has done any wrong to the society ; under a penalty of six pence.

§ 14. That no member of a hall, of any condition or degree, shall employ, or cause to be employed, any of the common servants in his own private business, at times when they ought to be in attendance on the community ; on pain of an arbitrary fine to be ascertained by the Principal.

SECTION 8.

Of the Common Goods and Places.

It is enacted, that on the admission of every Principal there shall be an inquiry into all the goods and matters which belong to the members of the hall in common ; and that a general inventory shall be made of what is found, a copy of which is to be deposited with the registrar of the University ; and that all the Principals and their heirs shall be bound, on leaving office, or when otherwise required by the Vice-Chancellor, to furnish an account of those articles ; and, if anything shall be missing or lost by fault of theirs, they must repair it, or make satisfaction to the true value.

§ 2. That nothing which has been presented or left to the use of the community shall be aliened or changed, except

for the benefit of the members of the hall ; and if the article be of less than forty shillings value, with the consent of the majority of the graduates ; but if of greater value, by the authority of the Vice-Chancellor.

§ 3. That no member of a hall shall carry out of the office any cup, goblet, plate or dish, or aught else intended for the use of the community, without the consent of the person to whose care it is intrusted ; or keep it in a private chamber throughout the night ; under pain of six pence ; and (if the article is damaged or lost) of repairing it, or making good the full value.

§ 4. That if any one shall break, bruise, or in any way impair or debase any cup, goblet, plate or dish, or anything else in common use, he shall be fined sixpence by way of penalty, in addition to repairing the damage done.

§ 5. That no one shall make water in the gate, garden, or elsewhere within the precinct of the hall ; or throw out ordure, dust, or filth, particularly in the places stated ; under penalty of twelve pence.

§ 6. That no one within the precinct of the hall shall demolish or tread down the fences, break or uproot the trees, or commit any other offence to the damage of the hall, under pain of two pence, over and above reparation for the damage done.

§ 7. That no one shall pull down or upset the tables, forms, or benches, nor break the glass windows, nor score, paint, or make sketches on the walls, tables, or windows ; under pain of two pence, besides repairing the damage.

SECTION 9.

Of the Chambers and the Disposal of them.

It is enacted, that in every hall the annual rent of every chamber is to be certain, and to have the sanction of the Vice-Chancellor ; and to be entered on the index at the end of the copy of the statutes belonging to every hall, and

a copy of it is to be kept by the registrar of the University among the archives of his office.

§ 2. That the disposal of the chambers is to rest with the Principal ; and that no one shall occupy a chamber, or part of a chamber, without the Principal's consent, under pain of expulsion from the hall.

§ 3. That the Principal shall make no demand for entrance or admission to any chamber, or receive more for a chamber than the annual rent fixed by the authority of the Vice-Chancellor.

§ 4. That the Principal shall not be allowed to divide chambers or studies, or to assign to any single chamber more than two students, or more than two studies, under pain of removal from his office of principal.

§ 5. That if any one occupies a chamber, or part of a chamber, for three weeks in any quarter, he shall be bound to discharge the entire payment for a fourth part of the year.

§ 6. That if any one shall be away for two terms running, without the leave or approbation of the Principal, he shall utterly forfeit his title and right to the chamber, or part of a chamber, which he previously enjoyed.

SECTION 10.

Of the Commons, and the Distribution of them.

It is enacted, that a certain rate shall be fixed in every hall for the commons which may be taken for dinner or supper, which no one (without a special dispensation allowed by the Principal for a necessary cause) shall be allowed to exceed.

§ 2. That neither the manciple nor cook shall (originally, or as an afterthought) lay out the table in such a way that one dish shall be larger or better than another, but that (so far as may be) an equal distribution shall be made to all.

§ 3. That no member of a hall, of any condition or degree,

shall require or have anything for commons which was not bought by the manciple.

§ 4. That the viands which have been purchased with reference to the number of members of a hall present in the University shall be laid on the table, and that all persons, even though not present, shall be respectively bound to pay for them rateably.

§ 5. That when a person is absent, his rations shall, without any previous notice, be kept for him till the next meal; but that the manciple is not bound to keep them for the parties till a third meal.

§ 6. That after eight o'clock in the evening of Thursdays no allowance shall be made to any party for meals not had in the course of the preceding week; but they are to be applied to the benefit of the community.

§ 7. That, on Fridays, a calculation shall be made by the manciple and cook of what has been bought and laid out for each week, under the control of the steward, and (if the case require it) of the Principal, or his substitute; under pain of an arbitrary fine to be imposed by the Principal on defaulters.

SECTION 11.

Of the Payment of Debts.

It is enacted, that the several members of halls shall actually pay at the end of every quarter the Principal for lecturing, cumulation, and chamber-rent, and also the manciple for commons, fines, and other dues which are to be discharged by members of halls respectively, and have usually been demanded of the Principal or manciple in the name of the individuals.

§ 2. That all the members of halls, as well absentees as those who are present, shall, at the end of every quarter, be bound to pay actually and make satisfaction for other lectures, common servants, fines, repairs of common places,

utensils, and other necessities of the community of the hall, agreeably to the customs of each hall, or the compacts entered into by common consent, or that of the majority.

§ 3. That should it so happen, on any unusual occasion, that greater expenses are incurred for the wants or conveniences of the community, than the ordinary contributions can answer, the Principal, with the consent of the commoners, or the majority of them, may make a rate on the individuals of sufficient amount to support the common burden ; and if a question should arise on any occasion, or on that of the imposition of the rate, it shall be determined by the award of the Vice-Chancellor.

§ 4. That for the honour of the community, every member of a hall, although he may be absent, shall pay for the common entertainments at the solemn feasts ; that is to say, four pence at the feast of our Lord's Nativity ; and four pence at the feast of Easter ; and two pence in like manner at the feast of Pentecost. Also should it so happen that any one is not present at the several feasts above-mentioned, then he shall pay for those from which he was absent.

§ 5. But if any party makes default in the above payments, and does not pay up the arrears within a month of the end of each quarter, he shall be constrained and compelled, at the discretion of the Principal, or the parties concerned, by attachment of his goods, suspension from commons, removal from the hall, or any other lawful remedies.

SECTION 12.

Of the Custody of the Statutes, and of the Punishment of Offenders.

It is enacted, that in every hall a perfect copy of the Aularian Statutes shall be lodged with the Principal, and in his absence with his substitute.

§ 2. That at the beginning of every term, when the majority of the members are at home, the statutes shall be publicly read and explained by the Principal or his substi-

tute in the presence of the community, (which is to have previous notice for the purpose), so that the entire statutes may be promulged twice, at least, in every year.

§ 3. That the several statutes shall be construed after the plain and grammatical meaning, and the common sense of terms; and that if any doubt or ambiguity is discovered, (whereby a question may arise on the true meaning,) recourse shall be had to the decision of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor.

§ 4. That no one shall presume to hold any statute cheap, or change its terms, on pain of expulsion from the hall.

§ 5. That where any penalty is mentioned in a statute, the Principal shall enforce it on the offenders, unless it shall seem fit to commute pecuniary fines for scholastic exercises, or (if the party's means are slender) for corporal chastisement.

§ 6. That where mention is not made in the statutes of the offence or punishment, the Principal shall assess it at discretion, unless the offence be of a nature to require a reference to the Vice-Chancellor's corrective jurisdiction.

§ 7. That in all instances where pecuniary fines are mentioned, corporal punishment may be inflicted instead of the fine, if lawful in respect of the degree and age of the party.

§ 8. That all pecuniary mulcts shall be applied to support charges which would fall on the body.

§ 9. That no party who has committed a public offence of great heinousness, shall, in consequence of private chastisement by his tutor, be excused the penalties or fines which it is for the Principal to inflict.

§ 10. Lastly, if a party does not submit within a period to be set by the Principal to the fine or penalty imposed for a second offence, or openly refuses to pay or undergo it, or hints or persuades another not to submit, or engages in a league or conspiracy to rob any statutes of their due effect, he shall be utterly expelled from the hall, and be denounced to Mr. Chancellor for an obstinate offender or rebel.

THE PROCURATORIAL CYCLE.

CHARLES REX.

The order or routine* for the election of Proctors which is to be made year by year in the several Colleges of the University of Oxford, according to the turns below written, conformably to the Statutes of the Most Serene King, Charles, &c., and which were established and confirmed, &c., in the House of Convocation there.

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 1. | { Christ Church
{ St. John Baptist College | } 1629, 1652, 1675, 1698, 1721, 1744, 1767,
1790, 1813. |
| 2. | { Coll. of St. Mary Magdalen
{ New College | } 1630, 1653, 1676, 1699, 1722, 1745, 1768,
1791, 1814. |
| 3. | { Merton College
{ Brase-nose College | } 1631, 1654, 1677, 1700, 1723, 1746, 1769,
1792, 1815. |
| 4. | { Christ Church
{ All Souls College | } 1632, 1655, 1678, 1701, 1724, 1747, 1770,
1793, 1816. |
| 5. | { Corpus Christi College
{ Exeter College | } 1633, 1656, 1679, 1702, 1725, 1748, 1771,
1794, 1817. |
| 6. | { Coll. of St. Mary Magdalen
{ Wadham College | } 1634, 1657, 1680, 1703, 1726, 1749, 1772,
1795, 1818. |
| 7. | { St. John Baptist College
{ Queen's College | } 1635, 1658, 1681, 1704, 1727, 1750, 1773,
1796, 1819. |
| 8. | { Christ Church
{ New College | } 1636, 1659, 1682, 1705, 1728, 1751, 1774,
1797, 1820. |
| 9. | { Trinity College
{ Oriel College | } 1637, 1660, 1683, 1706, 1729, 1752, 1775,
1798, 1821. |
| 10. | { St. Mary Magdalen College
{ Merton College | } 1638, 1661, 1684, 1707, 1730, 1753, 1776,
1799, 1822. |
| 11. | { Christ Church
{ Brase-nose College | } 1639, 1662, 1685, 1708, 1731, 1754, 1777,
1800, 1823. |
| 12. | { All Souls College
{ Lincoln College | } 1640, 1663, 1686, 1709, 1732, 1755, 1778,
1801, 1824. |
| 13. | { Exeter College
{ University College | } 1641, 1664, 1687, 1710, 1733, 1756, 1779,
1802, 1825. |
| 14. | { New College
{ Wadham College | } 1642, 1665, 1688, 1711, 1734, 1757, 1780,
1803, 1826. |
| 15. | { St. Mary Magdalen College
{ Christ Church | } 1643, 1666, 1689, 1712, 1735, 1758, 1781,
1804, 1827. |
| 16. | { St. John Baptist College
{ Merton College | } 1644, 1667, 1690, 1713, 1736, 1759, 1782,
1805, 1828. |
| 17. | { Corpus Christi College
{ Balliol College | } 1645, 1668, 1691, 1714, 1737, 1760, 1783,
1806, 1829. |

* See Appen., p. 308.

- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|---|
| 18. | { Brase-nose College | } | 1646, 1669, 1692, 1715, 1738, 1761, 1784, |
| | { Oriel College | } | 1807, 1830. |
| 19. | { Christ Church | } | 1647, 1670, 1693, 1716, 1739, 1762, 1785, |
| | { St. Mary Magdalen College | } | 1808, 1831. |
| 20. | { New College | } | 1648, 1671, 1694, 1717, 1740, 1763, 1786, |
| | { All Souls College | } | 1809, 1832. |
| 21. | { Exeter College | } | 1649, 1672, 1695, 1718, 1741, 1764, 1787, |
| | { Queen's College | } | 1810, 1833. |
| 22. | { Trinity College | } | 1650, 1673, 1696, 1719, 1742, 1765, 1788, |
| | { Wadham College | } | 1811, 1834. |
| 23. | { Jesus College | } | 1651, 1674, 1697, 1720, 1743, 1766, 1789, |
| | { Pembroke College | } | 1812, 1835. |

Every fourth year the junior proctor is bound to appoint a master from some hall as the senior at the Act.

In like manner, every fifth year the senior proctor is bound to make a master of one of the halls head of the schools.

The above computation of the fourth and fifth year is to begin with the year of our Lord 1629 inclusively.

THE EPINOMIS;

[Or, additional Clause, interpreting the Oaths of the preceding Statutes.]

FORASMUCH as the consciences of some persons are more strict and nice, and those of others more lax and unconfined, and the former kind are naturally disposed to arraign the lightest of their own faults, and deem themselves perjured in every instance of disobedience, while the others do their utmost to escape from all the ties of laws, the sanctions of oaths, and the trammels of conscience by means of their shifts, and cheat themselves with self-flattery, it seems not beside the purpose to explain how far or to what extent it is to be deemed that individuals are holden or bound by the obligation of the oath made to keep the statutes of the University, and to observe such forbearance in the matter as neither to seem to overburden the former class by too harsh a construction, nor by too mild a one to license the latter to run riot.

In this business, the particular of chiefest consideration is, that by the words of the statutes, to which the party is compelled to swear, the genuine meaning, as well as the limit and measure of the obligatory power and tie of the oath, is set and prescribed by the mind and purpose not of him that makes oath, but of him who imposes it; in other words, of the legislator himself. For neither, in case a person while making oath should affix to the words that he is swearing a sense foreign to that which the swearer is conscious, or it is otherwise probable was in the mind of the legislator, (that is, a sense favourable to sloth or listlessness, or repugnant to academic discipline and good manners,) can it be supposed that such an one does by that conduct swear as he ought: much less, that any one should think himself quit of the obligation of an oath if he brings to the act of

swearing an intention, not of binding himself, but of stopping short in the bare bark of the letter; nor can, or ought that poetical remedy, or rather, sporting with oaths, for that is nearer the truth,—“with tongue I swore, but wear a soul unsworn”—to satisfy a Christian that on so doing he may hold himself excused of the crime of perjury. Since, therefore, the measure of the obligation or tie of the oath chiefly depends on the intention of the legislator, it will be well worth all persons’ while to scan and search out the mind and scope of the legislator, and ascertain what kind of transgression, and the transgression of what kind of statutes, involves in perjury persons who have been sworn to keep all the statutes promiscuously. It is, therefore, understood, the following persons involve themselves in perjury:—

In the first place, those who offend against the statutes, the sanction of which is the pain of perjury; or against statutes, to the observance whereof they are specially bound on the allegiance which they have pledged to the University: as in affirmative oaths, when they assert that they have done a thing required by the statutes which they have not done, or that they know or believe what they do not know or do not believe.

In the second place, those who offend against any statutes, and will not submit to the punishments to be inflicted by the statutes, or (where the punishments are none) to those impossible at the discretion of the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in virtue of the power intrusted to them; inasmuch as every true law, even without the sanction of any oath, (and much more when confirmed by an oath,) is of necessity resolved into a binding of the conscience to an act commanded or forbidden, either absolutely or under a disjunction, meaning that the several parties are in conscience bound either to do or leave undone one thing, or to submit to another.

In the third place, those who, notwithstanding some disability of any kind contracted from the breach of any statute,

do nevertheless interfere in acts forbidden them by reason of such disability. But this disability is of two kinds : one, which may be removed by the benefit of dispensation ; the other, which cannot be aided by such remedy, that is to say, in matter indispensable. But that the statutes intend that such a disability is contractable from certain offences is clear from the fact, that the statutes, in countless instances, suppose dispensations for the past ; but a dispensation is not competent to, or does not, work upon past actions, (that is to say, as though it could have a retrospective operation on them, or make what is done undone,) but upon the punishment inflicted upon the offenders, by remitting or releasing it. For that clause in the form of the oath, whereby the senior proctor binds the several presentees—*unless you have had a dispensation*—supposes, that besides the ordinary fines inflicted agreeably to the statutes by reason of offences in contravention of such statutes, there is still a residue of obligation to punishment which must be done away by the benefit of dispensation ; and such penalty can be none other than an inability to take the degree, which has been contracted by offences of the kind.

Wherefore, parties who, notwithstanding the above disability, take degrees without the benefit of dispensation, incur perjury ; and much more those who have contracted a disability which cannot be helped by the remedy of dispensation.

But as to other delinquencies, if contempt of the statutes and penalties, and gross and obstinate negligence, be not present, the offenders who submit to the punishments which are sanctioned by the statutes, or else are discretionary, should by no means be deemed to have profaned the sanctity of an oath. Lastly, as to the magistrates, as they are entitled to too great reverence for it to be fair for them to be coerced and brought to order by means of the penalties denounced in so many passages, so much the greater obli-

gation of conscience rests on them, as being the persons who are not only bound to administer in good faith the subjects of their functions, but also to take diligent care that all others acquit themselves of their duties. Nor yet is it meant that they immediately involve themselves in perjury in all instances where they fail to do their duty. But inasmuch, as the keeping and guardianship of the statutes is intrusted to their good faith, if (which Heaven forbid!) they suffer any statutes to grow out of date from lack of use and desuetude, and to be, in a manner, tacitly abrogated, we decree that they, too, are involved in breach of faith and perjury.

A

COMPENDIOUS INDEX

TO

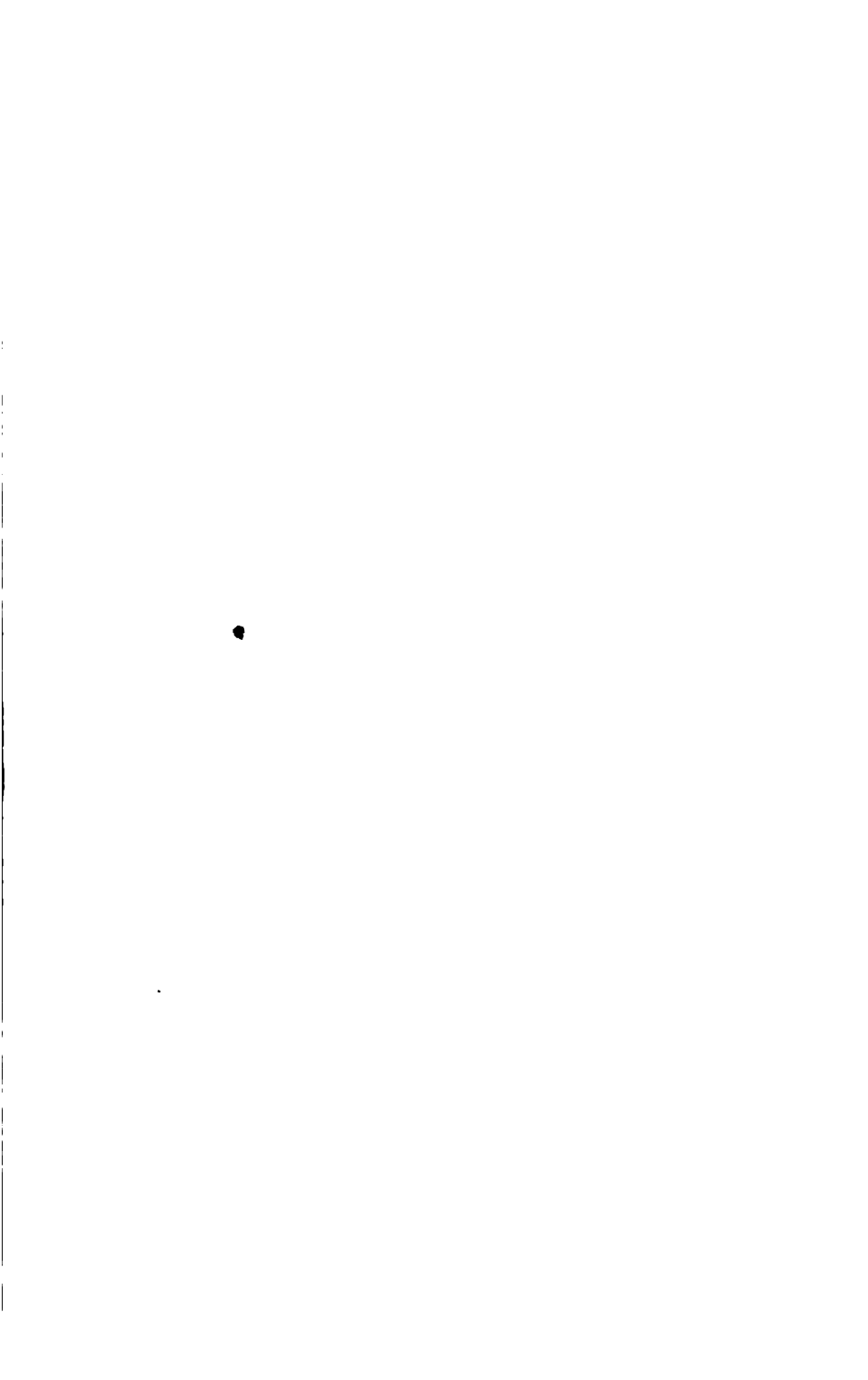
VOLUME THE FIRST.

A.		PAGE			PAGE
Act		57	Congregations		81
Act, General Statutes regarding			Congregation, Great	147, 131	
the		68	Convocation	147, 131	
Allegiance, Oath of		119	Conventicles		164
Anatomy, Lecturer in	25, 288		Courts of Justice		217
Appeals		229	Criminal Cases		224
Archives, Keeper of		194	Curators of Bodleian Library		256
Ash-Wednesday Disputations		40	Curators' Statutes		263
Assimulations		149	Curators' Ordinances		268
Astronomy, Lecturer in		21	Cycle, Procuratorial	308, 343	
Auditors of Public Lectures		29			
Augustine Disputations		44	D.		
Augustine Collectors		45	Degrees, Computation of Time		
			for		56
B.			Degrees, Privation of		146
Bailiff		206	Delegates, Nomination of		144
Barons, Indulgence to Sons			Determiners		42
of	44, 313		Determination in Lent		38
Bedells		197	Discomoning		227
Benefactors, Commemoration of		172	Disputations at Parvis		32
Birkhead's Lecture		298	Dispensations		101
Bodleian Librarian		241	Dispensable Matter	101, 138	
Bodleian Statutes		240	Divinity, Regius Professor of		26
Books of Bodleian Library		249	Divinity, Degrees in		54
			Dress Scholastic		151
C.					
Camden's Lecture		23	E.		
Causes		222	Elections in Convocation-House	141	
Charles the First's Letters Pa-			Elections, Proctor's Oath at	142	
tent		4	Examination by Regent Masters	85	
Chancellor		175	Epinomis, or Interpretation of		
Charters		210	Oaths		345
Civil Law		24	Exercises for Degrees		31
Civil Law, Degrees in		50			
Clerk		203	F.		
Collectors, Office of		39	Fees		208

	PAGE		PAGE
G.		Matriculation, Time of . . .	
Games forbidden	160	Matriculation Fees	13
Geometry Lecturer	21	Matriculation, Conditions of . . .	10
Goods, Public	209	Medicine, Degrees in	52
Graces, Petitioning for	91	Metaphysics, Lecturer in	22
Graces, Special Forms of	94	Margaret Ordinance	235
Graces, Granting or Refusing . . .	98	Migration forbidden	16
Grammar Lecturer	19	Moral Philosophy Lecturer	20, 285
Greek Language	23	Music, Lecturer in	21
H.		Music, Degrees in	49
Halls, Statutes of	320	N.	
Heads of Houses	11, 150	Natural Philosophy	22, 284
Heather's Lecture	21, 293	O.	
Hebrew Language	24	Oaths of persons presented	110
High Steward	178	Oaths, general interpretation of . .	345
History, Lecturer in	23	Officers of University	175
I.		Orator, Public	191
Inception in the Faculties	57	Ordinary Disputations	75
Incorporation	123	P.	
J.		Parvis, Disputations in	32, 113
Justice, Courts of	217	Peace, Disturbers of	227
L.		Petitioning for Graces	91
Latin Sermons	8	Philosophy, Moral	20, 285
Land's Introduction to Statutes . .	1	Philosophy, Natural	284
Land's Arabic Lecture	295	Poetical Lecture	298
Laymen, Admission of	12	Prayers	8
Lecture, Anatomical	288	Preaching Licences	126
Lecturers, Public	17	Presentation for Degrees	104
Lecturers, Election of	28	Presentee, Licensing of	120
Lecturers in General	26	Press, Delegates of	318
Lecturer in Logic	20	Printers	205
Lectures preceding Licence in . . .		Privileges of University and . . .	
Arts	47	City	13
Lent Collectors	38	Proctors	184
Lent Disputations	42	Proctors' Cycle	308, 343
Lent Prayers	41	Proctors for Causes	221
Letters Testimonial for Preach- . .		Proctor's Oath at Elections	142
ing	127	Professor, Lady Margaret's	25
Letters Testimonial to practise . .		Q.	
Medicine	129	Questions, Publishing	35
Library, Bodleian, Admission to . .	253	Quodlibet Disputations	47
Library	215	R.	
Library, Bodleian	240	Regius Professors	23, 24, 25
Licence to practise Medicine . . .	128	Regent Masters necessary	83
Licence to practise Surgery	129	Regent Masters optional	84
Lodging in Private Houses	14	Registrar	195
M.		Registrar of Vice-Chancellor's . .	
Manners	155	Court	220
Market, Clerks of	192	Residence of Scholars	14
Master of Arts	37	Responsions	36
Masters of Schools	45, 189	Responding, Rules for	37
Matriculation-book	9	Rhetoric Lecturer	20
		Ringer	203

S.	PAGE	T.	PAGE
Savilian Lectureships	272	Terms	7
Schools, choosing	35	Test at Matriculation	10
Schools, Government of	48	Test for Degrees	106
Schools, Masters of	189	Time requisite for Degrees . .	31, 56
Schools, Public	212	Tomlins's Lecture	288
Seals	211	Townsmen, admission of . . .	13
Sedleian Lectureship	22, 284	Tutors, Qualifications of . . .	15
Sermons	167		
Sermons, Offence and Defence		U.	
in	173	University Privileges	13
Servants, Matriculation of . . .	12		
Service, Divine	174	V.	
Simile Primo	149	Vacations	7
Sophists, general	34	Verger	202
Stationer	202	Vesperies	57, 317
Statutes, Vinerian	300	Vice-Chancellor	180
Statutes of University	137	Vice Chancellor's assessor . .	219
Statutes, Appendix to	235	Viner's Lecture	300
Statutes of Halls	320		
Streets, Government of	215	W.	
Streets, Masters of	190	White's Lectureship	285

END OF VOL. I.





WIDENER LIBRARY

Harvard College, Cambridge, MA 02138; (617) 495-2413

If the item is recalled, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return. (Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.)

	<div>WIDENER WIDENER JAN 07 2007 CANCELLED</div>

Thank you for helping us to preserve our collection!

010 563 005

